762-24-101 | Correct FCA & Physical Security Systems

VA Consolidated Mail-Order Pharmacy – Tucson, AZ.

Bid Documents

April 25, 2025

REGISTERED ARCHITECT CERTIFICATE NO. 62918 SETH ANDREW CAVIN 4.25.25 Date Signed ARIZONA, U.S.A. Specifications Sign and Seal: 04/25/2025 Arizona Architectural Registration No. 62918	Registered Professional Engineer (Structural) CERTIFICATE NO. 26024 GREGORY M. GORDON Date Signed 04/25/2025 ARIZONA, U.S.A. Specifications Sign and Seal: 04/25/2025 Arizona Engineer (Structural) Registration No. 26024
Registered Professional Engineer (Civil) CERTIFICATE NO. 71821 ALAN LANE LACKEY Date Signed 04-25-25 ARIZONA U.S.A. EXPIRES ON 9/30/2026 Specifications Sign and Seal: 04/25/2025 Arizona Engineer (Civil) Registration No. 71821	Registered Professional Engineer (Mechanical) CERTIFICATE NO. 69943 J. ROSS MYLES Date Signed ARIZONA, U.S.A. Specifications Sign and Seal: 04/25/2025 Arizona Engineer (Mechanical) Registration No. 69943
Registered Professional Engineer (Electrical) CERTIFICATE NO. 78600 SORDIASHIE Date Signed 4-25-2025 ARIZONA, U.S.A. Specifications Sign and Seal: 04/25/2025 Arizona Engineer (Electrical) Registration No. 78600	REGISTERED COMMUNICATIONS DISTRIBUTION DESIGNER BICSI KRISTOPHER G HETLAGE BICSI ID # 328601 EXPIRES 12-31-27 RCDD 4/25/25 Specifications Sign and Seal: 04/25/2025 RCDD BICSI ID No. 328601

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10

SECTION NO	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	05-20
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	11-21
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects – Design/Bid/Build	01-24
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	11-23
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	05-24
01 42 19	Reference Standards	11-20
01 45 00	Quality Control	02-21
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	11-18
01 45 35	Special Inspections	06-21
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-21
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	04-22
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	04-22
	DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	08-17
	DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	01-21
	DIVISION 04 - NOT USED	
	DIVISION 05 – METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-18
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	08-18
	DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES – NOT USED	
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	01-21
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	01-21
07 84 00	Firestopping	01-21
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	04-22

SECTION NO	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-21
08 71 00	Door Hardware	03-24
	DIVISION 09 – FINISHES	
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	06-18
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	04-20
09 91 00	Painting	01-21
	DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES – NOT USED	
	DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT	
11 12 00	Vehicle Barrier Systems	
	DIVISION 12 – NOT USED	
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components	01-21
	DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT – NOT USED	
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION – NOT USED	
	DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	01-23
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	11-16
22 15 00	General Service Compressed-Air Systems	09-20
	DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	04-22
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	02-20
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	03-23
23 07 11	HVAC Insulation	02-20
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	04-22
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	08-20
23 10 00	Facility Fuel Oil Systems	04-20
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-23
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	02-20
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	03-20

SECTION NO	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 25 – INTEGRATED AUTOMATION	
25 10 10	Advanced Utility Metering System	02-10
	DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	11-22
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	11-22
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	11-22
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	11-22
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	11-22
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	11-22
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	11-22
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	11-22
26 23 00	Low-Voltage Switchgear	11-22
26 23 13	Generator Paralleling Controls	11-22
26 23 20	Dual-Purpose Docking Station	04-25
26 24 16	Panelboards	11-22
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	11-22
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	11-22
26 32 13	Engine Generators	11-22
26 36 23	Automatic Transfer Switches	11-22
26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices	11-22
	DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS – NOT USED	
	DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	04-18
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	10-18
28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	11-16
28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	10-11
28 16 00	Intrusion Detection System	10-11
	DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK	
31 20 11	Earthwork (Short Form)	10-12
	DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	08-16
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	09-15
32 17 23	Pavement Markings	08-16

SECTION NO	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES – NOT USED	
	DIVISION 34 – TRANSPORTATION – NOT USED	
	DIVISION 48 – Electrical Power Generation – NOT USED	

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWINGS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No.	Title
GENERAL	
01 GI000	COVER SHEET
02 GI001	GENERAL INFORMATION
03 CS100	OVERALL SITE PLAN
04 CS101	DETAILED SITE LAYOUT AND DEMOLITION PLAN
05 CS102	DETAILED FIRELINE LAYOUT PLAN
06 CS103	GRADING AND DRAINAGE PLAN
07 CS104	STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN
08 CS200	DETAILS
CIVIL	
09 S-000	GENERAL NOTES AND SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
10 SB101	LEVEL 1 ENLARGED PLAN
11 SB301	FOUNDATION SECTIONS AND DETAILS
ARCHITECTURAL	
12 AS100	OVERALL ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN
13 AD101	ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION SITE PLAN
14 AD121	DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN
15 AS101	ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN
16 AS102	ARCHITECTURAL ENLARGED SITE PLANS
17 AE121	ROOF PLAN
18 AE601	DOOR SCHEDULE & DETAIL
FIRE PROTECTION	
19 FA001	FIRE ALARM GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND, AND DIAGRAMS
PLUMBING	
20 P-000	PLUMBING LEGEND
21 PJ100	COMPRESSED AIR PLUMBING PLAN - LEVEL 1
22 P-601	PLUMBING DETAILS AND SCHEDULE

MECHANICAL

23 M-000	LEGEND AND ABBREVIATIONS
24 MH100	MECHANICAL HVAC DUCT DESIGN
25 MP100	GENERATOR FUEL SYSTEM PLAN
26 M-501	MECHANICAL DETAILS
27 M-601	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

ELECTRICAL

28 E-001	ELECTRICAL LEGEND AND ABBREVIATIONS
29 ED101	ELECTRICAL POWER DEMOLITION PLAN
30 EP101	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - ESSENTIAL ELECTRICAL GEAR
31 EP102	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - TRASH COMPACTOR AREA
32 EP103	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - ROOF
33 E-500	ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
34 E-601	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES & DETAILS
35 E-602	ELECTRICAL DETAIL

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

36 TN001	TELECOMMUNICATIONS COVER SHEET
37 TD001	ELECTRONIC SAFETY & SECURITY DEMOLITION SITE PLAN
38 TS001	ELECTRONIC SAFETY & SECURITY SITE PLAN
39 TY501	ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEM DETAILS
40 TY601	ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEM RISERS

*****NOTE: ALTERNATES LISTED ON DRAWINGS SHALL BE REFERRED TO AS "OPTIONS".**

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

GENERAL

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing items, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for **VA Tucson CMOP Correct FCA & Physical Security Systems Project** as required by drawings and specifications.

B. There will be one formal site visit and all information regarding the location, time and date will be posted in the **solicitation.**

C. Offices of SPUR, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.

D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by the Contractor, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three workdays unless otherwise designated by the COR.

E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Construct entire scope of Essential Electrical System (EES) including but not limited to emergency generators, new fuel tank, loading dock extension, all related electrical components, and all site work related to this scope. Construct entire scope of HVAC system. Construct all scope not listed above that is not part of the Bid Options.

B. OTION NO.1: add backflow preventer scope in its entirety.

C. OPTION NO.2: add roof replacement scope in its entirety.

D. OPTION NO.3: add air compressors and dryers scope in its entirety. **OPTION 3 is deleted from this project in its entirety.**

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor’s employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week’s notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer. Patients and staff are not to be photographed at any time.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor’s employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR) for

the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
   a) Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
   b) "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours

before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.

2. A limited number of permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only. Contractor to coordinate with VA Medical Center Facility Manager.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (FAR 52.236-10)

A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.

E. Workers are subject to rules of CMOP applicable to their conduct.

F. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.

G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of CMOP as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.
   1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
   2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to CMOP areas required to remain in operation.
   3. Where access by CMOP personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

H. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR . All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:

I. Phasing:
   1. The CMOP must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:
   2. To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in

advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to ensure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to CMOP Director, COR and Contractor.

J. CMOP Building will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.
   1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to CMOP personnel through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc. to facilitate staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.
   2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.

K. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:
   1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
   2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

L. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for CMOP at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection

systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director’s prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY for additional requirements.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of CMOP. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.

M. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, shall be removed back to their source. Those which are indicated to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished

areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

N. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
   1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times with approval.
   2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.

O. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
   1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
   2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
   3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
   4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government.

Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workers in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from CMOP.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the CMOP during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (FAR 52.236-9)

A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workers, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

1.10 RESTORATION

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.11 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To ensure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.12 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

A. Warranty Management Plan: Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction at least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit two sets of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesman, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was approved. Warranty information made available during the construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly invoice for payment. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of the project acceptance and continue for the product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contactor and the Contracting Officer. Include in the warranty management plan, but not limited to, the following:

1. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the company of the Contractor, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
2. Furnish with each warranty the name, address and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest project location.
3. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems and lightning protection systems, etc.
4. A list for each warranted equipment item, feature of construction or system indicating:
   a. Name of item.
   b. Model and serial numbers.
   c. Location where installed.

d. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers and suppliers.
e. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
f. Names, addresses and phone numbers of sources of spare parts.
g. Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
h. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
i. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
j. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
k. Organizations, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
l. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

5. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9-month post construction warranty inspections conducted by the government.
6. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.
7. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

B. Performance & Payment Bonds: The Performance & Payment Bonds must remain effective throughout the construction period.

1. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
2. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the contractor’s expenses, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
3. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely

manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

C. Pre-Warranty Conference: Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will be established/ reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contract will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in conjunction with other portions of this provision.

D. Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements:

E. Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

1. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

2. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
3. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.
4. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:
   a) Code 1-Life Safety Systems
      1) Fire suppression systems.
      2) Fire alarm system(s).
   b) Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems
      1) Air conditioning leak in part of the building, if causing damage.
      2) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.
   c) Code 1 Doors
      1) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing security, fire or safety problem.
   d) Code 3-Doors
      1) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.
   e) Code 1-Electrical
      1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
      2) Security lights.
      3) Smoke detectors.
   f) Code 2-Electrical
      1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building). Receptacle and lights not operational (in a room or part of building).
   g) Code 3-Electrical
      1) Exterior lights not operational.
   h) Code 1-Gas
      1) Leaks and pipeline breaks.
   i) Code 1-Heat
      1) Power failure affecting heat.
   j) Code 1-Plumbing
      1) Hot water heater failure.

2) Leaking water supply pipes

k) Code 2-Plumbing

1) Flush valves not operating properly

2) Fixture drain, supply line or any water pipe leaking.

3) Toilet leaking at base.

l) Code 3- Plumbing

1) Leaky faucets.

m) Code 3-Interior

1) Floors damaged.

2) Paint chipping or peeling.

3) Casework damaged.

n) Code 1-Roof Leaks

1) Damage to property is occurring.

o) Code 2-Water (Exterior)

1) No water to facility.

p) Code 2-Water (Hot)

1) No hot water in portion of building listed.

q) Code 3

1) All work not listed above.

F. Warranty Tags: At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Warranty Tags
Type of product/material
Model number
Serial number
Contract number
Warranty period from/to
Inspector’s signature
Construction Contractor
Address
Telephone number

Warranty Tags
Warranty Contact
Address
Telephone number
Warranty response time priority code

1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on CMOP property.

1.14 TEMPORARY TOILETS

A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workers) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1. *Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workers, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by CMOP. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workers. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.15 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

C. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
   1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the CMOP electrical distribution system. Electricity for all uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

D. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
   1. Obtain water by connecting to the CMOP water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
   2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from CMOP's system.

1.16 TESTS

A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.

B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.

C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity,

etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.

E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.

F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.17 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.18 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.

B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the CMOP.

C. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.

1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.

2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.

D. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

E. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.

F. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.19 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS

A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.

B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.

C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".

D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.

E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing equipment, required to be relocated.

F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES
(SMALL PROJECTS – DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).

B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.

C. The Contractor’s representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 14 calendar days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:

1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor’s monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.

B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.

C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor’s representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer’s representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of

a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer’s written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer’s separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
   1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
   2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint

review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 – Article 70 Without NAS-CPM.

C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 – 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:

1. Show activities/events as:
   a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
   b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
   c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
   d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
   e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 21 calendar days.
4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled

"start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.

5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.

B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:

1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
2. The planned number of shifts per day.
3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.

D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a or the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 – Article 70 Without NAS-CPM. The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule

changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.

B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.

C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s).

When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.

D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:

1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.

B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
   1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
   2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
   3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
   4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.

B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.

D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes, and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes). The Contractor

shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.

B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.

C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.

B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.

C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.

E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.

F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.

H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.

I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.

K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which he contract documents but which have been omitted from the submittal register.

B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.

C. The VA will provide a blank submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall fill in the blank register with the required submittals as documented in the project spec. The Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.

D. Blank digital register provided for Contractor use below

ENG_FORM_4288-R.pdf

D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.

E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.

B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.

C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.

D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION

A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.

C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.

D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned without review.

E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:

1. Project title, location and number.
2. Construction contract number.
3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
6. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
7. Product identification and location in project.

F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.

G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.

H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

```
 ____________________________________________________________________
|                              CONTRACTOR                            |
|                                                                    |
|                              (Firm Name)                           |
|                                                                    |
|                                                                    |
|                                                                    |
|______Approved                                                      |
|                                                                    |
|                                                                    |
|______Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or   |
| attached sheets(s)                                                 |
|                                                                    |
|                                                                    |
|                                                                    |
| SIGNATURE: ________________________________________________________|
|                                                                    |
| TITLE: _____________________________________________________________|
|                                                                    |
| DATE: ______________________________________________________________|
|                                                                    |
|____________________________________________________________________|
```

1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION

A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer.

B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.

C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text

included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.

D. Provide ALL electronic documents through an electronic FTP file sharing system. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can be accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible for setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance.

F. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the VA.

1.7 SAMPLES

A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.

B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.

C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.

F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

1.9 TEST REPORTS

COR may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS

A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.

B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.

C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

D. VA review period is 21 calendar days for submittals.

E. VA review period is 21 calendar days for RFIs.

F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:

1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
2. "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.

B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 35 26

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS: 3

1.2 DEFINITIONS: 4

1.3 SUBMITTAL REQUIRMENTS: 9

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS: 10

1.5 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP): 10

1.6 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs): 15

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE: 17

1.8 SAFETY MEETINGS: 18

1.9 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP): 18

1.10 TRAINING: 19

1.11 INSPECTIONS: 21

1.12 MISHAPS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS: 22

1.13 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE): 23

1.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION RISK ASSESSMENT 24

1.15 DUST CONTROL 26

1.16 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING 26

1.17 FIRE SAFETY 27

1.18 ELECTRICAL 29

1.19 FALL PROTECTION 31

1.20 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS 31

1.21 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES 32

1.22 CRANES 35

1.23 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) 36

1.24 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY **36**

1.25 WELDING AND CUTTING **36**

1.26 LADDERS **37**

1.27 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS **37**

SECTION 01 35 26

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Professionals (ASSP):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer’s Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations

Z359.0-2012.....Definitions and Nomenclature Used for Fall Protection and Fall Arrest

Z359.1-2016.....The Fall Protection Code

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2018.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2018.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2019.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2020.....National Electrical Code

70B-2019.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

70E-2018 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

241-2019.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

703-2024.....Standard for Fire Retardant-Treated Wood and Fire-Retardant Coatings for Building Materials

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 .....Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. US Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements Publication No. EM 385-1-1, 2024 edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane’s maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

C. Competent Person, Confined Space
The CP, Confined Space, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, with thorough knowledge of OSHA's Confined Space Standard, 29 CFR 1910.146, and designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the confined space program, who through training, knowledge and experience in confined space entry is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential confined space hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

D. Competent Person, Cranes and Rigging.
The CP, Cranes and Rigging, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, is a person meeting the competent person, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the Crane and Rigging Program, who through training, knowledge and experience in crane and rigging is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures regarding such hazards.

E. Competent Person, Excavation/Trenching.
A CP, Excavation/Trenching, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and 29 CFR 1926, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the excavation/trenching program, who through training, knowledge and experience in excavation/trenching is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

F. Competent Person, Fall Protection

The CP, Fall Protection, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and in accordance with ASSE/SAFE Z359.0, who has been designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the fall protection program, who through training, knowledge and experience in fall protection and rescue systems and equipment, is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential fall hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

G. Competent Person, Scaffolding

The CP, Scaffolding is a person meeting the competent person requirements in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the scaffolding program. The CP for Scaffolding has enough training, knowledge and experience in scaffolding to correctly identify, evaluate and address existing and potential hazards and has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to these hazards. CP qualifications must be documented and include experience on the specific scaffolding systems/types being used, assessment of the base material that the scaffold will be erected upon, load calculations for materials and personnel, and erection and dismantling. The CP for scaffolding must have a documented, minimum of 8-hours of scaffold training to include training on the specific type of scaffold being used (e.g. mast-climbing, adjustable, tubular frame), in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 22.B.02.

H. Competent Person (CP) Trainer

A competent person trainer as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, who is qualified in the material presented, and who possesses a working knowledge of applicable technical regulations, standards, equipment and systems related to the subject matter on which they are training Competent Persons. A competent person trainer must be familiar with the typical hazards and the equipment used in the industry they are instructing. The training provided by the competent person trainer must be appropriate to that specific industry. The competent person

trainer must evaluate the knowledge and skills of the competent persons as part of the training process.

I. High Risk Activities
High Risk Activities are activities that involve work at heights, crane and rigging, excavations and trenching, scaffolding, electrical work, and confined space entry.

J. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

K. Qualified Person, Fall Protection (QP for FP)
A QP for FP is a person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, and ASSE/SAFE Z359.0, with a recognized degree or professional certificate and with extensive knowledge, training and experience in the fall protection and rescue field who is capable of designing, analyzing, and evaluating and specifying fall protection and rescue systems.

L. USACE Property and Equipment
Interpret "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 as Government property and equipment.

M. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

N. Mishap: Mishap in this specification is defined according to the EM 385-1-1. A mishap is any unplanned, undesired event that occurs during the course of work being performed. This includes accidents, incidents, and near misses.

O. Mishap Criticality Categories

1. No impact/Near-Miss – near miss incidents that shall be investigated and reported to the VA within 24 hours.

2. Minor incident/impact – incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than $5000). These

incidents must be investigated and reported to the VA within 24 hours.

3. Moderate incident/impact – Any work-related injury or illness that results in any of the following. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA within 2 hours.

   a. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);

   b. Restricted work;

   c. Transfer to another job;

   d. Medical treatment beyond first aid;

   e. Loss of consciousness;

   f. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,

   g. any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than $5000).

4. Major incident/impact – Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than $20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

P. Load Handling Equipment (LHE)
LHE is a term used to describe cranes, hoists and all other hoisting equipment (hoisting equipment means equipment, including crane, derricks, hoists and power operated equipment used with rigging to raise, lower or horizontally move a load).

Q. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a

physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by physician or registered personnel.

1.3 SUBMITTAL REQUIRMENTS:

A. Government approval or concurrence is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are submitted for information only.

B. Preconstruction Submittals

1. Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

C. Reports

1. Monthly Contractor Health Safety and Environmental (HS&E) Performance Report; G
2. Notifications and Reports;
3. Mishap Reports;
4. Near-Miss Reports;
5. LHE Inspection Reports
6. Monthly Exposure Hour Reports;

D. Work Plans

1. Standard Lift Plan; G
2. Critical Lift Plan; G
3. Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G
4. Confined Space Entry Permit
5. Hot Work Permit
6. Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet; G
7. Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet; G

E. Certificates

1. Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist
2. Crane Operators/Riggers Certifications; G

3. Certificate of Compliance

4. Mobile Cranes Inspection Certificate

5. License Certificates

6. Machinery & Mechanized Equipment Certification Form

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSP A10.34, and all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative.

1.5 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that Mishap prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract. Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications

and the latest version of the United States Army Corps of Engineers – Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements - EM 385-1-1 Manual. Model language and format can be found in Appendix A of the EM 385-1-1 Manual

2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.

3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.

4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:

   a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:

      1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);

      2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);

      3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).

   b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:

      1) Contractor;

      2) Contract number;

      3) Project name;

      4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

   c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all

employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided. The Statement of Safety and Health Policy must be signed by a company executive.

d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:

1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;

2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.

3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA or EM 385-1-1 Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;

4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;

5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);

6) Lines of authority;

7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

e. **SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);

2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. **TRAINING.**

1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.

2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc.…) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.

3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.

4) OSHA 10-hour Construction Outreach training within the past five years is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour Construction Outreach training within the past five years is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. **SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**

1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.

2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. **MISHAP INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.**

1) The APP shall include identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer Representative:

1. Monthly HS&E Performance Report (Exposure Hours Data);

2. Mishap investigation reports;

3. Project site injury and illness logs;

4. Near-Miss reports;

i. **PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA and/or EM 385-1-1 compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not limited to procedures for addressing the risks associated with the following:

1) Emergency response;

2) Contingency for severe weather;

3) Fire Prevention;

4) Medical Support;

5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;

6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;

7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);

8) Night operations and lighting;

9) Hazard communication program;

10) Welding/Cutting “Hot” work;

11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);

12) General Electrical Safety;

13) Hazardous energy control (LOTO);

14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;

15) Excavation/trenching;

16) Asbestos abatement;

17) Lead abatement;

18) Crane Critical lift;

19) Respiratory protection;

20) Health hazard control program;

21) Radiation Safety Program;

22) Abrasive blasting;

23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;

24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);

25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);

26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;

27) Pre-Cast Concrete;

28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSP A10.34-2012);

29) Sub-contractor or cross-trade coordination;

C. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction safety conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.

E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 2 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

1.6 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous

project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.

C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA, EM 385-1-1, or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.

2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).

   a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.

   b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.

3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least weekly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE:

A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the pre-construction safety conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

1.8 SAFETY MEETINGS:

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors on the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, foremen, or CDSOs must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.9 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

A. The Prime Contractor shall provide a Safety oversight team that includes a minimum of one (1) person at each project site, for each shift, to function as the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The Prime Contractor shall provide a minimum of one "Full-Time" SSHO at each project site, for each shift (with no other duties) that holds as current, a professional safety certification with at least 3 years of dedicated construction safety related experience. The SSHO shall ensure that the requirements of the VA and of 29 CFR 1926.16 are met for the project. The SSHO must be at the work site at all times, during construction activities, to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. If the SSHO is off-site for a period longer than 8 hours, or one shift, and not exceeding 40 hours, or 5 shifts, a pre-approved Alternate Safety Officer shall be provided and shall fulfill the same roles and responsibilities as the primary SSHO. The Alternate Safety Officer shall have the required training, experience, and qualifications in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 01.A.17, and all associated sub-paragraphs. When the SSHO is temporarily (not to exceed 8 hours) off-site, a Designated Representative (DR) from the Prime Contractors' staff, as identified in the AHA may be used in lieu of an Alternate Safety Officer and shall be on the project site, at all times, when work is being performed. Note that the DR is a collateral duty safety

position, with safety duties in addition to their full-time occupation. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations). However, the SSHO has be a separate qualified individual from the Prime Contractor's Superintendent and/or Quality Control Manager with duties only as the SSHO

D. The SSHO or an equally qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.10 TRAINING:

A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16

and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project.

B. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety Outreach class within the past five (5) years and:

1. Seven (7) years of construction industry safety related experience.

2. OR have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college and five (5) years of construction industry safety related experience

3. OR hold as current, a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or a Construction Health and Safety Technician (CHST) certification and five (3) years of construction industry safety related experience.

C. The Alternate Safety Officer shall meet, at a minimum, the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 1 and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience If the SSHO does not have a current certification, certification must be obtained within 90 days, maximum, of contract award.

D. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course and/or EM 385-1-1 40-hour training within the past 5 years. In addition, all CPs with high hazard work operations (such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations) shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition and control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented “repeat” deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

E. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course within the past 5 years and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.

F. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar

days prior to the date of the preconstruction safety conference for acceptance.

G. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

H. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.11 INSPECTIONS:

A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection with a written report of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT shall be one that is not a part of the immediate site project team. The individual can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted who is not an immediate member of the construction project site team. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.

2. The Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.

3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.

4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.12 MISHAPS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND EXPOSURE-HOURS:

A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain a Near-Miss and Mishap reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify and provide an initial report to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than two hours after any Moderate or Major Mishap, High Visibility Incidents, or any weight handling and hoisting equipment mishap. No Impact/Near-Miss and Minor Mishaps shall be reported within 24 hours or as soon as practical. Within the notification the sender shall include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where mishap occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of mishap (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the Mishap site until the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative determines whether a government investigation will be conducted.

B. Conduct a mishap investigation for all Mishaps including mishaps resulting in at least $20,000 in damages without injury, to establish the root cause(s) of the mishap. The Mishap investigation shall include images, 5 whys, the injured person’s firsthand account, any witness accounts, methods of procedures, related AHA to the task, and corrective action plan signed by the president, vice president, or appropriate corporate-level leadership identified in the company’s org chart for the project. Additionally, complete the VA Form 2162 (or

equivalent) and provide the report to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative within 7 calendar days of the accident. The Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative will provide copies of any required or special forms.

C. A summation of all exposure-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative no later than the 10th day of the following month.

D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative upon request.

1.13 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Any PPE above and beyond the Mandatory PPE identified below and determined by the Contracting Officer or their Representative to be necessary in the performance of the Governments duties relative to this contract, shall be provided to the Government upon written notification by the Contracting Officer and at no additional expense to the Government. All PPE provided to the Government shall also be accompanied by any relevant or required training necessary to ensure its proper use.

C. Mandatory Minimum PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats – unless written authorization is given by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object

hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA and/or EM 385-1-1 regulations.

2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.

3. Appropriate Safety Shoes – based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no foot hazards.

4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

5. High-visibility Safety Apparel – appropriate brightly colored clothing that feature some type of reflective material on them, such as safety vests, shall be worn by personnel or visitors on construction sites.

1.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION RISK ASSESSMENT

A. Control of all construction-associated hazards that affect VA CMOP facilities, their occupants, services and mission-essential functions and capabilities is critical in all CMOP facilities. VHA Pre-Construction Risk Assessments (PCRAs) for construction, renovation and maintenance projects are included with this contract solicitation with required mitigations of identified hazards. VHA-PCRAs will be re-validated and updated as needed based on but not limited to changes from original designs, affected individuals, areas/locations, scope, contractor means and methods, safety requirements, phasing, contractor competencies and capabilities.

B. Infection Prevention and Control is critical in all CMOP facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into staff areas. A detailed analysis of potential risks for infectious disease transmission affecting the staff or visitors has been conducted. VHA

Infection Control Risk Assessments (ICRAs) are included with this contract solicitation with required mitigation actions/activities. VHA-ICRAs will be re-validated and updated as needed based on changes in original designs, affected individuals, area(s) or location(s), scope, contractor means and methods, infection prevention and control requirements, differing site conditions, phasing, contractor competencies and capabilities, and infectious disease outbreaks.

C. For work occurring at a CMOP facility, coordinate with the facility Safety Manager/Officer, as several aspects of this section directly relate to infection control risk assessments required in or adjacent to construction affecting occupied buildings accredited by The Joint Commission.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polyethylene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes

2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted.

3. Dust proof one-hour fire-rated drywall.

4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose

6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches

7. Disinfectant: EPA-registered, Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product

8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

1.15 DUST CONTROL

A. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the facility through intake vents or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.

B. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary.

C. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.16 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING

A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.

1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.

2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.

3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

1.17 FIRE SAFETY

A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

C. For work occurring at a CMOP facility, coordinate with the facility Safety Manager/Officer, as several aspects of this section directly relate to interim life safety measures required in or adjacent to construction affecting occupied buildings accredited by The Joint Commission.

D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

E. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or fire-retardant treated plywood (fire-retardant treated in accordance with NFPA 703) on both sides of fire-retardant treated wood framing or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.

2. Install one-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous

areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.

3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the CMOP. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the CMOP and copies provided to the Contracting Officer Representative.

N. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

O. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Facility Safety Office. Obtain permits from Facility Safety Officer at least 48 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

P. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

Q. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited on all CMOP property.

R. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

S. If required, submit documentation to the Facility Safety Office or COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.18 ELECTRICAL

A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J – General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S – Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.

C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance when achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The

Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative with approval of the CMOP Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.

2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.

3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-

ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C)(2).

1.19 FALL PROTECTION

A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 4ft for ALL WORK in government occupied sites, unless the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 or EM 385-1-1 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work. For work occurring at new "greenfield" sites or sites with 24/7 Contractor controlled 100% restricted access, the fall protection (FP) threshold height may be increased to 6ft unless the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 or EM 385-1-1 requirements are more stringent.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.

4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the more stringent of OSHA and EM 385-1-1 requirements.

1.20 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.

B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 4 ft as stated in Section 1.16.

C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.

1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.

2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.

3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.

4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.

D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:

1. The Competent Person’s name and signature;

2. Dates of initial and last inspections.

E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.21 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the contractor’s “Competent Person” (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeing, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.

B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE – some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to

the Facility Safety Officer prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the Facility Safety Officer. The permit shall be maintained onsite, and the first section of the permit shall include the following:

1. Estimated start time & stop time
2. Specific location and nature of the work.
3. Indication of the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor's CP.
4. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.
5. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determined soil contamination.
6. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. "One Call") or contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.
7. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.

C. The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:

1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetrometer will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT2 – Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT2 to 1.5 Tons/FT2 – Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT2 – Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).
2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer

designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.

3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.

4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.

C. As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.

1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.

2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.

3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.

4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.

5. Utility markings will be maintained

D. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other

detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.

1.22 CRANES

A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC and EM 385-1-1.

B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date.

C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the COR 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document by the Facility Safety Officer.

D. Crane operators shall not carry loads

1. over the general public or VAMC personnel

2. over any occupied building unless

a. The top two or more floors are vacated under the lift affected area AND a Contractor provided engineering analysis, performed by a Professional Engineer, demonstrates that overhead protection provided by the roof and vacated floors is sufficient to protect against the potential loss of a load being lifted or a minimum of 300 psf of protection is provided, whichever is greater

b. OR Overhead protection is designed by a Professional Engineer and installed over the roof by the Contractor to protect the occupants below. The installed system shall be sufficient to protect against the potential loss of a load being lifted or a minimum of 300 psf of protection is provided, whichever is greater.

c. OR A formal request may be submitted to the Contracting Officer for documentation, if available, indicating the roof of the building has been previously designed and constructed using a reinforced concrete roof slab or other means to provide overhead protection from construction activities specifically associated with the vertical or horizontal expansion of the same building AND a Contractor provided engineering analysis, performed by a Professional Engineer, demonstrates that overhead protection provided by the roof is sufficient to protect against the potential loss of a load being lifted or a minimum of 300 psf of protection is provided, whichever is greater.

1.23 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.24 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].

B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the Facility Safety Officer.

1.25 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Facility Safety Officer. Obtain permits from Facility Safety Officer at least 48 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.26 LADDERS

A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X and EM 385-1-1.

B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.

C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders

D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position

E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step

F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.

1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.

2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.27 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M and EM 385-1-1.

B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below.

C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toe boards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.

2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.

3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.
http://www.aluminum.org

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
https://www.aabc.com

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
http://www.aamanet.org

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
http://www.aashto.org

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
http://www.aatcc.org

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
http://www.acgih.org

ACI American Concrete Institute
http://www.aci-int.net

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
http://www.concrete-pipe.org

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association
http://www.acppa.org

ADC Air Diffusion Council
http://flexibleduct.org

AGA American Gas Association
http://www.aga.org

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
http://www.agc.org

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.agma.org

AH American Hort

https://www.americanhort.org

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
http://www.aham.org

AIA American Institute of Architects

http://www.aia.org

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
http://www.aisc.org

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
http://www.steel.org

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
https://aitc-glulam.org

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
http://www.amca.org

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
http://www.ansi.org

APA The Engineered Wood Association
http://www.apawood.org

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
http://www.ari.org

ARPM Association for Rubber Product Manufacturers

https://arpm.com

ASABE American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers
https://www.asabe.org

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
http://www.asce.org

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers
http://www.ashrae.org

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
http://www.asme.org

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering International
http://www.asse-plumbing.org

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials International
http://www.astm.org

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute
https://www.awinet.org

AWS American Welding Society
https://www.aws.org

AWWA American Water Works Association
https://www.awwa.org

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
https://www.buildershardware.com

BIA The Brick Industry Association
http://www.gobrick.com

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute
https://www.cagi.org

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.
https://www.cganet.com

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.
https://www.chlorineinstitute.org

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association
https://www.cisca.org

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
https://www.cispi.org

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
https://www.chainlinkinfo.org

CPA Composite Panel Association

https://www.compositepanel.org

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau
https://www.cpmb.org

CRA California Redwood Association
http://www.calredwood.org

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
https://www.crsi.org

CTI Cooling Technology Institute
https://www.cti.org

DHA Decorative Hardwoods Association

https://www.decorativehardwoods.org

DHI Door and Hardware Institute
https://www.dhi.org

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association
http://www.egsa.org

EEI Edison Electric Institute
https://www.eei.org

EPA United States Environmental Protection Agency
https://www.epa.gov

ETL ETL Testing Services
http://www.intertek.com

FAA Federal Aviation Administration
https://www.faa.gov

FCC Federal Communications Commission
https://www.fcc.gov

FPS Forest Products Society
http://www.forestprod.org

GANA Glass Association of North America
http://www.glasswebsite.com

FM Factory Mutual Global Insurance
https://www.fmglobal.com

GA Gypsum Association
https://gypsum.org

GSA General Services Administration
https://www.gsa.gov

HI Hydraulic Institute
http://www.pumps.org

ICC International Code Council
https://shop.iccsafe.org

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association
https://www.icea.net

ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies
http://www.icac.com

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
https://www.ieee.org\

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance

https://www.igmaonline.org

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association
http://www.imsasafety.org

MBMA Metal Building Manufacturers Association
https://www.mbma.com

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
http://msshq.org

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
https://www.naamm.org

PHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association
https://www.phccweb.org

NBS National Bureau of Standards
See - NIST

NBBI The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors
https://www.nationalboard.org

NEC National Electric Code
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
https://www.nema.org

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
https://www.nfpa.org

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
https://www.nhla.com

NIH National Institute of Health
https://www.nih.gov

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
https://www.nist.gov

NELMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.nelma.org

NPA National Particleboard Association
(See CPA, Composite Panel Association)

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
http://www.nsf.org

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
https://www.osha.gov

PCA Portland Cement Association
https://www.cement.org

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
https://www.pci.org

PPI Plastics Pipe Institute
https://www.plasticpipe.org

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute
http://www.porcelainenamel.com

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
http://www.post-tensioning.org

RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute
https://www.rfci.com

RIS Redwood Inspection Service
(See Western Wood Products Association)

https://www.wwpa.org

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
http://www.cypressinfo.org

SDI Steel Door Institute
http://www.steeldoor.org

SJI Steel Joist Institute
https://www.steeljoist.org

SMACNA Sheet Metal & Air-Conditioning Contractors' National Association
https://www.smacna.org

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
https://www.sspc.org

STI Steel Tank Institute
https://www.steeltank.com

SWI Steel Window Institute
https://www.steelwindows.com

TCNA Tile Council of North America

https://www.tcnatile.com

TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association
http://www.tema.org

TPI Truss Plate Institute
https://www.tpinst.org

UBC The Uniform Building Code
(See ICC)

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
https://www.ul.com

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
https://www.ulc.ca

WCLB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
http://www.wclib.org

WDMA Window and Door Manufacturers Association

https://www.wdma.com

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
https://www.realcedar.com

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 00
QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for Contractor Quality Control (CQC) for Design-Bid-Build construction projects.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM)

1. D3740 - (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
2. E329 - (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Applicable CQC Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, or Follow-Up)]: [Applicable Specification section] naming convention.

1. Preconstruction Submittals
   a. Interim CQC Plan
   b. CQC Plan
   c. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan
2. Design Data
   a. Discipline-Specific Checklists
   b. Design Quality Control
3. Test Reports
   a. Verification Statement

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system. that complies with the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". QC consists of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed design and construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Office or Authorized designee for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 CQC PLAN:

A. Submit the CQC Plan no later than 30 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP) proposed to implement the requirements of the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". The Government will consider an Interim CQC Plan for the first 15 days of operation, which must be accepted within 5 calendar days of NTP. Design and/or construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an Interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted Interim CQC Plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another Interim CQC Plan containing the additional work scope is accepted.

B. Content of the CQC Plan: Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, designers of record consultants, architects/engineers (A/E), fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

1. A description of the QC organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgement that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.
2. The name, qualifications (in resume format) duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
3. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee.
4. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals including those of subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, A/E's offsite fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
5. Control, verification, and acceptance of testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee are required to be used)
6. Procedures for tracking Preparatory, Initial, and Follow-Up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
7. Procedures for tracking design and construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
8. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

9. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the Coordination meeting.
10. Coordinate schedule work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the CQC Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the CQC Plan.

C. Acceptance of Plan: Acceptance of the Contractor’s plan is required prior to the start of design and construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the design and construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

D. Notification of Changes: After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Government prior to implementation by the Contractor.

1.3 COORDINATION MEETING:

After the Preconstruction Conference Post-award Conference before start of design or construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee to discuss the Contractor’s quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 5 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CC operations, design activities (if applicable), control activities, testing, administration

of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and Contracting Officer or Authorized designee and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION:

A. Personnel Requirements: The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, a Design Quality Manager (if applicable), and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall satisfy the requirements of Specification 01 35 26 Safety Requirements and reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Provide adequate office space, filing systems, and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawings submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Government.

B. CQC System Manager: Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC system Manager is required to be a construction or

equipment installation person with a minimum of 10 years in related work. The CQC System Manger is assigned as CQC System Manager but has duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CDQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.

C. CQC Personnel: In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist in the CQC System Manager for the following areas, as applicable: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician submittals clerk, Commissioning Agent/LEED specialist, and low voltage systems. These individuals or specified technical companies are employees of the prime or subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education or experience in accordance with the Experience Matrix listed herein. These individuals can perform other duties but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform the specialized personnel's assigned quality controls duties as described in the CQC Plan. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform QC activities in each designated and that workload allows.

EXPERIENCE MATRIX

Area	Qualifications
Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company.

Area	Qualifications
Structural	Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus), Structural Engineer, or Construction Manager with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company.
Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of related experience.
Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience.
Concrete, Pavement, and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 years experience for the appropriate area.
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technicaion of the firm certified by the NEBB.
Design Quality Control Manager	Registered Architect or Professional Engineer

D. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the CQC System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Construction course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current specification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course identification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for information on the next scheduled class.

E. Organizational Changes: Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for acceptance.

1.5 **SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES:** Submittals have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements is included in the contract, the submittals required by the section have to be coordinated with the Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product

Data, and Samples to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

1.6 CONTROL:

A. CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1. Preparatory Phase: This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:
   a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, references codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
   b. Review of the Contract drawings.
   c. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
   d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
   e. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, that Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Specials Inspections.
   f. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
   g. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
   h. Review of the appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to assure safety requirements are met.
   i. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction

tolerances and workmanship standards – contract defined or industry standard if not contract defined - for that feature of work.

j. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

k. Discussion of the initial control phase.

l. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the Preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the Preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

B. Initial Phase: This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:

1. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the Preparatory meeting.
2. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify the required control inspection and testing is in compliance with the contract.
3. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
4. Resolve all differences.
5. Check safety to include compliance with an upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
6. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable features of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with Follow-Up phases.

7. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.
8. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

C. Follow-Up Phase: Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements until the completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final Follow-Up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections

D. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality ongoing work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

1.7 TESTS

A. Testing Procedure: Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance test when specified. Procure the services of a Department of Veteran Affairs approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

1. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
2. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
3. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

4. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
5. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the unique sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

B. Testing Laboratories: All testing laboratories must be validated through the procedures contained in Specification section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
   1. Capability Check: The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician’s testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
   2. Capability Recheck: If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge equal to value of recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.

C. Onsite Laboratory: The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor’s control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor’s testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

1.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

A. Punch-Out Inspection: Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC system Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC

documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final Inspection.

B. Pre-Final Inspection: The Government will perform the Pre-Final Inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final Acceptance Inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final Inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate construction completion dates.

C. Final Acceptance Inspection: The Contractor’s QC Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer’s Authorized designee is required to be in attendance at the Final Acceptance Inspection. Additional Government personnel can also be in attendance. The Final Acceptance Inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer’s or Authorized designee based upon results of the Pre-Final Inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer through the Resident Engineer office at least 14 days prior to the Final Acceptance Inspection and include the Contractor’s assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date schedule for the Final Acceptance Inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government’s additional inspection cost in accordance with FAR Clause 52.246-12 titled “Inspection of Construction”.

1.9 DOCUMENTATION

A. Quality Control Activities: Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

1. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor
2. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
3. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
4. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specification/drawing requirements. Identify the Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, and/or Follow-Up). List deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
5. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specification/drawing requirements.
6. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
7. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
8. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
9. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.
10. Provide documentation of design quality control activities. For independent design reviews, provide, as a minimum, identification of the Independent Technical Reviewer (ITR) team, the ITR review comments, responses, and the record of resolution of the comments.

B. Verification Statement: Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily with 1 week after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is

performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit on report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

1.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Templates of various quality control reports can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/01%2045%2000.00%2020_quality_control_reports.pdf

1.11 **NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE:** The Contracting Officer or Authorized designee will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor should take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

--- End of Section ---

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the General Contractor

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop

T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate

T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop

T191-02(R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method

T310-13.....Standard Method of Test for In-place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A416/A416M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete

C140-12.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C330/C330M-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567/C567M-11.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural Lightweight Concrete

C780-11.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout

C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000ft lbf/ft3 (2,700 KNm/m3))

D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11.....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials

D3740-11.....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design and Construction

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

E94-04(2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination

E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments

E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection

E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing

E605-93(R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members

E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination

E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers

F3125/F3125M-15.....Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."

B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.

C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.

D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK:

A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the Resident Engineer regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to Resident Engineer extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained at no additional cost to the government.
2. Provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D1557. Coordinate fill and backfill with geotechnical report recommendations.
2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 or ASTM D2167 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the Resident Engineer before the tests are conducted.
   a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 92.9 m^2 (1000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 92.9 m^2 (1000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
   b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
   c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 400 square feet, but in no case fewer than two tests.
   d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 30.4 m (100 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
   e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 600 mm (2 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
   f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to Resident Engineer. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.

C. Fill and Backfill Material Gradation: One test per 100 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C136.

D. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.

E. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by Resident Engineer.

3.2 LANDSCAPING:

A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.

1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.

B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to Resident Engineer.

3.3 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING:

A. Aggregate Base Course:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method D.
2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with ASTM D1556.
3. Sample and test aggregate as necessary to ensure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as specified in the applicable state highway standards and specifications.

B. Asphalt Concrete:

1. Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stock pile and hot-bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104).
2. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
3. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

3.4 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.5 CONCRETE:

A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of Resident Engineer with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by Resident Engineer.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to ensure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor’s expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m^3 (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by

Resident Engineer make three cylinders for each 80 m^3 (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.

4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day’s pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m^3 (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m^3 (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
    a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
    b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.

11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
    a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
    b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
    a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
    b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
    a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
    b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
    c. Provide the Contractor and the Resident Engineer with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
19. Other inspections:
    a. Grouting under base plates.
    b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one

cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.

2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. In test report, indicate the following information:
   a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
   b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
   c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
   d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
   e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m^3 (pounds per cubic feet).
   f. Weather conditions during placing.
   g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
   h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
   i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
   j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.6 REINFORCEMENT:

A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

3.7 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
B. Prefabrication Inspection:

1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.

C. Fabrication and Erection:

1. Weld Inspection:
   a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
   b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
   c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
   d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
   e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
   f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
      1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
      2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
      3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
      4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
      5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
   g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.

h. Welding Radiographic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E94, and AWS D1.1 for 5 percent of all full penetration welds at random.

i. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.

j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.

2. Bolt Inspection:

a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.

b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.

c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.

d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.

e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.

f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.

D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.8 TYPE OF TEST:

Approximate Number of Tests Required shall be determined by the General Contractor based on the material specification section and paragraphs 3.1 through 3.8 above.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 35
SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This guide specification will be applicable to both new buildings and existing building rehabilitations/renovations. In addition to the Special Inspection and testing specified requirements, a registered design professional must perform structural observations during construction. All observed deficiencies will be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer. The registered design professional performing these observations will be a representative of the Designer of Record (DOR) for the building being constructed.

B. Structural observations are required for the following project conditions per IBC Chapter 17:

1. Seismic Design Category D, E or F; and assigned to Risk Cat III, IV or V.
2. Seismic Design Category D, E or F; and with a height greater than 22860 mm 75 ft.
3. Seismic Design Category E, assigned to Risk Category I or II and the building is greater than two stories above grade plane.
4. Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 m/sec 110 mph; and assigned to Risk Cat III, IV or V.
5. Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 m/sec 110 mph; and with a height greater than 23 m 75 ft.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)

1. ASCE 7 - (2022;) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

C. International Code Council (ICC)

2. ICC IBC - (2021) International Building Code

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections and Chapter 17 of ICC IBC.

The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the prime contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.

B. Structural observations will be performed by the Government. The contractor must provide notification to the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to the following points of construction that structural observations need to occur:

1.4 **DEFINITIONS**

A. Continuous Special Inspections – The constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.

B. Periodic Special Inspections – Special Inspections by the special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed. Specific time interval on a specific Special Inspection should be indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections.

C. Perform – Perform these Special Inspections tasks for each welded joint or member.

D. Observe – Observe these Special Inspections items on a random daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.

E. Special Inspector (SI) – A qualified person retained by the contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

F. Associate Special Inspector (ASI) – A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.

G. Third Party – A third party inspector must not be company employee of the Contractor or any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.

H. Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) – SIOR must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor and is required for the following project conditions:
   1. Seismic Design Category D, E, or F; and assigned to Risk Category III, IV, or V.
   2. Seismic Design Category D, E, or F; and with a height greater than 22860mm 75 ft.
   3. Seismic Design Category E, assigned to Risk Category I or II and the building is greater than two (2) stories above grade plane.
   4. Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 m/sec (100 mph) and assigned to Risk Category III, IV, or V.
   5. Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 mm/sec (100 mph) and with a height greater than 23 m (75 ft).
   6. In addition to these conditions, the DOR is encouraged to consider using an SIOR on large magnitude or critical projects where this additional level of quality control is affordable.

I. Contracting Officer – The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

J. Contractor’s Quality Control (QC) Manager – An individual retained by the prime contractor and qualified in accordance with the Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL having the overall responsibility for the contractor's QC organization.

K. Designer of Record (DOR) – A registered design professional is contracted by the Government as an A/E responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The DOR is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in state in which the design professional works. The DOR is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design code documents.

L. Statement of Special Inspections (SSI) – A document developed by the DOR identifying the material, systems, components and work required to have Special Inspections and covering the following:
   1. List of the Architectural Designated Seismic Systems – these components are in or attached to a Risk Category IV or V structure

and are needed for continued operation of the facility or their failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.

2. List of the Mechanical Designated Seismic Systems
   a. For Seismic Design Category C or Risk V, list the following:
      1) Heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning (HVAC) ductwork containing hazardous materials and anchorage of such ductwork
      2) Piping systems and mechanical units containing flammable, combustible, or highly toxic materials.
   b. For Seismic Design Category D, E, or F or Risk Category V list mechanical system that meet one of the following:
      1) Life safety component required to function after an earthquake
      2) Component that contains hazardous content,
      3) All components in an essential facility needed for continued operation after an earthquake.
3. List of the Electrical Designated Systems
   a. For Seismic Design Category C or Risk V, list the anchorage of electrical equipment used for emergency or standby power systems.
   b. For Seismic Design Category D, E or F list electrical system that meet one of the following:
      1) Life safety component required to function after an earthquake
      2) Component that contains hazardous content,
      3) All components in an essential facility needed for continued operation after an earthquake.
4. List of elements that are part of the progressive collapse resistance system.
   a. Provide a description of the following as they apply:
      1) Elements of the tie force system consisting of internal longitudinal and transverse, vertical, and peripheral tie.
      2) Elements of the alternate path system.
      3) Elements having enhanced local resistance. The Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections will be included as an attachment to this specification
         a) Schedule of Special Inspections – A schedule which lists each of the required Special Inspections, the extent to

which each Special Inspections is to be performed, and the required frequency for each in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 17. Template found here:

SECTION 01 45 35
Schedule of SI Temp

b) Designated Seismic System – Those nonstructural components that require design in accordance with ASCE 7 Chapter 13 and for which the component importance factor, Ip, is greater than 1.0. This designation applies to systems that are required to be operational following the Design Earthquake for RC I - IV structures and following the MCER for RC V structures. All systems in RC V facilities designated as MC-1 in accordance with UFC 3-310-04 are considered part of the Designated Seismic Systems.

M. Submittals: Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC Special Inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Special Inspection]: [Applicable Specification section or description] naming convention. Submit the following:

1. SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals;
2. SIOR Letter of Acceptance;
3. Special Inspections Project Manual;
4. Special Inspections Agency's Written Practices
5. NDT Procedures and Equipment’ Calibration Records;
6. SD-06 Test Reports;
7. Special Inspections
8. Daily Reports;
9. Special Inspections; Biweekly Reports;
10. SD-07 Certificates;
11. Fabrication Plant
12. Steel Truss Plant;
13. Wood Truss Plant;
14. AC472 Accreditation;
15. Steel Joist Institute Membership;
16. Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Plant;
17. Certificate of Compliance;

18. Special Inspector of Record Qualifications;
19. Special Inspector Qualifications;
20. Qualification Records for NDT technicians;
21. SD-11 Closeout Submittals;
22. Interim Final Report of Special Inspections;
23. Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections;

N. Special Inspector Qualifications: Submit qualifications for each SI, ASI, and the SIOR from the following certifying associations: Associated Air Balance Council (AABC); American Concrete Institute (ACI); Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry (AWCI); American Welding Society (AWS); Factory Mutual (FM); International Code Council (ICC); Nondestructive Testing (NDT); National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET); Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI); Post-Tensioning Institute (PTI); Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Qualifications should be in accordance with the following minimums

QUALIFICATIONS

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting	ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with on year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
Welding Structural Steel (For highly complex steel use only AWS Certified Welding Inspectors)	ICC Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience or AWS Certified Welding Inspector	AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector	
Nondestructive Testing of Welds	NDT Level II Certificate	NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Cold Formed Steel Framing	ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with on year of related experience, or ICC Commercial Building Inspector with one year of experience; or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
Concrete Construction	ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or NICET Concrete Technician Level III Certificate in Construction Materials Testing, or, Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector in Training, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Prestressed Concrete Construction	ICC Pre-stressed Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or PCI Quality Control Technician/ Inspector Level II Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.	PCI Quality Control Technician/ Inspector Level I Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Post-Tensioned Concrete Construction	PTI Level 2 Unbonded PT Inspector Certificate, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	PTI Level 1 Unbonded PT Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Masonry Construction	ICC Structural Masonry Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Wood	ICC Commercial Building Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or ICC Residential Building Inspector with on year of experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement, and Load-Bearing Requirements	ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level II Construction or Generalist Certificate, or Geologist-In-Training with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction, or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Deep Foundations	NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level II Construction or Generalist Certificate, or Geologist-In-Training with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Sprayed Fire Resistant Manual	ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Mastic and Intumescent Fire Resistant Coatings	ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)	AWCI EIFS Inspector Certificate, or Exterior Design Institute Certificate, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints	Passed the UL Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or Passed the FM Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Smoke Control	AABC Technician Certification with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
SIOR			Registered Professional Engineer

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATORS SPECIAL INSPECTION

A. Special Inspections of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the applicable certification(s) from the following list to the Contracting Officer for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.

B. The following certifications meet the requirements for fabricator approval in accordance with paragraph 1704.2.5.2 of IBC:

1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Certified Fabrication Plant, Category STD.
2. Truss Plate Institute (TPI) steel truss plate quality assurance program certification.
3. Truss Plate Institute (TPI) wood truss plate quality assurance program certification.
4. International Accreditation Service, AC472 Accreditation Steel Joist Institute Membership
5. Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Plant, Group C

C. At the completion of fabrication, submit a certificate of compliance, to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special **Inspections, stating that the materials supplied and work performed by** the fabricator are in accordance the construction documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILIES MATRIX

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
SIOR	a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC. b. Submit a SIOR Letter of Acceptance to the Contracting Officer attesting to acceptance of the duties of SIOR, signed and sealed by the SIOR. c. Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors. d. Verify the qualifications of fabricators.	Applicable when SIOR is required
	e. Submit Special Inspections agency's written practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations to include the following: 1. The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualifications and certification of inspection personnel. 2. The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection. f. Submit qualification records for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project. Submit NDT procedures and equipment calibration records for NDT to be performed and equipment to be used for the project.	Applicable when SIOR is required and when the structural design is required to follow AISC341 for seismic design of steel structures
	g. Prepare a Special Inspections Project Manual, which will cover the following: 1. Roles and responsibilities of the following individuals during Special Inspections: SIOR, SI, General Contractor, Subcontractors, QC Manager, and DOR. 2. Organizational chart and/or communication plan, indicating lines of communication 3. Contractor's internal plan for scheduling inspections. Address items such as timeliness of inspection requests, who to contact for inspection requests, and availability of alternate inspectors. Contractor's internal plan for scheduling inspections. Address items such as timeliness of inspection requests, who to contact for inspection requests, and availability of alternate inspectors.	Applicable when SIOR is required

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	4. Indicate the government reporting procedures. 5. Propose forms or templates to be used by SI and SIOR to document inspections. 6. Indicate procedures for tracking nonconforming work and verification that corrective work is complete. 7. Indicate how the SIOR and/or SI will participate in weekly QC meetings. 8. Indicate how Special Inspections of shop fabricated items will be handled when the fabricator's shop is not certified per paragraph FABRICATOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS. 9. Include a section in the manual that covers each specific item requiring Special Inspections that is indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections. Provide names and qualifications of each special inspector who will be performing the Special Inspections for each specific item. Provide detail on how the Special Inspections are to be carried out for each item so that the expectations are clear for the General Contractor and the Subcontractor performing the work. Make a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual available on the job site during construction. Submit a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual for approval. h. Attend coordination and mutual understanding meeting where the information in the Special Inspections Project Manual will be reviewed to verify that all parties have a clear understanding of the Special Inspections provisions and the individual duties and responsibilities of each party. i. Maintain a 3- ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports and the Special Inspections Project Manual. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the DOR. j. Submit a copy of the Special Inspector's daily reports to the QC Manager. k. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report. l. Submit a biweekly Special Inspections report until all work requiring Special Inspections is	

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following: 1. A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame. 2. Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications, and mechanical or electrical component certification if they require seismic systems, that were observed during the reporting period. 3. Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected. 4. A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution. 5. All applicable test results including nondestructive testing reports.	
QC Manager	a. If there is no SIOR, QC Manager must Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC; Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors; Verify the qualifications of fabricators; Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the DOR.	Applicable when SIOR is not required
	b. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspectors daily report.	n/a
Special Inspectors	a. Inspect all elements of the project for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections. b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect.	
	c. Submit Special Inspections agency's written practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations to include the following: 1. The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualifications and certification of inspection personnel.	Applicable when SIOR is NOT required and when the structural design is required to follow AISC 341 for seismic

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	2. The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection. d. Submit qualification records for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project. e. Submit NDT procedures and equipment calibration records for NDT to be performed and equipment to be used for the project.]	design of steel structures
	f. Submit a copy of the daily reports to the QC Manager. g. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report. h. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following: 1. A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame 2. Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications, and mechanical or electrical component certification if they require seismic systems that were observed during the reporting period. 3. Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected. 4. A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution. 5. All applicable test result including nondestructive testing reports. j. At the completion of the project submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and indicate the certification of the special inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.	Applicable when SIOR is not required

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	k. Submit daily reports to the SIOR	Applicable when SIOR is required

3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Government to accept such work.

-- End of Section –

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.

B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:

1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

C. Definitions of Pollutants:

1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
7. Sanitary Wastes:
   a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
   b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.

B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

33 CFR 328 .....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
   b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
   c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.

e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.

g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.

h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.

i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.

j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.

k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.

l. Inclusion of “best management practices” and methodologies.

B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and landforms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted. Provide erosion control plans, in phases where required.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
   a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
   b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
   c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the

construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.

a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local 100 (design year) storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.

b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the COR. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.

5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
6. Manage borrow areas on Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
7. Manage and control spoil areas on Government property to limit spoil to areas shown on the Environmental Protection Plan and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.

10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.

C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.

1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.

D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.

E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Arizona Department of Environmental Quality requirements and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.

2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 meter (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95

GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75		
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning

shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.

B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.

C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:

1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.

D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:

1. Soil.
2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
8. Bitumen roofing materials.
9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
10. Carpet and/or pad.
11. Gypsum board.
12. Insulation.
13. Paint.
14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
   1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
   2. Packaging used for construction products.
   3. Poor planning and/or layout.
   4. Construction error.
   5. Over ordering.
   6. Weather damage.
   7. Contamination.
   8. Mishandling.
   9. Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.

E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.

H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.

C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.

D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.

E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).

F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.

G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.

H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.

I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.

O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.

Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.

R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.

S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
   1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
   2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
   3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
      a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
      b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
   4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
      a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
      b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
         1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
         2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
      c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
      d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
      e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.

C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 91 00
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.

B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, and Division 28 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.

C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.

D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, and Division 28 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.

E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA’s operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing

and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contact documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
5. Verify that the VA’s operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.

F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.

B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Resident Engineer and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Resident Engineer and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Resident Engineer.

C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to

the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Resident Engineer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Resident Engineer and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Resident Engineer to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Resident Engineer of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS – DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

D. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

E. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

F. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

G. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.

B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the Green Buildings Initiative’s Green Globes rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer’s Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner’s Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA Resident Engineer
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php)

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also – Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and

documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns – and their resolution – that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning

review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by

the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Equipment	
Parking Control Equipment	Barriers
Plumbing	
General Service Air Systems	Packaged compressor systems, air dryers, filtration
HVAC	
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers, Chillers, Cooling Towers, Boilers, Generators, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning
HVAC Air Handling Systems**	Air handling Units, packaged rooftop AHU, Outdoor Air conditioning units, humidifiers, DDC control panels
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust, toilet exhaust, laboratory exhaust, isolation exhaust, room pressurization control systems
Decentralized Unitary HVAC Systems*	Split-system HVAC systems, controls, interface with facility DDC
Facility Fuel Systems	Boiler fuel system, generator fuel system
Electrical	
Grounding & Bonding Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electric Power Monitoring Systems	Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring systems, PLC control systems
Electrical System Protective Device Study	Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Emergency Power Generation Systems	Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear, automatic transfer switches, PLC and other control systems
Electronic Safety and Security	
Physical Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Access Detection Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Fire Detection and Alarm System	100% device acceptance testing, battery draw-down test, verify system monitoring, verify interface with other systems.
Transportation	
Active Traffic Barrier Systems	Witness 3rd party testing
Integrated Systems Tests	
Loss of Power Response	Loss of power to building, loss of power to campus, restoration of power to building, restoration of power to campus.
Fire Alarm Response	Integrated System Response to Fire Alarm Condition and Return to Normal
Table Notes	
** Denotes systems that LEED requires to be commissioned to comply with the LEED Fundamental Commissioning pre-requisite.	

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and

subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
   1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
   2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.

C. Members Appointed by VA:
   1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
   2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
   3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.

B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Coordination meetings.
   2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   3. Testing meetings.
   4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
   5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.

B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.

B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.

C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.

D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.

E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.

F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.

G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.

I. Witness selected systems startups.

J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.

K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.

L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.

M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.

O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.

P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.

Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.

R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a

detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.

3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
7. Description of observations to be made.
8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
2. Test number.
3. Time and date of test.
4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
6. Individuals present for test.

7. Observations and Issues.

8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.

C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.

F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:

a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
c. Identify date and time of the issue.
d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
h. Note recommended corrective action.
i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
j. Identify expected date of correction.
k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.

G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements

of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
2. Commissioning plan.
3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
5, Commissioning Issues Log.
6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.

I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.

2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:

1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the

level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.

B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.

C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.

D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.

E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.

F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.

G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.

H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.

I. Data for Commissioning:

1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned

equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.

2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

B. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.

C. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals.

Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.

B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.

C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.

D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.

E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.

F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality

assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
   a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
   b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
   a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
   b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
      1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
      2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
      3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.

3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
   a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, and Division 28 specifications.
   b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup
   a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
   b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
   c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
   d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING

A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.

B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers – Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.

1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator’s Work Station located within the engineer’s office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from

the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.

3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.

C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.

D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:

1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing – Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Resident Engineer. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the Resident Engineer, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.

2. Dynamic plotting – The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Unit Heater ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	**Calibration Frequency**	**O&M Calibration Procedure Reference**
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative

constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.

B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about

equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
9. Formulas used in any calculations
10. Required pretest field measurements
11. Instructions for setting up the test.
12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
15. A section for comments.
16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent

actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.

F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.

G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.

H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is

used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.

B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.

1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.

4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
   a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor’s response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
   b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
   a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor’s response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
   b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
   c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
   d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the

Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.8 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA’s Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.

B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, and Division 28 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Review the Contract Documents.
2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Review instructor qualifications.
4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
5. Review training module outlines and contents.
6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
   a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.

c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.

2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit

instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
   a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
   b. Intrusion detection systems.
   c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
   d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
   e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
   f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
   g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
   h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
   i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
   j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
   k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
   l. Lighting equipment and controls.
   m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
   n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.

G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and

knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
   a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
   b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
   c. Operating standards.
   d. Regulatory requirements.
   e. Equipment function.
   f. Operating characteristics.
   g. Limiting conditions.
   H, Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
   a. Emergency manuals.
   b. Operations manuals.
   c. Maintenance manuals.
   d. Project Record Documents.
   e. Identification systems.
   f. Warranties and bonds.
   g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
   b. Instructions on stopping.
   c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
   d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
   e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Startup procedures.
   b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   d. Regulation and control procedures.
   e. Control sequences.

f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:
   a. Alignments.
   b. Checking adjustments.
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
   f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
   g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
   e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

H. Training Execution:
1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

2. Instruction:
   a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
   b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
      1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
      2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
      3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.

3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- **END** -----

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of assemblies, utilities, other debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM).

B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).

C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

F. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

G. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 PROTECTION:

A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.

C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.

D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:

   1. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.

   2. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.

G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the CMOP; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR’s approval.

H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

I. THE WORK SHALL COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND SECTION 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.

B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

A. Completely demolish and remove items, equipment and assemblies, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:

1. As required for installation of new equipment.
2. To the limits noted in the construction documents.

B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the CMOP property to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility

lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the CMOP Property disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES: Materials testing and inspection during construction.

B. Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS: Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by COR. For all other testing, refer to Section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.

B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.

C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES

A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).

B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.

C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).

D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:

03 30 00 – 1

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. ACI SP-66 – ACI Detailing Manual.

B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

C. ACI 301 – Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) review and approval.

B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings

C. Mill Test Reports:
   1. Reinforcing Steel.
   2. Cement.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
   1. Abrasive aggregate.
   2. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
   3. Air-entraining admixture.
   4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
   5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
   6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
   7. Non-shrinking grout.
   8. Liquid hardener.
   9. Waterstops.
   10. Expansion joint filler.
   11. Adhesive binder.

E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology

F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

G. Shoring and Reshoring Sequence: Submit for approval a shoring and reshoring sequence for flat slab/flat plate portions, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer. As a minimum, include timing of form stripping, reshoring, number of floors to be re-shored and timing of re-shore removal to serve as an initial outline of procedures subject to modification as construction progresses. Submit revisions to sequence, whether initiated by COR (see FORMWORK) or Contractor.

H. Test reports on splitting tensile strength (Fct) of lightweight concrete.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.

B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement in separate suitable bins.

C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE

A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.

B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:

1. Submittals.
2. Coordination of work.
3. Availability of material.
4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
8. Material inspection and testing.

C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing,

and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; COR; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.

D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117-10.....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary

211.1-91(R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete

211.2-98(R2004).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete

214R-11(R2019).....Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete

301-16.....Specifications for Structural Concrete

304R-00(R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete

305.1-14.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting

306.1-90(R2002).....Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting

308.1-11.....Specification for Curing Concrete

309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

318/318-19.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

347R-14.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete

SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual

C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):

A135.4-2012.....Basic Hardboard

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A615/A615M-20.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A653M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A706/A706M-16.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A767/A767M-19.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A775/A775M-19.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars

A820/820M-16.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for Fiber Reinforced Concrete

A996/A996M-16.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A1064/A1064M-18a.....Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

C31/C31M-19a.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the field

C33/C33M-18.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-20.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C94/C94M-19a.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-20.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C150C150M-20.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C171-16.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

C172C172M-17.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173/C173M-16.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-19.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

C231/C231M-17a.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

C260/C260M-10a(2016)....Standard Specification for Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

C309-19.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

C330/C330M-17a.....Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C494/C494M-19.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

C618-19.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete

C666/C666M-15.....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing

C881/C881M-20.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base Bonding Systems for Concrete

C1107/1107M-20.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)

C1315-19.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete

D6/D6M-95(2018).....Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds

D297-15(2019).....Standard Test Methods for Rubber Products Chemical Analysis

D412—16.....Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension

D1751-18.....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

D4263-83(2018).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

E1155-20.....Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers

F1249-20.....Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission Rate Through Plastic Film and Sheeting Using a Modulated Infrared Sensor

F1869-16a.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

E. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.4/D1.4M-18.....Structural Welding Code – Steel Reinforcing Bars

F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
Handbook 2008

G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):
Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge Structures

H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
PS 1-07.....Structural Plywood
PS 20-20.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:
CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops
CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.

B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.

C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.

D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.

E. Corrugated Fiberboard Void Boxes: Double faced, completely impregnated with paraffin and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, size as shown. Design forms to support not less than 48 KPa (1000 psf) and not lose more than 15 percent of their original strength after being completely submerged in water for 24 hours and then air dried.

F. Form Lining:
1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)

2. Plywood: Grade BB Exterior (concreteform) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.

G. Concrete products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Concrete Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased material
Concrete form Release Agent	87 percent biobased material
Concrete Sealer	11 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

H. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.

B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalies, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent. Do not exceed more than 25 percent total cementitious content by weight.

C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.

1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
2. Coarse aggregate for interior slabs on grade shall conform to the following:
   a. Dense or well graded aggregate.
      1) Percent retained on each sieve below the top size and above the No. 100 sieve:
         a) 8 to 18 percent for 1-1/2 inches (38 mm)top size.
         b) 8 to 22 percent for 3/4 or 1 inch (19 or 25 mm) top size.

2) The above requirements may be deviated from based on locally available material.
   a) One or two non-adjacent sieves sizes may fall outside of the limits set above.
   b) Percent retained on two adjacent sieves sizes shall not be less than 5 percent of the above required.
   c) Percent retained on three adjacent sieve sizes shall not be less than 8 percent of the above required.
   d) When the percent retained on each of two adjacent sieve sizes is less than 8 percent the total percent retained on either of these sieves and the adjacent outside sieve should be at least 13 percent (for example, if both the No. 4 and No. 8 (4.75 and 2.36 mm)sieves have 6 percent retained on each item then: 1. the total retained on the 3/8 inch and No. 4 (9.5 and 4.75 mm) sieves should be at least 13 percent, and 2. the total retained on the No. 8 and No. 16 (2.36 and 1.18 mm) sieves should be at least 13 percent.

3. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
4. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.

D. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1. Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three-fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars. Contractor to furnish certified report to verify that aggregate is sound and durable, and has a durability factor of not less than 80 based on 300 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C666.

E. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 µm (No. 100) sieve.

F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.

G. Admixtures:

1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.

2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Use of superplasticizer requires COR approval.
4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.

6. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
7. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
8. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.

H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM F1249, 0.38 mm (15 mil) WVT 0.007 foot/hour.
I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.
J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.

K. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
L. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767.
M. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775.

N. Cold Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A1064.
O. Reinforcement for Metal Pan Stair Fill: 50 mm (2 inch) wire mesh, either hexagonal mesh at .8Kg/m^2 (1.5 pounds per square yard), or square mesh at .6Kg/m^2 (1.17 pounds per square yard).
P. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
Q. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
R. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.

S. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315.Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.

T. Abrasive Aggregate: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.

U. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous siliconate solution concrete surface.

1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34 percent solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:
   a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminates for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.

V. Penetrating Sealer: For use on parking garage ramps and decks. High penetration silane sealer providing minimum 95 percent screening per National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) No. 244 standards for chloride ion penetration resistance. Requires moist (non-membrane) curing of slab.

W. Non-Shrink Grout:

1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.

2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.

X. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

Y. Waterstops:

1. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: CRD C572.
2. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.
3. Bentonite Waterstop: Flexible strip of bentonite 25 mm x 20 mm (1 inch by 3/4 inch), weighing 8.7 kg/m (5.85 pounds per foot) composed of Butyl Rubber Hydrocarbon (ASTM D297), Bentonite (SS-S-210-A) and Volatile Matter (ASTM D6).
4. Non-Metallic Hydrophilic: Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water shall conform to ASTM D412 as follows: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness shall be 50 minimum on the type A durameter and the volumetric expansion ratio in in 70 deg water shall be 3 to 1 minimum.

Z. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).

AA. Fibers:

1. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 0.9 kg/m^3 (1.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.
2. Steel Fibers: ASTM A820, Type I cold drawn, high tensile steel wire for use as primary reinforcing in slab-on-grade. Minimum dosage rate 18 kg/m^3 (30 lb. per cubic yard).

BB. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.

CC. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.

DD. Architectural Concrete: For areas designated as architectural concrete on the Contract Documents, use colored cements and specially selected aggregates as necessary to produce a concrete of a color and finish which exactly matches the designated sample panel.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
   1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
   2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m^3 (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
   3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
   4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.

B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify the COR immediately when change in source is anticipated.
   1. Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.

C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of the COR or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. The COR may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and approval of design mix.

D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with maximum of 25 percent replacement by weight in all structural work. Increase this replacement to 40 percent for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10 percent for drilled piers and caissons.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m3 (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m3 (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000)1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	See 4 below	310 (520)	See 4 below

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f’c.
2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight

concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.

G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

TABLE IV AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

Nominal Maximum size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm's (Inches) Percentage by Volume
Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8	10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9

H. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.

I. Lightweight structural concrete shall not weigh more than air-dry unit weight shown. Air-dry unit weight determined on 150 mm by 300 mm (6 inch by 12 inch) test cylinders after seven days standard moist curing followed by 21 days drying at 23 degrees C ± 1.7 degrees C (73.4 ± 3 degrees Fahrenheit), and 50 (plus or minus 7) percent relative humidity. Use wet unit weight of fresh concrete as basis of control in field.

J. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).

K. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III or Table IV.

L. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, the COR may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:

1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
2. Require additional curing and protection.
3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, the COR may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, the COR may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the COR.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING

A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by the COR. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery

temperature of concrete is 38 degrees C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the COR for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise the COR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
   1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and the COR approves their reuse.
   2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless the COR determines forms are not necessary.
   3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.

B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
   1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
   2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
   3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.

C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than 1/270 of free span of member.

D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.

E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.

F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.

G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

   1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
   2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.

H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time

concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by the COR. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the COR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.

B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.

1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other noncorrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.

C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.

D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
   a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
   b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
   c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by the COR.
3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of

transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.

a. Initial qualification: In the presence of the COR, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.

b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.

E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by the COR.

F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.

G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER

A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.

1. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
3. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 SLABS RECEIVING RESILIENT COVERING

A. Slab shall be allowed to cure for 6 weeks minimum prior to placing resilient covering. After curing, slab shall be tested by the Contractor for moisture in accordance with ASTM D4263 or ASTM F1869. Moisture content shall be less than 3 pounds per 1000 sf prior to placing covering.

B. In lieu of curing for 6 weeks, Contractor has the option, at his own cost, to utilize the Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer as follows:

1. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, epoxy coatings and overlays.
2. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.
   a. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
   b. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 m^2 (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
   c. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by the COR.

B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.

C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.

D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS

A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.

B. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

1.10 3.7 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Preparation:

1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by the COR before depositing concrete.
4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.

B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.

1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
   a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
   b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
   c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.

C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of the COR.

D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.

1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
7. Concrete on metal deck:
   a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
      1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.

E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of

forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.

1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.8 HOT WEATHER

A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by the COR.

3.9 COLD WEATHER

A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyantes or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by the COR.

3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING

A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure

exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by the COR.

1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage $10m^2/L$ (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and $7.5m^2/L$ (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS

A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
   1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
   2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.

B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.

C. Reshoring: Reshoring is required if superimposed load plus dead load of the floor exceeds the capacity of the floor at the time of loading.

Reshoring accomplished in accordance with ACI 347 at no additional cost to the Government.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.

B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe

trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.

2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by the COR, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
   a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
   b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600 µm (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
   c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
   d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.
4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2 m^2 (2 square feet) in each 93 m^2 (1000 square feet) of textured surface.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to the COR and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.

2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless the COR determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.

8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by the COR from sample panel.
11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
    a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
        1) Slab on Grade:
            a) Specified overall value F_F 25/F_L 20
            b) Minimum local value F_F 17/F_L 15
        2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs:
            a) Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20
            b) Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15
        3) Unshored suspended slabs:
            a) Specified overall value FF 25
            b) Minimum local value FF 17

4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.

b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:

1) Slab on grade:

a) Specified overall value FF 36/FL 20

b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15

2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs

a) Specified overall value FF 30/FL 20

b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15

3) Unshored suspended slabs:

a) Specified overall value FF 30

b) Minimum local value FF 24

4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.

c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.

d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

12. Measurements

a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by the COR, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor

shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.

b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.

13. Acceptance/ Rejection:

a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local F_F/F_L numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.

b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall F_F/F_L numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.

14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by the COR, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting.

B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.

C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 8 percent per 1/10th m^2 (7.5 percent per square foot) of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

3.15 APPLIED TOPPING

A. Separate concrete topping on floor base slab of thickness and strength shown. Topping mix shall have a maximum slump of 200 mm (8 inches) for concrete containing a high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) and 100 mm (4 inches) for conventional mix. Neatly bevel or slope at door openings and at slabs adjoining spaces not receiving an applied finish.

B. Placing: Place continuously until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, leveled with a highway straightedge or highway bull float, floated and troweled by machine to a hard dense finish. Slope to floor drains as required. Do not start floating until free water has disappeared and no water sheen is visible. Allow drying of surface moisture naturally. Do not hasten by "dusting" with cement or sand.

3.16 RESURFACING FLOORS

A. Remove existing flooring areas to receive resurfacing to expose existing structural slab and extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, and dampening. Apply specified bonding grout. Place topping while the bonding grout is still tacky.

3.17 RETAINING WALLS

A. Use air-entrained concrete.

B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.

C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.

D. Place porous backfill as shown.

3.18 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere. Cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel for safe handling and erection.

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Structural steel shapes, plates, and bars.
   2. Structural pipe.
   3. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials Testing And Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
   1. AISC Manual - Steel Construction Manual, 14th Ed.
   2. 303-10 - Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
   3. 360-10: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.

C. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   1. B18.22.1-09 - Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers.

D. American Welding Society (AWS):
   1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

E. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. A6/A6M-14 - General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
   2. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
   3. A53/A53M-12 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dip, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
   4. A123/A123M-15 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
   5. A242/A242M-13 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel.
   6. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.

7. A307-14 - Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
8. A500/A500M-13 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
9. A501/A501M-14 - Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
10. A572/A572M-15 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
11. A992/A992M-15 - Structural Shapes.
12. F2329/F2329M-15 - Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws, washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.
13. F3125/F3125M-15 - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
1. MIL-P-21035 - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair.

H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
1. 29 CFR 1926.752(e) - Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A Site-Specific Erection Plan.
2. 29 CFR 1926-2001 - Safety Standards for Steel Erection.

I. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Welders' qualifying tests.

D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
1. Structural steel.

2. Steel connections.
3. Welding materials.
4. Shop coat primer paint.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Fabricator with project experience list .
2. Installer with project experience list .
3. Welders and welding procedures.

F. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible Architect/Engineer.
1. Connection calculations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification participant designated as AISC Certified Plant, Category STD.
1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

B. Installer Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification Program participant designated as AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.
1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

C. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.

D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where project is located.

B. Design structural steel framing connections complying with specified performance:

1. Load Capacity: Resist loads indicated on drawings Account for connection and member loads and eccentricities.
   a. Request additional design criteria when necessary to complete connection design.
2. Configuration: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with details shown on drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the Contracting Officer Representative of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the Contracting Officer's Representative. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in the state where the project is located. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes:

1. ASTM A992/A992M.
2. ASTM A572/A572M; Grade 50
3. ASTM A529; Grade 50

B. Channel and Angles:

1. ASTM A36/A36M.
2. ASTM A572/A572M; Grade 50
3. ASTM A529; Grade 50

C. Plates and Bars:
   1. ASTM A36/A36M.
   2. ASTM A572/A572M; Grade 50
   3. ASTM A529; Grade 50
D. Hollow Structural Sections:
   1. ASTM A501/A501M.
E. Structural Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.
F. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Galvanized for galvanized framing and plain finish for other framing
   1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM F3125.
   2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
   3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ASME B18.22.1.
G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
   1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
   2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
      a. Paints and coatings.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate structural steel according to Chapter M, AISC 360.
B. Shop and Field Connections:
   1. Weld connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
   2. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension minimum 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Shop Priming:
   1. Prime paint structural steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
      a. Interstitial Space Structural Steel: Prime paint, unless indicated to receive sprayed on fireproofing.

B. Shop Finish Painting: Apply primer and finish paint as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Do not paint:
   1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of field welded joints.
   2. Surfaces indicated to be encased in concrete.
   3. Surfaces receiving sprayed on fireproofing.
   4. Beam top flanges receiving shear connector studs applied.

D. Structural Steel Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, hot dipped, after fabrication. Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.
   1. Galvanize structural steel framing installed at exterior locations.

E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot-dipped.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Shop paint steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.

B. Finish Paint System: Primer and finish as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Erect structural steel according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Set structural steel accurately at locations and elevations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 requirements.
   1. Pour Stop Elevation Tolerance: 6 mm (1/4 inch), maximum, before concrete placement.

D. Weld and bolt connections as specified for shop connections.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

A. After welding, clean and prime weld areas to match adjacent finish.

B. Touch-up primer damaged by construction operations.

C. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized coatings damaged by construction operations.

D. Finish Painting: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Record Survey:

1. Engage registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS to perform survey.
2. Measure and record structural steel framing plumbness, level, and alignment after completing bolting and welding and before installation of work supported by structural steel.
3. Identify deviations from allowable tolerances specified in AISC Manual.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.

B. Items specified.

1. Railings:
2. Catwalks and Platforms

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Railings	Catwalks and Platforms

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Live load designs as specified.

E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.

F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws

B18.2.2-87(R2010).....Square and Hex Nuts

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel

A47-99(R2014).....Malleable Iron Castings

A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings

A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A123-15.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A240/A240M-15.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A269-15.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A391/A391M-07(R2015)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain

A786/A786M-15.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate

C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

F436-16.....Hardened Steel Washers

F468-06(R2015).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws and Studs for General Use

F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs

F1667-15.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-15.....Structural Welding Code Steel

D1.2-14.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

D1.3-18.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

AMP 521-01(R2012).....Pipe Railing Manual

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

MBG 531-09(R2017).....Metal Bar Grating Manual

MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:

SP 1-15.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning

SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning

SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Basis of Design for ramps, platforms, railings, and supports: ANCO Sanitation Systems, Inc.

B. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.

B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.

C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.

D. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers, Trap Doors, Catwalks, and Platforms: 500 kg/m^2 (100 pounds per square foot).

E. Basis of Design for ramps, platforms, and railings: ANCO

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.

C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.

D. Floor Plate:

1. Steel ASTM A786.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.

E. Steel Pipe (Bollard): ASTM A53.

1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.

F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.

G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.

H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.

J. Modular Channel Units:

1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
2. Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

L. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
   a. ASME B18.2.2.
   b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
   c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
   d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.

4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors
1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship
1. General:
   a. Fabricate items to design shown.
   b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
   c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
   d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.

e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:
   a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
   b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
   c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
   d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
   a. Miter or butt members at corners.
   b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
   a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
   b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
   a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
   b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
   c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
   d. Fit pieces together as required.

e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
f. Joints firm when assembled.
g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:
1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
   a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
   b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
      1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
      2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
   c. Shop Prime Painting:
      1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
         a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
         b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
         c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
         d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
         e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
      2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

G. Protection:
1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.

2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:
   1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
   2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
   3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Ceiling Hung Toilet Stall:
   1. Use a continuous steel channel above pilasters with hangers centered over pilasters.
   2. Make provision for installation of stud bolts in lower flange of channel.
   3. Provide a continuous steel angle at wall and channel braces spaced as shown.
   4. Use threaded rod hangers.
   5. Provide diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.

2.9 GRATINGS AND PLATFORMS

A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.

B. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (one inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.

D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 m^2 (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.

E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.

F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.
   1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
   2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
   3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
   4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c.
   5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.

2.6 RAILINGS

A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.

B. Fabrication General:
   1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
   2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
   3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
   4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
   5. Exterior Post Anchors.
      a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
      b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
      c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.
   6. Interior Post Anchors:
      a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
      b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
      c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
      d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
      e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.

C. Handrails:
   1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
   2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.

D. Steel Pipe Railings:
   1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
   2. Number and space of rails as shown.
   3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
   4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
   5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
   6. Removable Rails:

a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.

7. Opening Guard Rails:
   a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
   b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
   c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.
8. Gates:
   a. Fabricate from steel pipe as specified for railings.
   b. Fabricate gate fittings from either malleable iron or wrought steel.
   c. Hang each gate on suitable spring hinges of clamp on or through bolted type. Use bronze hinges for exterior gates.
   d. Provide suitable stops, so that gate will swing as shown.

2.16 CATWALKS AND PLATFORMS

A. Fabricate catwalks including platforms, railings, ladders, supports and hangers, and arrangement of members as shown on drawings.
D. Fabricate steel pipe railings as specified under paragraph RAILINGS.
E. Catwalk and platforms floor surfaces as shown.
   2. Steel floor plate.
F. Prime paint catwalk system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
B. Items set into concrete or masonry.

1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.

C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.

D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.

E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

A. Anchorage to structure.
1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed. if not shown.

3.8 GRATINGS AND PLATFORMS

A. Set grating or platform flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.

B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.

C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.

D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.

E. Bolt gratings to supports.

3.14 RAILINGS

A. Steel Posts:

1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

D. Removable Rails:

1. Rest rails in brackets at each end and secure to bracket with stainless steel bolts and nuts where part of a continuous railing.
2. Rest rail posts in sleeves where not part of a continuous railing. Do not grout posts.

E. Gates:

1. Hang gate to swing as shown.
2. Bolt gate hinges to jamb post with clamp on or through bolts.

G. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.15 CATWALK AND PLATFORMS

A. Expansion bolt members to concrete unless shown otherwise.

B. Bolt or weld structural components together including ladders and stairs to support system.

C. Weld railings to structural framing.

D. Bolt or weld walk surface to structural framing.

E. Smooth field welds and spot prime damaged prime paint surface.

F. Fasten removable members with stainless steel fasteners.

3.20 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 54 23
THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing adhered to roof deck.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 01 50.19, PREPARATION FOR REROOFING: Preparation of Existing Membrane Roofs and Repair Areas.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):

FX-1-16.....Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.

C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):

7-16.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

90.1-13.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

C67-20.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.

C140/C140M-20a.....Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.

C1371-15.....Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.

C1549-16.....Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer.

D1876-08(2015)e1.....Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test).

D4263-83(2018).....Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

D4434/D4434M-15.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Sheet Roofing.

D6878/D6878M-13.....Thermoplastic Polyolefin Based Sheet Roofing.

E408-13.....Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques.

E1918-16.....Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.

E1980-11(2019).....Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces.

F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):

1-20.....Product Rating Program.

G. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

Manual-19.....The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roofing Systems.

H. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):

BioPreferred® Program Catalog.

I. UL LLC (UL):

580-06.....Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.

1897-20.....Uplift Tests for Roof Covering Systems.

J. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

DOC PS 1-19.....Structural Plywood.

DOC PS 2-18.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.

K. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

Energy Star.....ENERGY STAR Program Requirements for Roof Products Version 3.0.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct pre-installation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:

a. Contracting Officer's Representative.

b. Inspection and Testing Agency.

c. Contractor.

d. Installer.

e. Manufacturer's field representative.

f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including roof deck, flashings, roof penetrations, roof accessories, utility penetrations, rooftop curbs and equipment.

2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
   a. Installation schedule.
   b. Installation sequence.
   c. Preparatory work.
   d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
   e. Installation.
   f. Terminations.
   g. Transitions and connections to other work.
   h. Inspecting and testing.
   i. Other items affecting successful completion.
   j. Pullout test of fasteners.
   k. Material storage, including roof deck load limitations.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Roof membrane layout.
   2. Roofing membrane seaming and joint details.
   3. Roof membrane penetration details.
   4. Base flashing and termination details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Minimum fastener pullout resistance.
   3. Installation instructions.
   4. Warranty.

D. Samples:
   1. Roofing Membrane: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
   2. Base Flashing: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
   3. Fasteners: Each type.
   4. Roofing Membrane Seam: 300 mm (12 inches) square.

E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
   1. Fire and windstorm classification.
   2. Energy performance requirements.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Installer, including supervisors with project experience list.
2. Manufacturer's field representative with project experience list.

G. Field quality control reports.

H. Temporary protection plan. Include list of proposed temporary materials.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Maintenance instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Approved by roofing system manufacturer as installer for roofing system with specified warranty.
   2. Regularly installs specified products.
   3. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
      a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
   4. Employs full-time supervisors experienced installing specified system and able to communicate with Contracting Officer's Representative and installer's personnel.

B. Manufacturer's Field Representative:
   1. Manufacturer's full-time technical employee or independent roofing inspector.
   2. Individual certified by Roof Consultants Institute as Registered Roof Observer.

1.7 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NRCA Manual storage and handling requirements.

B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

C. Store adhesives according to manufacturer's instructions.

D. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

E. Products stored on the roof deck must not cause permanent deck deflection.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Weather Limitations: Install roofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant roofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the roofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Roofing System: Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing adhered to roof deck.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design roofing system complying with specified performance:

1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria: as indicated on Drawings.
2. Energy Performance:
   a. EPA Energy Star Listed for low-slope roof products.
   b. ASTM E1980; Minimum 78 Solar Reflectance Index (SRI).
   c. CRRC-1; Minimum 0.70 initial solar reflectance and minimum 0.75 emissivity.
   d. Three-Year Aged Performance: Minimum 0.55 solar reflectance tested in according to ASTM C1549 or ASTM E1918, and minimum 0.75 thermal emittance tested in according to ASTM C1371 or ASTM E408.
      1) Where tested aged values are not available:
         a) Calculate compliance adjusting initial solar reflectance according to ASHRAE 90.1.
         b) Provide roofing system with minimum 64 three-year aged Solar Reflectance Index calculated according to ASTM E1980

with 12 W/square meter/degree K (2.1 BTU/hour/square foot) convection coefficient.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide roof system components from one manufacturer.

2.4 TPO ROOFING MEMBRANE

1. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, 1.5 mm (60 mils) thick, with fabric backing.

2.5 MEMBRANE ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as TPO sheet membrane.

B. Factory Formed Flashings: Inside and outside corners, pipe boots, and other special flashing shapes to minimize field fabrication.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.

D. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, stainless-steel or aluminum, 25 mm wide by 3 mm thick (1-inch wide by 1/8 inch thick) factory drilled for fasteners.

E. Battens: Manufacturer's standard, galvannealed or galvanized steel sheet, 25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick (1-inch wide by 0.05 inch thick), factory punched for fasteners.

F. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard coated steel with metal or plastic plates, to suit application.

G. Primers, Sealers, T-Joint Covers, Lap Sealants, and Termination Reglets: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.

H. Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.

2.6 WALKWAY PADS

A. Manufacturer's standard, slip-resistant rolls, minimum 900 mm (3 feet) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Temporary Protection Materials:

1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.
2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.
3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability with roofing Installer and roofing inspector present.
   1. Verify roof penetrations are complete, secured against movement, and firestopped.
   2. Verify roof deck is adequately secured to resist wind uplift.
   3. Verify roof deck is clean, dry, and in-plane ready to receive roofing system.

B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before beginning roofing work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete roof deck construction before beginning roofing work:
   1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, nailers, cants, and other components to which insulation, roofing, and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
   2. Coordinate roofing membrane installation with flashing work and roof insulation work so insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
   3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped for inclement weather or end of work day.

B. Dry out surfaces that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates, only.

C. Broom clean roof decks. Remove dust, dirt and debris.

D. Remove projections capable of damaging roofing materials.

E. Concrete Decks, except Insulating Concrete:
   1. Test concrete decks for moisture according to ASTM D4263 before installing roofing materials.
   2. Prime concrete decks. Keep primer back 100 mm (4 inches) from precast concrete deck joints.
   3. Allow primer to dry before application of bitumen.

F. Insulating Concrete Decks:
   1. Allow to dry out minimum five days after installation before installing roofing materials.
   2. Allow additional drying time when precipitation occurs before installing roofing materials.

G. Poured Gypsum Decks: Dry out poured gypsum according to manufacturer's instructions before installing roofing materials.

3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

A. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.

B. Install temporary cap flashing over top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to protect against water intrusion into roofing system. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.

C. Temporarily seal exposed insulation surfaces within roofing membrane.

1. Apply temporary seal and water cut off by extending roofing membrane beyond insulation and securely embedding edge of the roofing membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant. Weight roofing membrane edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center.
2. Direct water away from work. Provide drainage, preventing water accumulation.
3. Check daily to ensure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.

D. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of roof membrane in contact with temporary seal.

1. Cut minimum 150 mm (6 inches) back from sealed edges and surfaces.

E. Remove sandbags and store for reuse.

3.4 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Comply with NRCA Manual installation requirements.

C. Comply with UL 1897 for uplift resistance.

D. Do not allow membrane and flashing to contact surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances incompatible with TPO.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install the membrane so the sheets run perpendicular to the long dimension of the insulation boards.

B. Begin installation at the low point of the roof and work towards the high point. Lap membrane shingled in water flow direction.

C. Position the membrane free of buckles and wrinkles.

D. Roll membrane out; inspect for defects as membrane is unrolled. Remove defective areas:

1. Lap edges and ends of sheets 50 mm (2 inches) or more as recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Heat weld laps. Apply pressure as required. Seam strength of laps as required by ASTM D4434/D4434M.
3. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
4. Finish seam edges with beveled bead of lap sealant.
5. Finish seams same day as membrane is installed.
6. Anchor membrane perimeter to roof deck or parapet wall as indicated on drawings.
7. Repair areas of welded seams where samples have been taken or marginal welds, bond voids, or skips occurs.
8. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat and installing patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.

E. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:

1. Install batten at perimeter of each roof area, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations on top of roof membrane as indicated on drawings.
2. Mechanically Fastening:
   a. Space fasteners maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center, starting 25 mm (1 inch) from ends.
   b. When battens are cut, round edges and corners before installing.
   c. After mechanically fastening strip cover and seal strip with a 150 mm (6 inch) wide roof membrane strip; heat weld to roof membrane and seal edges.
   d. At fascia-cants turn roofing membrane down over front edge of the blocking, cant, or nailer. Secure roofing membrane to vertical portion of nailer; or, if required by the membrane manufacturer, with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on centers.

e. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure roofing membrane to structural deck with fasteners 150 mm (6 inches) on centers or as shown in NRCA manual.

F. Adhered System:

1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roof membrane manufacturer.
2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of substrate with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's instruction, roll roofing membrane into adhesive minimizing voids and wrinkles.
4. Repeat for other half of sheet.

3.6 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install flashings same day as roofing membrane is installed. When flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete installation until flashing is watertight and provide temporary covers or seals.

B. Flashing Roof Drains:

1. Install roof drain flashing as recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer.
   a. Coordinate to set the metal drain flashing in asphalt roof cement, holding cement back from the edge of the metal flange.
   b. Do not allow the roof cement to come in contact with TPO roofing membrane.
   c. Adhere roofing membrane to metal flashing with bonding adhesive.
2. Turn down the metal drain flashing and roofing membrane into drain body. Install clamping ring and strainer.

C. Installing Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:

1. Install flashing sheet to pipes, wall or curbs to minimum200 mm (8 inches) above roof surfaces and extending roofing manufacturer's standard lap dimension onto roofing membranes.
   a. Adhere flashing with bonding adhesive.
   b. Form inside and outside corners of flashing sheet according to NRCA manual. Form pipe flashing according to NRCA manual.
   c. Lap ends roofing manufacturer's standard dimension.

d. Heat weld flashing membranes together and flashing membranes to roofing membranes. Finish exposed edges with lap sealant.

e. Install flashing membranes according to NRCA manual.

2. Anchor top of flashing to walls and curbs with fasteners spaced maximum150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.

3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

D. Installing Building Expansion Joints:

1. Install base flashing on curbs as specified.

2. Coordinate installation with roof expansion joint system.

3. Install flexible tubing 1-1/2 times the width of joint centered over joint. Cover tubing with flashing sheet adhered to base flashing and lapping base flashing roofing manufacturer's standard dimension. Finish edges of laps with sealant.

E. Repairs to Membrane and Flashings:

1. Remove sections of roofing membrane or flashing that are creased, wrinkled, or fishmouthed.

2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with a patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Heat weld to roofing membrane or flashing sheet. Finish edge of lap with lap sealant.

3.7 WALKWAY PAD INSTALLATION

A. Heat weld walkway sheet to roofing membrane at edges. Weld area 50 mm (2 inches) wide by the entire length of the walkway sheet.

B. Finish edges of laps with lap sealant.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer Services:

1. Inspect initial installation, installation in progress, and completed work.

2. Issue supplemental installation instructions necessitated by field conditions.

3. Prepare and submit inspection reports.

4. Certify completed installation complies with manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean exposed roofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains to comply with specified solar reflectance performance.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect roofing system from traffic and construction operations.
   1. Protect roofing system when used for subsequent work platform, materials storage, or staging.
   2. Distribute scaffolding loads to exert maximum 50 percent roofing system materials compressive strength.

B. Loose lay temporary insulation board overlaid with plywood or OSB.
   1. Weight boards to secure against wind uplift.

C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 54 23 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING: Membrane base flashings and stripping.

B. Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES: Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae.

C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Joint Sealants.

D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Paint materials and application.

E. Division 22, PLUMBING: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aluminum Association (AA):

AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick

AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick

AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish

C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute/Factory Mutual (ANSI/SPRI/FM):

4435/ES-1-11.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 620-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum

AAMA 621-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip Process

B32-08(2014).....Solder Metal

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B370-12(2019).....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

D173/D173M-03(2018).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-16.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension

D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D1784-20.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

D3656/D3656M-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586/D4586M-07(2018)...Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):

A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)

UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:

1. Wind Zone 1: 0.48 to 0.96 kPa (10 to 20 pound force/square foot): 1.92-kPa (40 pound force/square foot) perimeter uplift force, 2.87-kPa (60 pound force/square foot pound force/square foot) corner uplift force, and 0.96-kPa (20- pound force/square foot) outward force.
2. Wind Zone 1: 1.00 to 1.44 kPa (21 to 30 pound force/square foot): 2.87-kPa (60 pound force/square foot) perimeter uplift force, 4.31-kPa (90 pound force/square foot) corner uplift force, and 1.44-kPa (30 pound force/square foot) outward force.
3. Wind Zone 2: 1.48 to 2.15 kPa (31 to 45 pound force/square foot): 4.31-kPa (90 pound force/square foot) perimeter uplift force, 5.74-kPa (120 pound force/square foot) corner uplift force, and 2.15-kPa (45 pound force/square foot) outward force.
4. Wind Zone 3: 2.20 to 4.98 kPa (46 to 104 pound force/square foot): 9.96-kPa (208 pound force/square foot) perimeter uplift force, 14.94-kPa (312 pound force/square foot) corner uplift force, and 4.98-kPa (104 pound force/square foot) outward force.

B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings tested per ANSI/SPRI/FM ES-1 to resist design pressure indicated on Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:

1. Flashings
2. Copings

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:

1. Two-piece counterflashing
2. Thru wall flashing
3. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting

D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.

B. Copper ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper.

C. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.

D. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheeting shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheeting shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners:

1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
2. Nails:
   a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
   b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
   c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
   d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.

B. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

C. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.

D. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:

B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):

1. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
2. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.

C. Exposed Locations:

1. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Jointing:

1. In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
   a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
   b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
   c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:

1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.

5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:
1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:
1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips of minimum 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

E. Drips:
1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:
   1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
   2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
   3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:
   1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
   2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.
   3. Where copper gravel stops, copings and flashings will carry water onto cast stone, stone, or architectural concrete, or stainless steel.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.

B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.

C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
   1. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
   2. Aluminum:
      a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
      b. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.
      c. Mill finish.
   3. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
      a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
      b. Manufacturer's finish:
         1) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

2.6 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.

B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:

1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

C. One-piece Counterflashing:

1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing cannot be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:
1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.7 REGLETS

A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
1. 0.4 Kg (16 ounce) copper.
2. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
3. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.
4. Plastic, ASTM D1784, Type II, not less than 2 mm (0.075 inch) thick.

B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.

C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.

D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.

E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.

F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

2.8 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR FLUE OR STACK FLASHING

A. Flashing at penetrations through roofing shall consist of a metal collar, sheet metal flashing sleeve and hood.

B. Fabricate collar with roof flange of 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) minimum thick black iron or galvanized steel sheet.

1. Fabricate inside diameter of collar 100 mm (4 inches) larger than the outside diameter of the item penetration the roofing.
2. Extend collar height from structural roof deck to not less than 350 mm (14 inches) above roof surface.
3. Fabricate collar roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Option: Collar may be of steel tubing 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum wall thickness, with not less than four, 50 mm x 100 mm x 3 mm (2 inch by 4 inch by 0.125 inch) thick tabs bottom edge evenly spaced around tube in lieu of continuous roof flange. Full butt weld joints of collar.

C. Fabricate sleeve base flashing with roof flange of either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.

1. Fabricate sleeve roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
2. Extend sleeve around collar up to top of collar.
3. Flange bottom of sleeve out not less than 13 mm (1/24 inch) and soldered to 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to make watertight.
4. Fabricate interior diameter 50 mm (2 inch) greater than collar.

D. Fabricate hood counter flashing from same material and thickness as sleeve.

1. Fabricate the same as pipe counter flashing except allow not less than 100 mm (4 inch) lap below top of sleeve and to form vent space minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide.
2. Hem bottom edge of hood 13 mm (1/2 inch).
3. Provide a 50 mm (2 inch) deep drawband.

E. Fabricate insect screen closure between sleeve and hood. Secure screen to sleeve with sheet metal screws.

2.9 SCUPPERS

A. Fabricate scuppers with minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange.

B. Provide flange at top on through wall scupper to extend to top of base flashing.

C. Fabricate exterior wall side to project not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) beyond face of wall with drip at bottom outlet edge.

D. Fabricate not less than 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to lap behind gravel stop fascia.

E. Fabricate exterior wall flange for through wall scupper not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide on top and sides with edges hemmed.

F. Fabricate gravel stop bar of 25 mm x 25 mm (one by one inch) angle strip soldered to bottom of scupper.

G. Fabricate scupper not less than 200 mm (8 inch) wide and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) high for through wall scupper.

H. Solder joints watertight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.

8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
    a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
    b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
    c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
17. Bitumen Stops:
    a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
    b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

3.2 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. General:

1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
   a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
      1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
      2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
   b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
   a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
   b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
   c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.

2. Surface applied type receiver:
   a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers' instructions.
   b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.

D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.

E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.3 REGLETS

A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.

B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.

C. Butt and align end joints or each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.4 COPINGS

A. General:
1. On walls topped with a wood plank, install a continuous edge strip on the front and rear edge of the plank. Lock the coping to the edge strip with a 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock seam.
2. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
3. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Aluminum Coping:
1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

C. Stainless steel Copings:

1. Join ends of sheets by a 19 mm (3/4 inch) locked and soldered seam, except at intervals of 9600 mm (32 feet), provide a 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) loose locked expansion joint filled with sealant or mastic.
2. At straight runs between 7200 mm (24 feet) and 19200 mm (64 feet) locate expansion joint at center.
3. At straight runs that exceed 9600 mm (32 feet) and form the leg of a corner locate the expansion joint not more than 4800 mm (16 feet) from the corner.

3.5 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR STACK FLASHING

A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.

B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.

C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge not sleeve:

1. Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.
2. Set collar of hood in high temperature sealant and secure with one by 3 mm (1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type, or stainless steel worm gear type clamp. Install sealant at top of head.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.

B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants and application.

B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork.

C. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS: Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Installer qualifications.

C. Inspector qualifications.

D. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.

E. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.

F. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

G. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer’s name and product identification.

B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.

C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E699-16.....Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components

E814-13a(2017).....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems

E2174-20a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems

E2393-20.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

C. FM Global (FM):

Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

E. Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

723-Edition 11(2018)....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1479-04(2015).....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops

F. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):
Annual Issue Certification Listings

G. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.

B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 inches) nominal pipe or 0.01 square meter (16 square inches) in overall cross sectional area.

C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
   1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
   2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
   3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
   4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
   5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
      a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
      b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
      c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:

1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.

E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.

G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.

H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
   1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
   2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 inches) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
   3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.

C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.

B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer’s recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.

B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.

C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.

B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.

D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

A. Roofing related items: Section 07 54 23, THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING.

B. Sealants for flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Manufacturer to provide test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.

2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.

3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.

4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

D. Lab Tests: Submit samples of materials that will be in contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for tests as follows:

1. Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, test their adhesion to protect joint substrates according to the method in

ASTM C794 to determine if primer or other specific joint preparation techniques are required.

2. Compatibility Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, determine compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Installer qualifications.

D. Contractor certification.

E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Primers
2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

H. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
   a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
   b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants

C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering

C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants

C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants

C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants

C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints

D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease

D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. Exterior Sealants:

1. Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
2. Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
   a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
   b. Metal to metal.
   i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
   j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.

2.2 COLOR:

B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.

C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.

B. Thickness same as joint width.

C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.

B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or

harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).

B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Concrete.
   b. Masonry.
   c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Metal.

C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.

D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.

3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.

1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.

B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.

C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.

D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.

B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.

4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to “skin” over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.

D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.

5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.7 CLEANING:

A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal doors hung in hollow metal frames at interior locations.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Door Hardware:

B. Card Readers and Biometric Devices: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.

C. Intrusion Alarm: Section 28 16 00, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM.

D. Security Monitors: Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

A250.8-2014.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-15b.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A653/A653M-15.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip

A1008/A1008M-15.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

D3656/D3656M-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns

E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 18.....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic

F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-16.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

H. UL LLC (UL):

10C-09.....Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1784-15.....Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives

I. Department of Veterans Affairs

VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual October 1, 2020

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Include schedule showing each door and frame requirements fire label and smoke control label for openings.
3. Installation instructions.

D. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Sound rated door.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer with project experience list.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.

B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:

1. Fire Doors and Frames: UL 10C; NFPA 80 labeled.
   a. Fire Ratings: See drawings.
2. Smoke Control Doors and Frames: UL 1784; NFPA 80 labeled, maximum 0.15424 cubic meter/second/square meter (3.0 cubic feet/minute/square foot) at 24.9 Pa (0.10 inches water gauge) pressure differential.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide hollow metal doors and frames from one manufacturer.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Hollow Metal Doors: ANSI A250.8; 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. See drawings for sizes and designs.

1. Interior Doors: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B, heavy duty; Model 2, seamless.

B. Door Faces:

1. Interior Doors: Sheet steel.

C. Door Cores:

1. Interior Doors: Kraft paper honeycomb or vertical steel stiffeners.
2. Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard complying with specified fire rating performance.

2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; face welded. See drawings for sizes and designs.

1. Interior Frames:
   a. Level 2 and Level 3 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.

B. Frame Materials:

1. Interior Frames: Sheet steel.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Hollow Metal Door Fabrication:

1. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
2. Fill spaces between vertical steel stiffeners with insulation.

C. Fire Doors:

1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
2. Apply steel astragal to active leaf at pair and double egress doors.
   a. Exception: Where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in same direction.
3. Fire Door Clearances: NFPA 80.

D. Hollow Metal Frame Fabrication:

1. Fasten mortar guards to back of hardware reinforcements, except on lead-lined frames.
2. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
3. Frame Anchors:
   a. Jamb anchors:
      1) Place anchors on jambs:
         a) Near top and bottom of each frame.
         b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.
      2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.

1) Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
   a) Welded type.
   b) Lock-in snap-in type.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Steel: ANSI A250.8; shop primed.
B. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Primers: ANSI A250.8.
B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.
C. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.
D. Fasteners: stainless steel.
   1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.
E. Anchors: stainless steel.
F. Insulation: Unfaced mineral wool.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
   2. Install fire doors and frames according to NFPA 80.

3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION

A. Apply barrier coating to concealed surfaces of frames built into masonry.
B. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.
   1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
   2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.

3. Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.
4. Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

C. Jamb Anchors:
1. Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.

D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION

A. Install doors plumb and level.

B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.

C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed door and frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect doors and frames from traffic and construction operations.

B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

1.3 GENERAL

A. All hardware shall comply with ABAAS, (Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Standard) unless specified otherwise.

B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).

C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.

D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.

E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:

1. Mortise locksets.
2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
4. Exit devices.
5. Floor closers.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:

1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: AHC certified hardware consultant to prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to COR for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in COR's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer’s Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 7 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the COR.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

B. ASTM International(ASTM):

F883-13.....Padlocks

E2180-18.....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges

A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches

A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts

A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)

A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.

A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim

A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders

A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks

A156.12-05 .....Interconnected Locks and Latches

A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000

A156.14-07 .....Sliding and Folding Door Hardware

A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical

A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware

A156.17-04 .....Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots

A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes

A156.20-06 .....Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps

A156.21-09.....Thresholds

A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems

A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks

A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems

A156.25-07 .....Electrified Locking Devices

A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges

A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems

A156.29-07 .....Exit Locks and Alarms

A156.30-03 .....High Security Cylinders

A156.31-07 .....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators

A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks

A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

101-09.....Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Building Materials Directory (2008)

F. Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Standards (ABAAS)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.

1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete

C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.

A. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Stainless steel.

A. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel.

A. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.

A. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.

A. Provide with manufacturer’s cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.

A. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.

A. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer’s adjustable

threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

2.2 DOOR STOPS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.

B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use expansion shields for mounting door stops.

C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.

D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161) in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.

E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.

F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.

G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.

H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.

I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.

J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.

K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.

L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.3 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

A. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching facility standard. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.

A. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-

to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)

2.4 KEYS

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	**Quantity**
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

2.5 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

B. Provide protective plates as specified below:

A. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.

A. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.

A. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:

a. Armor plate side of doors;

b. Closet side of closet doors;

A. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.

2.6 EXIT DEVICES

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.

B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.

C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.

D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.

E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.

F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.7 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt.

Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

A. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.

C. Miscellaneous Finishes:

A. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.

A. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.

A. Pivots: Match door trim.

A. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.

A. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.

A. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.

A. Other primed steel hardware: 600.

D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.

2.10 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	**Base Metal**
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze

Finish	Base Metal
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA COR for approval.

B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:

1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
4. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
5. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A.

A. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

B. After locks have been installed; show in presence of COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:

1. Re-adjust hardware.

2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

Hardware Group No. SDO 109

For use on mark/door #(s):
A165

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224HD	628	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	MA51H DG	626	VON
1	EA	AUTO FLUSHBOLT	FB31P	626	IVE
1	EA	CYLINDER W/ KEYED CONSTRUCTION CORE	TYPE AS REQ''D	626	UNK
1	EA	PERMANENT CYLINDER/CORE	TYPE AS REQ'D TO MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM - KEYED AS DIRECTED	626	UNK
1	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190HD 10" STD	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	SEAL BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER		UNK
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 AS REQ.	WHT	SCE
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10” X 1” LDW B-CS	630	IVE

OUTSIDE LEVER ALWAYS RIGID. INSIDE LEVER RETRACTS FLUSHBOLT AT ALL TIMES. DOOR CONTACT ALARMED TO CENTRAL MONITORING STATION.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Gypsum board panels: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.

C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Studs, runners and accessories.
2. Hanger inserts.
3. Channels (Rolled steel).
4. Furring channels.
5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.

1. Use C 645 steel, 0.75 mm (0.0296-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).
2. Runners same thickness as studs.
3. Exception: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation

report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement. Use C 645 steel, 0.48mm (0.019 inch) minimum base-metal (19 mil).

B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.

C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.

D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.

B. Resilient furring channels:

1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.

C. "Z" Furring Channels:

1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick base metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation.

D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.

B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.

C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer’s standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.

E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.

F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:

1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

G. Attachments for Wall Furring:

1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.

B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.

D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.

E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions.

G. Openings:

1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud

with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

H. Fastening Studs:

1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

I. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:

1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.

D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.

B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.

C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
2. Finishing materials.
3. Laminating adhesive.
4. Gypsum board, each type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.
3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-15.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C475-15.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

C840-13.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

C919-12.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications

C954-15.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-14.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

C1177-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1178/C1178M-18.....Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water Resistant Backing Panel

C1658-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-14.....Gypsum Board

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise.

B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.

1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.

C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1178, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

D. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).

C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.

E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
   1. Two sides of partitions:
      a. Fire rated partitions.
      b. Smoke partitions.
      c. Sound rated partitions.
      d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
      e. Corridor partitions.
   2. One side of partitions or furring:
      a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
      b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
      c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
   3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.

B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
   1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
   2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
   3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.

B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.

D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.

E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.

F. Ceilings:

1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
2. For two-ply assembles:
   a. Use perpendicular application.
   b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.

G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
   a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
   b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:

a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

J. Accessories:
1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
d. Where shown.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for al finished areas open to public view.
B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires,

supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.

B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.

C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.

D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
6. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
7. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
8. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
9. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
10. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
11. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

B. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

C. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 10 - SPECIALTIES; Division 23 – HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING; and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Painter qualifications.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

E. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
   a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
   b. Product type and color.
   c. Name of project.

5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

F. Sample of identity markers if used.

G. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:

1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
2. High temperature aluminum paint.
3. Epoxy coating.
4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
5. Plastic floor coating.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:

1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product type.
3. Batch number.
4. Instructions for use.
5. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:

1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.

C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.

D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.

B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which

prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Lead-Base Paint:
   a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
   b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
   c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
   d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.

C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):

ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. ASME International (ASME):

A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1.....Aluminum Paint

4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler

5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer

7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer

8.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1

9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6

10.....Exterior Latex, Flat

11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss

18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer

22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590% - 1100F)

27.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss

31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss

36.....Knot Sealer

43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

44.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2

45.....Interior Primer Sealer

46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat

47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5

48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6

50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer

51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3

52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3

53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1

54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5

59.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss

60.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss

66.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved)

67.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved)

68.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss

71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat

77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss

79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer

90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent

91.....Wood Filler Paste

94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss

95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer

98.....High Build Epoxy Coating

101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer

108.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss

114.....Interior Latex, Gloss

119.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)

134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer

135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer

138. .....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2

139. .....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3

140. .....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

141. .....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5

163.....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2....Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

I. Maple Flooring Manufacturer’s Association (MFMA):

J. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

K. Underwriter’s Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer’s technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.

B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.

D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 BIOBASED CONTENT

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
   1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
   2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day’s work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
   1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
      a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
      b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
      c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer’s printed instructions.
   2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
   3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.

4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
   a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
   b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer’s recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

3.2 INSPECTION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.

G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.

H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.

I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.

J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. General:

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
   a. Concrete: 12 percent.
   b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
   c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
   d. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

B. Ferrous Metals:
   1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
   2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
   3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
      a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
      b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
   4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
   5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

C. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys Surfaces Specified Painted:
   1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
   2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

D. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:
   1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
   2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
   3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.

E. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.

B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.

D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.

E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION:

A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.

B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.

C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.

E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.

1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items

specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.

F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.

B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.

C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.

D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.

E. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:

1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer).
3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
4. Terne Metal: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
8. Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).

F. Gypsum Board:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) finish: Use MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) respectively.
2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) in shower and bathrooms.

3.8 EXTERIOR FINISHES:

A. Apply following finish coats:

B. Steel and Ferrous Metal:
   1. Two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F).
   2. One (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) on surfaces over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).
C. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One (1) coat MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss).

3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES:

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces:
B. Metal Work:
   1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
   2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
   3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
      a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
C. Gypsum Board:
   1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5).
D. Miscellaneous:
   1. Apply where required.
   2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two (2) coats of aluminum paint.
   3. Interstitial floor markings: One (1) coat MPI 27 (Exterior/ Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss).

3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under “Surface Preparation”. No “telegraphing” of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR’s approval.
B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under “General Workmanship Requirements”.
C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.

E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.

F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.

G. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.

H. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.

I. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.11 PAINT COLOR:

A. Color and gloss of finish coats to match existing.

B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".

C. Coat Colors:

1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:

1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:

A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.

B. In spaces not identified to be finish painted, paint as specified below.

C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.

D. Paint after tests have been completed.

E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.

F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe

tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.

G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".

H. Color:

1. Paint items having no color indicated to match surrounding surfaces.
2. Paint colors as indicated except for following:
   a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
   b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
   c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
   d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
   e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
   f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.

I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

1. Exterior Locations:
   a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) to the following ferrous metal items:
      Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C(201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
   b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.

c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.

2. Interior Locations:
   a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
      1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
      2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
      3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
   b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:
      1) Garbage and trash incinerator.
      2) Medical waste incinerator.
      3) Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
      4) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).
      5) Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.
   c. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
3. Other exposed locations:
   a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
   b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss.

3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:

A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
   1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is to match existing.
   2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
   3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
   4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).
   5. Identity painting and safety painting.

B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
   1. Prefinished items:
      a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
      b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
   2. Finished surfaces:
      a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
      b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
      c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
   3. Concealed surfaces:
      a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
      b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
      c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
   4. Moving and operating parts:
      a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
      b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
   5. Labels:
      a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.

6. Galvanized metal:
   a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
   b. Gas Storage Racks.
   c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
8. Gaskets.
9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
10. Face brick.
11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
15. Wood Shingles.

3.14 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:

A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.

1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
   a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.

b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).

c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.

6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, voltage as indicated.

8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:

   a. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts:
      Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS /
      Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS /
      Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.

2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.

3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
4. Color:
   a. Use black on concrete columns.
   b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.15 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.

B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 12 00
VEHICLE BARRIER SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. High Security Bollards.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 20 11 – Earthwork (Short Form).

B. Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving.

C. Section 32 05 23 – Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements.

D. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete. Concrete, forms and rebar.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Department of the Navy publication Operational Requirement No. 098-09-88: Operational Requirements for Secure Structures Ashore (Locks and Barriers, 1986).

B. Department of State (DOS) publication SD-STD-02.01, Revision A, dated March 2003 for Vehicle Crash Testing of Perimeter Barriers and Gates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Show locations and details of vehicle barrier systems including each major element, and details of operation, hardware, and accessories.
2. Indicate materials, dimensions, sizes, weights, and finishes of components.
3. Include plans, elevations, sections, foundation drawings and other required installation and operational clearances, and details of anchorage.
4. Installation procedures and instructions.

D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and finish.

E. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Closeout Submittals:
1. Provide As-Built Drawings showing the as-built conditions of all equipment provided.
2. Provide manufacturer's maintenance and service instructions that include recommendations for periodic maintenance and cleaning of all vehicle barrier system components including:
   a. Parts List, or Bill of Material on all major parts and components.
   b. Recommended Spare and Consumables Parts List. Spare parts shall be those that can be field replaced. Consumables include items required for maintenance and service, such as, lights, fuses, lubricants, hydraulic fluid, filter elements, etc. Provide all items with a part number, recommended quantity, and a brief description.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A company specializing in the supply of vehicle barrier systems with a minimum of 10 years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer-approved and factory authorized installer specializing in the installation of vehicle

barrier systems with a minimum of 5 years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging with labels intact until ready for installation.

B. Store on pallets, under cover and in a location protected from the weather, humidity, excessive temperature variation, dust, dirt and/or other contaminants.

1.7 SEQUENCING

A. Ensure that locating templates and other information required for installation of products of this section are furnished to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

B. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Ameristar Security Products, which is located at: 1555 N. Mingo Rd.; Tulsa, OK 74116; Toll Free Tel: 800-321-8724; Tel: 866-467-2773 - Bollard and Barriers Team; Email:request info (vonacox@ameristarfence.com); Web:https://www.ameristarperimeter.com

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 HIGH SECURITY BOLLARDS

A. Basis of Design SP Defender Fixed Bollard (K4): Engineered to meet U.S. Department of State (DOS) (4,000 lbs at 30 mph).
   1. Bollards consist of fixed, 10-3/4 inch diameter, round tubular columns with a full guard height of 30 inches.
      a. Bollard Finish:
         1) Custom painted finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected in manner acceptable.

B. Verify that foundation, applied finishes and adjacent construction are ready to receive vehicle barrier systems and are within tolerances acceptable to manufacturer.

C. Verify that required services and utilities are in correct location and are of correct capacities for specified products.

D. If preparation and condition is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare the grade and remove surface irregularities, if any, which may cause interference with the installation of fencing.

B. If preparation and condition is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install vehicle barrier systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and the authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Provide all related materials for the vehicle barrier system installation, including, but not limited to: underground conduit, piping, interconnection wire, interconnection hydraulic hoses, hydraulic fluid, lubricants, and other materials required for the complete and functional installation of the vehicle barrier system.
   1. Coordinate with Excavation and Backfill specified in Section 31 20 11 – Earthwork (Short Form).
   2. Coordinate with Cast-In-Place concrete specified in Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
   3. Coordinate with Security Access and Surveillance connection

specified in Section 28 18 00 - Security Access Detection Equipment.

4. Coordinate with Electrical services and connections specified in Division 16.
5. Coordinate with Paving specified in Section 32 10 00 - Bases, Ballasts, and Paving.

C. Ensure that all vehicle barrier system equipment to be installed is properly located at the site.

D. Place and align barrier system equipment prior to placement of cast-in-place concrete specified in Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

E. Provide both hydraulic and electrical underground conduit runs for interconnecting hydraulic hoses and wiring between equipment locations, including any accessories.

F. Provide barrier drains and hook-ups to a storm drain or sewer connection, to prevent water from accumulating inside the barrier frames. Provide a properly sized, self-priming sump pump if no storm drains or sewer exist in close proximity of the barrier location, or if a gravity drain cannot be utilized.

G. Install and interconnect the hydraulic power unit (HPU) and associated hydraulics to the barrier equipment provided with a weatherproof enclosure, if the HPU is not located inside a facility equipment room.

H. Install, mount and wire the Main Operator Control Panel, and Remote Operator Control Panels, and interconnect to the barrier equipment.

I. Install, mount and wire accessory equipment and sensors, and interconnect to the barrier equipment.

J. Hook-up and wire the facility electrical power feed to the HPU. T

K. Install and wire the roadway vehicle loop detector wiring if required, and interconnect to the HPU.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Leave immediate work area neat at end of each work day.

B. Clean surfaces with mild household detergent and clean water rinse well. Concrete should be removed from exposed surfaces.

C. Touch up scratched surfaces using materials recommended by manufacturer. Match touchup paint color to finish.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 13 05 41
SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of the drawings, VA Handbook H18-8: Seismic Design Requirements and this specification in order to maintain the integrity of non-structural components and equipment of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.

B. The design of seismic restraints of non-structural components to resist seismic load shall be based on Seismic Design parameters indicated below in accordance with VA H-18-8 in conjunction with ASCE 7and ASCE 41, as specified in H-18-8 Section 4.0, for existing building retrofit projects. Specific requirements for Critical and Essential facilities are covered in Section 4.0 of H-18-8, including applying Ip = 1.5 for all nonstructural components in Critical facilities.

1. International Building Code 2021 Edition
2. American Society of Civil Engineers Seismic Evaluation and Retrofit of Existing Buildings ASCE 41-17.
3. American Society of Civil Engineers Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures (ASCE 7)7-22
4. Facility Occupancy Category per VA H-18-8: Essential Facility
5. Site Class: C
6. Building Risk Category: III
7. Mapped MCE_R 0.2 s period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (Ss): 0.28g
8. Mapped MCE_R 1.0 s period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (S1): 0.076g
9. Short period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (Sds): 0.28g
10. Short period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (Sd1): 0.14g
11. Building Seismic Design Category: C

C. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building’s structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include but are not limited to (Refer to VA H-18-8, ASCE 7 and ASCE 41 for additional examples):

1. Architectural Elements: Facades that are not part of the structural system and its shear resistant elements; cornices and other architectural projections and parapets that do not function structurally; glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; stairs isolated from the basic structure; cabinets; bookshelves; medical equipment; and storage racks, etc.
2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; substations; switchgear and switchboards; auxiliary engine-generator sets; transfer switches; motor control centers; motor generators; selector and controller panels; fire protection and alarm systems; special life support systems; and telephone and communication systems, etc.
3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; medical gas systems; plumbing systems; sprinkler systems; pneumatic systems; boiler/chiller/utility plant/other equipment and components, etc.
4. Transportation Elements: Mechanical, electrical and structural elements for transport systems, i.e., elevators and dumbwaiters, including hoisting equipment and counterweights.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

Related specifications include but are not limited to those shown below. Coordinate all work with the applicable specification for that work.

A. Cast-In-Place Concrete: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

B. Structural Steel Framing: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

1.3 A QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:

1. Non-structural seismic restraint systems shop drawings and delegated design calculations shall be prepared by a professional structural engineer with a minimum of 5 years' experience in the design and detailing of seismic force restraints. The professional structural engineer shall be registered in the state where the project is located and submit qualifications with list of projects illustrating compliance with the experience requirement of this section.
2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State where project is located.

B. Coordination:

1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
2. Coordinate trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to submission of shop drawings for review.

C. Seismic Certification:

In structures assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F, permanent equipment and components are to have Special Seismic Certification in accordance with requirements of section 13.2.2 of ASCE 7, including those required in existing buildings within Section 13.7.1.3.3, 13.7.7.3.3 and 13.7.8.3.3 of ASCE 41, except for equipment and components that are considered inherently rugged as listed in Section 4.2.2 of VA H18-8, and shall comply with section 13.2.6 of ASCE 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit a complete and coordinated set of bracing and signed and sealed anchorage drawings and calculations for all non-structural elements requiring seismic restraint by the delegated professional structural engineer mentioned in Section 1.3.A.1 for review prior to installation including:

1. Description, layout, and location of all items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
2. Details of all anchorage and bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified. Details shall be coordinated with all project conditions and trades prior to shop drawing submission for review.
3. Complete calculations including but not limited to seismic design criteria, computer model input and output, seismic design forces and capacities, design tables and information used for all proprietary design elements such as post installed anchors, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer specified in section 1.3 A.1.
4. For all post installed anchorages submit the appropriate International Code Council Engineering Service (ICC-ES) evaluation reports, California’s Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (OSHPD) pre-approvals, or lab test reports verifying compliance with OSHPD Interpretation of Regulations 28-6.
5. Delegated professional structural engineer qualifications.

B. Submit for review prior to installation, the following for seismic protection of piping in addition to items noted in Section 1.4.A:
   1. Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
   2. Type of pipe (Copper, steel, cast iron, insulated, non-insulated, etc.).
   3. Pipe contents.
   4. Structural framing for the seismic and gravity support and the main superstructure for which the bracing and or anchorage is attached.
   5. Location of all gravity load pipe supports and spacing requirements.
   6. Numerical value of gravity load reactions.
   7. Location of all seismic bracing.
   8. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.
   9. Type of connection (Vertical support, vertical support with seismic brace etc.).
   10. Seismic brace reaction type (tension or compression): Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connections, and specific anchors to be used.

C. Submit for review prior to installation, the following items for seismic protection of suspended ductwork and suspended electrical and communication cables, in addition to items noted in Section 1.4.A:
   1. Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connection, and specific anchors to be used.
   2. Numerical value of applied gravity and seismic loads and seismic loads acting on support and bracing components.
   3. Maximum spacing of hangers and bracing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   355.2-19.....Qualification for Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary

C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
   AISC Manual - Steel Construction Manual, 16th Ed.

303-22: Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.

360-22: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A53/A53M-18.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A307-14e1.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A325-14.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A325M-14.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]

A490-14a.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A490M-14a.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]

A500/A500M-18.....Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

A501/A501M-14.....Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing

A615/A615M-20.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A992/A992M-11(2015).....Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing

A996/A996M-16.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

E488/E488M-18.....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements

E. American Society of Civil Engineers

1. Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures (ASCE 7) Edition as indicated in section 1.1 B of this specification. Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures (ASCE 7): 7-22

F. International Building Code (IBC) Edition as indicated in Section 1.1 B of this specification.

G. VA Handbook H18-8 Seismic Design Requirements, VA H-18-8, July 1, 2023

H. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG)

I. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association

J. (SMACNA): Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3RD EDITION 2008 and Addendum

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

A. IBC as shown in Section 1.1 B of this specification.

B. Exceptions: The omission of seismic restraints shall be allowed only in accordance with VA H18-8, ASCE 7 and ASCE 41.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL:

A. Structural Steel: Sees structural drawings.

B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.

C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.

E. Bolts & Nuts: Steel structural drawings.

2.2 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE:

A. Concrete: 28-day strength, f’c = 4,000 psi

B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/615M or ASTM A996/A996M deformed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.

B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.

C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.

D. Testing Before Final Inspection:

1. Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load

capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.

2. Before scheduling the Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.
3. Construct seismic restraints and anchorages to not interfere with other trades or damage existing or in-situ elements of the constructed building.

3.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT AND BRACING:

A. See drawings for equipment to be restrained or braced.

3.3 MECHANICAL DUCTWORK AND PIPING; BOILER PLANT STACKS AND BREACHING; ELECTRICAL BUSWAYS, CONDUITS, AND CABLE TRAYS; AND TELECOMMUNICATION WIRES AND CABLE TRAYS

A. Support and brace mechanical ductwork and piping; electrical busways, conduits and cable trays; and telecommunication wires and cable trays including boiler plant stacks and breeching to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).
B. Brace duct and breeching branches with a minimum of 1 brace per branch.
C. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, piping remains fully connected as operable systems which will not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment or building members.
D. Piping Connections: Provide flexible connections where pipes connect to equipment. Make the connections capable of accommodating relative differential movements between the pipe and equipment under conditions of earthquake shaking.

3.4 PARTITIONS

A. In buildings with flexible structural frames, anchor partitions to only structural elements, such as a floor slab, and separate such partition by a physical gap from all other structural elements.
B. Properly anchor masonry walls to the structure for restraint to carry lateral loads imposed due to earthquake along with their own weight and other lateral forces.

3.5 CEILINGS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. At intervals required to meet the seismic demand forces, laterally brace suspended ceilings against lateral and vertical movements, and provide physical separation at the walls.

B. Independently support and laterally brace all lighting fixtures. Refer to applicable portion of lighting specification, Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

3.6 STORAGE RACKS, CABINETS, AND BOOKCASES

A. Install storage racks to withstand earthquake forces and anchored to the floor or laterally braced from the top to the structural elements.

B. Anchor medical supply cabinets to the floor or walls and equip them with properly engaged, lockable latches.

C. Anchor filing cabinets that are more than 2 drawers high to the floor or walls, and equip all drawers with properly engaged, lockable latches.

D. Anchor bookcases that are more than 30 inches high to the floor or walls, and equip any doors with properly engaged, lockable latches.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section will apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Exterior: Piping and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind or solar radiation.

C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
2. AC: Alternating Current
3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
4. A/E: Architect/Engineer
5. AFF: Above Finish Floor
6. AFG: Above Finish Grade
7. AI: Analog Input
8. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
9. AO: Analog Output
10. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating Refrigeration, Air Conditioning Engineers
11. ASJ: All Service Jacket
12. ASME: American Society of Mechanical Engineers
13. ASPE: American Society of Plumbing Engineers
14. AWG: American Wire Gauge
15. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
16. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
17. BAS: Building Automation System
18. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
19. bhp: Brake Horsepower
20. Btu: British Thermal Unit
21. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit per Hour
22. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
23. C: Celsius
24. CA: Compressed Air
25. CD: Compact Disk

26. CDA: Copper Development Association
27. CGA: Compressed Gas Association
28. CFM: Cubic Feet per Minute
29. CI: Cast Iron
30. CLR: Color
31. CO: Contracting Officer
32. COR: Contracting Officer’s Representative
33. CR: Chloroprene
34. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
35. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
36. CxA: Commissioning Agent
37. dB: Decibels
38. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
39. DDC: Direct Digital Control
40. DI: Digital Input
41. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
42. DN: Diameter Nominal
43. DO: Digital Output
44. DOE: Department of Energy
45. DVD: Digital Video Disc
46. DWG: Drawing
47. ECC: Engineering Control Center
48. EL: Elevation
49. EMCS: Energy Monitoring and Control System
50. EPA: Environmental Protection Agency
51. EPACT: Energy Policy Act
52. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
53. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
54. F: Fahrenheit
55. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
56. FD: Floor Drain
57. FDC: Fire Department (Hose) Connection
58. FED: Federal
59. FG: Fiberglass
60. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
61. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
62. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply

63. FOV: Fuel Oil Vent
64. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
65. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft Facing
66. FSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Facility Standards Service
67. GAL: Gallon
68. GCO: Grade Cleanouts
69. GPD: Gallons per Day
70. GPH: Gallons per Hour
71. GPM: Gallons per Minute
72. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
73. HEFP: Healthcare Environment and Facilities Program (replacement for OCAMES)
74. HEX: Heat Exchanger
75. Hg: Mercury
76. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
77. HP: Horsepower
78. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
79. Hz: Hertz
80. ID: Inside Diameter
81. IE: Invert Elevation
82. INV: Invert
83. IPC: International Plumbing Code
84. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
85. Kg: Kilogram
86. kPa: Kilopascal
87. KW: Kilowatt
88. KWH: Kilowatt Hour
89. lb: Pound
90. lbs/hr: Pounds per Hour
91. LNG: Liquid Natural Gas
92. L/min: Liters per Minute
93. L/s: Liters per Second
94. m: Meter
95. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
96. MAX: Maximum
97. MBH: 1000 Btu per Hour

98. MER: Mechanical Equipment Room
99. MFG: Manufacturer
100. mg: Milligram
101. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
102. ml: Milliliter
103. mm: Millimeter
104. MIN: Minimum
105. NC: Normally Closed
106. NIC: Not in Contract
107. NO: Normally Open
108. NOM: Nominal
109. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
110. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
111. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
112. NTS: Not to Scale
113. OC: On Center
114. OD: Outside Diameter
115. OSD: Open Sight Drain
116. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
117. PA: Pascal
118. PBPU: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
119. PD: Pressure Drop or Difference
120. PDI: Plumbing and Drainage Institute
121. PH: Power of Hydrogen
122. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential
123. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
124. PP: Polypropylene
125. ppb: Parts per Billion
126. ppm: Parts per Million
127. PSI: Pounds per Square Inch
128. PSIA: Pounds per Square Inch Atmosphere
129. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch Gauge
130. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
131. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
132. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
133. RAD: Radians
134. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute

135. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors
136. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
137. SAN: Sanitary Sewer
138. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet per Minute
139. SDI: Silt Density Index
140. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
141. SPEC: Specification
142. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
143. SQFT/SF: Square Feet
144. SS: Stainless Steel
145. STD: Standard
146. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
147. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
148. TD: Temperature Difference
149. TDH: Total Dynamic Head
150. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
151. TEMP: Temperature
152. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
153. THERM: 100,000 Btu
154. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
155. TIL: Technical Information Library httpwww.cfm.va.gov/til/indes.asp
156. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
157. TYP: Typical
158. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
159. V: Vent
160. V: Volt
161. VA: Veterans Administration
162. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
163. VA CFM CSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Consulting Support Service

     VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
164. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
165. VHA OCAMES: This has been replaced by HEFP.
166. VSD: Variable Speed Drive
167. WG: Water Gauge
168. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.

D. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.

E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

H. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

I. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

J. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

K. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

L. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

M. Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM): Excavation and Backfill.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below will form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B31.1-2022.....Power Piping

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code

BPVC Section IX-2023.... Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96(2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-2013a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2012a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

D. International Code Council, (ICC):

IBC-2024.....International Building Code

IPC-2024.....International Plumbing Code

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation

F. Military Specifications (MIL):

P-21035B.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2021.....Motors and Generators

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

51B-2024.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

54-2024.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-2023.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

I. NSF International (NSF):

14-2021.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10-2024FEB 1,2024.Plumbing Design Manual

PG-18-13-2017(R 02-01-24) Barrier Free Design Guide

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, will be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section will be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. If the project is phased, contractors will submit complete phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan will be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.

D. Contractor will make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc are accessable from the floor or

permanent work platform. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor will correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.

E. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documentation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical will be the Contractor's responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

F. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor will certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

G. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, will be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.

H. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Manufacturer's literature will be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data will be submitted with the driven equipment.
2. Equipment and materials identification.
3. Firestopping materials.

4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

I. Coordination/Shop Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
2. The coordination/shop drawings will include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and will be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to 1 foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings will clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed coordination/shop drawings of all piping and duct systems. The drawings should include all lockout/tagout points for all energy/hazard sources for each piece of equipment. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until coordination/shop drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for plumbing systems, provide details of the following:
   a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
   c. Pipe sleeves.
   d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

J. Rigging Plan: Provide documentation of the capacity and weight of the rigging and equipment intended to be used. The plan will include the path of travel of the load, the staging area and intended access, and qualifications of the operator and signal person.

K. Plumbing Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
c. Diagrams will have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

L. Provide copies of approved plumbing equipment submittals to the TAB and Commissioning Subcontractor.

M. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

N. Submit training plans, trainer qualifications and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical, and associated systems will be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems will be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel will be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional plumbing.

B. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment will be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, will be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.

2. Equipment Service: There will be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied,

located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations will come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within 4 hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming will be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.

3. All items furnished will be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 will conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official will be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code will apply. Any conflicts will be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units will be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required they will be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).
6. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit will be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark will be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.

9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http:www.biopreferred.gov.

C. Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor will submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
   1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC, Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications". Provide proof of current certification to CO.
   2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
   3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
   4. All welds will be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the association code.

D. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations will be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

E. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
   1. All items will be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents will be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions will be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
   2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, will be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on

permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve or call attention to any discrepancies or deficiencies to the COR will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3. Complete layout drawings will be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work will not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Installer Qualifications: Installer will be licensed and will provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
5. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work will be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.

F. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

G. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

H. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions will be considered mandatory, the word “should” will be interpreted as “will”. Reference to the “code official” or “owner” will be interpreted to mean the COR.

I. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Care will be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping will be removed.
2. Piping systems will be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks will be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping will be tested in

accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets will be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.

4. Contractor will be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site will remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.
2. Damaged equipment will be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement will be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems will be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside will be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor will be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and will be protected as required for new work.
5. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight) while in pre-construction. Plastic piping and tanks will not be installed exposed to sunlight without metal jacketing to block ultraviolet rays.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions will be in electronic version on CD or DVD and inserted into a three—ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation will be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual will include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations.

Notes on all special systems or devices will be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) will be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ will be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing Contractor will maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, will provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it will not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
   1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
   2.
   3. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them in three-dimensional Building Information Modeling (BIM) software version 2024 provided on CD or DVD.

D. The as-built drawings will indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation will be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation will include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results will contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results will include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics_), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.8 JOB CONDITIONS – WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities that serve the VAMC.

B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the VAMC.

C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the VAMC. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least 10 working days advance notice to the COR. The request will include a detailed plan on the proposed shutdown and the intended work to be done along with manpower levels. All equipment and materials must be onsite and verified with plan 5calendarwork days prior to the shutdown or it will need to be rescheduled.

D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on contract documents. Contractor will submit a complete detailed phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan will be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.

E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. Storm water or ground water leakage is prohibited. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA. Maintain all egress routes and safety systems/devices.

F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new equipment, systems and facilities are made available for operation and these items are deemed of beneficial use to the Government, inspections and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process

necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

G. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Paragraph, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES

A. Non-pressure PVC pipe will contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Steel pipe will contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.

B. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement will meet NSF 14 and will bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW". Polypropylene pipe and fittings will comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Solder or flux containing lead will not be used with copper pipe.

C. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead will not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption and will be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.

D. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers will comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

E. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Standardization of components will be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others will assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike will be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components will be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor will guarantee performance of assemblies of components and will repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to

deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. Components of equipment will bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, will be the same make and model.

2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed will be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.4 SAFETY GUARDS

A. Pump shafts and couplings will be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material will be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; ends will be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

B. B. All Equipment will have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Equipment will be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments will withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods used will conform to the requirements of Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems will be provided. Premium efficient motors will be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors will have the following requirements.

B. Special Requirements:
   1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 at no additional cost or time to the Government.
   2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices will be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
   3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications will be modified as follows:
      a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71° C (160° F) will be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers and water heaters.
      b. Other wiring at boilers and water heaters, and to control panels, will be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
      c. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems will be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
   4. Motor sizes will be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps will be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
   5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives will be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1.

C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency or Premium Efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, will conform to efficiency and power factor requirements, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act (EPACT), revised 2005. Motors not specified as "high efficiency or premium efficient" will comply with EPACT.

D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).

E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor will have two separate windings. A time delay (20

seconds minimum) relay will be provided for switching from high to low speed.

F. Rating: Rating will be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation will not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.

G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame will be measured at the time of final inspection.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS for specifications.

B. The combination of controller and motor will be provided by the respective pump manufacturer and will be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps, will be product of a single manufacturer.

C. Motors will be premium efficient type, “invertor duty”, and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination will be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor sheaves will be fixed pitch.

D. Controller will not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor will be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown in the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with local VAMC shops. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING will be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. will be identified.

C. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers will be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

D. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Plumbing: All valves will be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gauge, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Valve lists will be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic-coated valve list card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) will show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list will be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list will be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR will instruct Contractor where frames will be mounted.
4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve will be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location will be identified with a color-coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.11 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section will be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) will be

submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.

B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58.

C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
   1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
   2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
   3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
   1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
   2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

E. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles will provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gauge), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
   1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
   2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium

silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.

1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
   a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
   b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
   c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
   d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
   e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
   f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
   g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
   h. Copper Tube:
      1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing will be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
      3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
      4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
   i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending 1 inch beyond steel support or clamp. Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
      1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
      2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
   j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
   a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
   b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.

c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.

d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) minimum.

I. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360-degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness will match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
   a. Shields for supporting cold water will have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.
   b. The insulated calcium silicate shield will support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-58. To support the load, the shields will have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Pipe penetration sleeves will be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials will comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.

C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:

1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

D. Penetrations are prohibited through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.

E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves will be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves will be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe will be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal will be applied at both ends of the sleeve.

G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves will be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve will be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves will be connected with a floor plate.

H. Brass Pipe Sleeves will be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve will be connected with a floor plate.

I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges will be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation will be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings will be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Will be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials will be utilized when possible.

K. Pipe passing through roof will be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange will extend not less than 200 mm (8 inches) from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane will be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe will be sealed watertight.

2.13 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.

D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials will be utilized when possible.

2.14 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates will be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint will be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.15 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions will be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment will be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings will be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings will be submitted for review.

B. Manufacturer's published recommendations will be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems will be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gauges and indicators will be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown in the drawings will not be changed nor reduced.

D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support will be coordinated to permit proper installation.

E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases will be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

F. Cutting Holes:

1. Holes will be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes will be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter will be referred to COR for approval.
2. Waterproof membrane will not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs will be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
3. Holes through concrete and masonry will be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.

H. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials will be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the

opinion of the COR, will be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.

2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures will be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, will be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.

J. Gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices will be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gauges will be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing will not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

K. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but will be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.

L. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

M. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort will be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve will be provided in low point of casement pipe.

N. Inaccessible Equipment:
   1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment will be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
   2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation will be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.

B. The Contractor will provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment will be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and will be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 will apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping will be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Necessary blind flanges and caps will be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

A. Openings in building structures will be planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. All openings in the building will be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.

D. Contractor will provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for

rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures will be Contractor's full responsibility.

E. Contractor will check all clearances, weight limitations and will provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, will be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Rigging plan and methods will be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes will be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.

B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Rusty products will be replaced.

C. Hanger rods will be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work will be provided.

D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

E. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems will be supported in channel troughs.

F. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems will be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.

2. Bases and supports will not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases will be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings will be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases will be neatly finished and smoothed, will have chamfered edges at the top, and will be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment will be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts will be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.5 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication will be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment will be field checked for proper lubrication.
B. All devices and equipment will be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of 1 liter (1 quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application will be provided. All materials will be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings will be provided for each type of grease applied.
D. All lubrication points will be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
E. All lubrication points will be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated in the drawings, will be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access will be provided at no additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris will be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety will be maintained. The plant will be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work will be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished

materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris will not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting will be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities will be available at all times. All work will be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VAMC, and the Contractor will follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work will be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings will be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system will be maintained. Reference will also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gauges and thermometers with wells will remain Government property and will be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor will remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material will be removed from Government property expeditiously and will not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems will be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning will be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers will be used for the specific tasks. All rust will be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions will be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. The following Material and Equipment will NOT be painted:
   a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
   b. Control and interlock devices.
   c. Regulators.
   d. Pressure reducing valves.
   e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
   f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
   g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
   h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
   i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
   j. Glass.
   k. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels will be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting will be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards will be cleaned, and will be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
6. The final result will be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment will be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints will not be used.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, will be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols will correspond to that used in maintenance

manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data will be placed on factory-built equipment.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

A. Startup of equipment will be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance will be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

B. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer’s Representative and CxA. Provide a minimum of 2 weeks prior notice.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests will be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests will be requested in writing to COR for approval.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly will be included.

B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information will be included.

C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device will be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists will also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions will be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant will be included.

E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications will be included.

F. Set points of all interlock devices will be listed.

G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting will be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments will be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 22 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA’s Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 22, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Plumbing systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of the Building Plumbing Systems will require inspection of individual elements of the Plumbing construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the

type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 22 15 00
GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for NFPA 99 Category 4 compressed air systems for non-medical air piping materials, including compressors, electric motors and starters, receiver, all necessary piping, fittings, valves, gauges, switches and all necessary accessories, connections and equipment. NFPA 99 Category 4 systems are non-medical systems of 689 kPa (100 psig) or less in which failure of equipment would have no impact on patient care.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

E. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

7-2016.....Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria or Buildings and Other Structures

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2015.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch

B16.3-2016.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300

B16.39-2019.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions: Classes 150, 250, and 300

B16.5-2017.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch

B16.9-2018.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.21-2016.....Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

Bl6.22-2018.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.24-2016.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Flanged Fittings, and Valves: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500

B18.2.1-2012.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)

B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -

BPVC Section VIII-1-2019 Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 1

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-1999(2018)e1...Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-2018.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A106/A106M-2019a.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A126-2004(R2019).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A135/A135M-2019.....Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance Welded Steel Pipe

A536-1984(2019)e1.....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

A733-2016.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Nipples

B32-2008(R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B61-2015.....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings

B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B88-2016.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

B813-2016.....Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

B819-2019.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems

E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C606-2015.....Grooved and Shouldered Joints

F. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8M/A5.8-2019.....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

H. Manufacturer Standardization of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc (MSS):

SP-70-2011.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-2018.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

SP-80-2019.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

SP-123-2018.....Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions for Use with Copper Water Tube

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-1993(R2016).....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-2018.....Health Care Facilities Code

K. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

213-2019.....ANSI/CAN/UL Standard for Rubber Gasketed Fittings for Fire-Protective Services

508-2018.....Standard for Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Aboveground Piping
2. Underground Piping
3. Supporting Elements
4. Valves
5. Pressure Gauges
6. Air Pressure Reducing and Regulating Valves
7. Automatic Drain Valves
8. Filter Capacity and Operating Characteristics
9. Vibration Isolation
10. Quick Couplings
11. Hose Assemblies
12. Air Compressor System:
    a. Characteristic performance curves
    b. Efficiency
    c. Compressor; manufacturer and model
    d. Compressor operating speed
    e. Capacity (free air delivered at indicated pressure)
    f. Type of bearing in compressor
    g. Type of lubrication
    h. Capacity of receiver
    i. Unloader; manufacturer, type, and model
    j. Type and adjustment of drive
    k. Electrical motor; manufacturer, frame and model
    l. Speed of motor
    m. Current characteristics and HP of motor
    n. Air muffler filter; manufacture, type, and model

o. After cooler; manufacturer, type, and model

D. Pneumatic compressed air system and hydrostatic drainage piping test reports shall be submitted.

E. Brazing and welding certificates shall be submitted.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

H. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall obtain the services of a qualified engineer or technician from the compressor manufacturer to review final installation and supervise startup and testing of the compressor. After satisfactory installation of the equipment, the engineer or technician shall provide a signed certification that the equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA’s Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit https://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe for general service compressed air system shall be drawn temper, Type "K" or "L" seamless copper tube, conforming to ASTM B88, ASTM B819 with wrought copper solder joint fittings conforming to ASME B16.22.

B. Copper unions shall conform to ASME B16.22 or MSS SP-123.

C. Cast copper alloy flanges shall be Class 300 conforming to ASME B16.24.

1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) maximum thickness, full-face type.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel.

D. Solder filler metal shall consist of lead-free alloys conforming to ASTM B32 with water flushable flux conforming to ASTM B813.

E. Silver Brazing Filler metals shall be BCuP series, copper phosphorus alloys for general duty brazing conforming to AWS A5.8M/A5.8.

F. Schedule 40, Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, black or hot-dip zinc coated with ends threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.

1. Steel Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106/A106M, Schedule 40, galvanized seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
2. Malleable-Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
3. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
4. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel, threaded.
5. Wrought-Steel Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, Schedule 40.
6. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel.
7. Grooved-End Fittings and Couplings:
   a. Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A536, ductile-iron casting; with grooves according to AWWA C606 and dimensions matching steel pipe.
   b. Couplings: AWWA C606 or UL 213, for steel-pipe dimensions and rated for 2070 kPa (300 psig) minimum working pressure. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for compressed air, and bolts and nuts. Provide EDPM gaskets for oil-free compressed air. Provide NBR gaskets if compressed air contains oil or oil vapor.

G. Transition Couplings for Metal Piping: Metal coupling or other manufactured fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

H. Pipe identification shall comply with ASME A13.1. Pipe identification labels shall be located as follows:
   1. At intervals of not more than 6.1 m (20 feet).
   2. At least visible once in or above every room.
   3. On both sides of walls or partitions penetrated by the piping.
   4. At least once in every story height traversed by risers.

2.2 VALVES

A. Ball:
   1. Ball valves 75 mm or DN80 (NPS 3 inches) and smaller shall be full port, two-piece or three-piece ball valve conforming to MSS SP-110. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1034 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be soldered.
   2. Ball valves 100 mm or DN100 (NPS 4 inches) and larger shall be flanged, Class 150, full port steel ball valve conforming to MSS SP-72. The body shall be split design. The CWP rating shall be 1964 kPa (285 psig). The seals shall be PTFE or TFE. Ball and stem shall be stainless-steel.

B. Check:
   1. Check valves smaller than 100 mm or DN100 (NPS 4 inches) shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic Buna-N disc. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.
   2. Check valves 100 mm or DN100 (NPS 4 inches) and larger shall be Class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Fittings joining copper alloy and ferrous materials shall be isolated.

B. Dielectric unions shall be factory-fabricated union assemblies, rated at 1724 kPa (250 psig) minimum working pressure at 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) suitable for compressed air service.

C. Dielectric flanges shall be factory-fabricated companion flange assemblies, rated at 2070 kPa (300 psig) minimum working pressure at 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) suitable for compressed air service.

2.4 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

A. Stainless-steel hose flexible connectors shall be corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing. The stainless-steel hose connectors shall be rated at 1380 kPa (200 psig) minimum. The end connections for 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 2 inches) and smaller shall be threaded steel pipe nipple. The end connections for 63 mm (NPS 2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flanged steel nipple.

B. Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing. The corrugated- bronze tubing shall be rated at 1380 kPa (200 psig) minimum.

2.5 SPECIALTIES

A. Pressure Gauges: Pressure gauges permanently installed in the system or used for testing purposes shall be listed for compressed air service and shall include a snubber or pulsation dampener and an isolation valve for maintenance access.

1. For line pressure use adjacent to source equipment: ASME B40.100, pressure gauge, single, size 114 mm (4-1/2 inches), for compressed air, accurate to within two percent, with metal case. Range shall be two times operating pressure. Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Gage shall be labeled for appropriate service and marked "USE NO OIL".
2. For all services downstream of main shutoff valve: Manufactured for compressed air use and marked "USE NO OIL", 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter gauge with dial range 1 to 689 kPa (1 to 100 psig) for air service.

B. Air Pressure Regulating Valves:

1. Air pressure regulating valves under 75 mm or DN80 (NPS 3 inches) shall be pilot or diaphragm operated, bronze body and trim, direct acting, spring loaded manual pressure setting adjustment and rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) inlet pressure. Delivered pressure shall not

vary more than one kPa for each 10 kPa (1.5 psig) variation in inlet pressure.

2. Air pressure regulators 75 mm or DN80 (NPS 3 inches)and larger shall be pilot operated, bronze body, direct acting, spring loaded manual pressure setting adjustment and rated for 1724 kPa (250 psig) inlet pressure. Delivered pressure shall not vary more than one kPa for each 10 kPa (1.5 psig) variation in inlet pressure.

C. Safety valves shall be constructed according to the ASME BPVC Section VIII and be National Board Certified, labeled, and factory sealed. The safety valve shall be constructed of bronze body with poppet type safety valve for compressed air service.

D. The automatic drain valves shall have stainless-steel body and internal parts rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) minimum working pressure. The automatic drain valve shall be capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate.

E. The coalescing filter shall be capable of removing water and oil aerosols, efficiency of 99.9 percent retention of particles 0.3 micrometer and smaller, with color change dye to indicate when carbon is saturated and warning light to indicate when selected maximum pressure drop has been exceeded. The coalescing filter shall include mounting brackets for wall mount application.

F. Air line lubricators shall come with a drip chamber and sight dome for observing oil drop entering air stream. The air line lubricator shall have oil feed adjustment screw and quick release collar for easy bowl removal. The Air line lubricators shall include mounting brackets for wall mount application. Lubricators shall be suitable for 1380 kPa (200 psig) at 71 degrees C (160 degrees F).

2.6 QUICK CONNECT COUPLINGS

A. The quick connect coupling assemblies shall have a locking mechanism constructed to permit one-handed feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed air hose and equipment. Furnish complete keyed indexing noninterchangeable coupling to prevent connection to medical compressed-air pressure outlets.

B. Automatic shutoff quick couplings shall be straight through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless-steel or nickel plated steel operating parts. The automatic shutoff quick connect coupling shall

consist of socket or plug ends with one way valve and with barbed outlet or threaded hose fittings for attaching hose.

C. Valve less quick couplings shall be straight through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless-steel or nickel plated steel operating parts. The valve less quick connect coupling shall consist of socket or plug ends and with barbed outlet or threaded hose fittings for attaching hose.

2.7 HOSE ASSEMBLIES

A. Hose, clamps, couplings, splicers shall be suitable for compressed air service of nominal diameter indicated and rated for 2070 kPa (300 psig) minimum working pressure.

B. The hose shall be reinforced double wire braid, chloroprene reinforced covered hose.

C. Hose clamps shall be stainless-steel.

D. Hose couplings shall be two-piece straight through, threaded brass or stainless-steel O-ring or gasket seal swivel coupling with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.

E. Hose splicers shall be one piece, straight through brass or stainless-steel fitting with barbed ends.

2.8 AIR COMPRESSOR FOR SHOP AIR SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label receivers to comply with ASME BPVC Section VIII.

2.9 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PACKAGED AIR COMPRESSORS AND RECEIVERS

A. System Design: Factory assembled automatic control system with load control and protection functions, mounted, -wired, -piped, and -tested; electric-motor-driven; air-cooled; continuous-duty air compressors and receivers that deliver air of quality equal to intake air

B. Control Panels: Shall comply with NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 and UL 508 labeled.

1. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 control panel unless otherwise indicated.
2. Motor Controllers: Full-voltage, combination magnetic type with undervoltage protective feature and motor-circuit-protector-type disconnecting means and short-circuit protective device.

3. Control Voltage: 120-V ac or less, using integrated control power transformer.
4. Motor Overload Protection: Overload relay in each phase.
5. Starting Devices: Hands-off-automatic selector switch in cover of control panel, plus pilot device for automatic control.
6. Automatic control switches to alternate lead-lag compressors for duplex compressors.
7. Instrumentation: Include discharge-air pressure gauge, air-filter maintenance indicator, hour meter, compressor discharge-air and coolant temperature gauges, and control transformer.
8. Alarm Signal Device: For connection to alarm system to indicate when backup air compressor is operating.

C. Air Receiver: Vertical air receiver, Steel tank constructed according to ASME BPVC Section VIII, Division 1.
1. Rated for minimum 1034 kPa (150 psig) design pressure and bearing appropriate code symbols. Including a sight gauge glass as well as a timed automatic solenoid drain valve.
2. Interior Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating.
3. Accessories: Include safety valve, pressure gauge, drain, pressure-reducing valve and three valve bypass on supply.

2.10 OIL-FLOODED, ROTARY-SCREW AIR COMPRESSORS

A. Compressor(s): Oil-flooded, rotary-screw type with lubricated helical screws and lubricated gear box.
1. Coupling: Nonlubricated, flexible type.
2. Cooling/Lubrication System: Unit-mounted, air-cooled exchanger package pre-piped to unit; with air pressure circulation system with coolant stop valve, full-flow coolant filter, and thermal bypass valve.
3. Air Filter: Dry type, with maintenance indicator and cleanable, replaceable filter element.
4. Air/Coolant Receiver and Separation System: 1034 kPa (150 psig) rated steel tank with ASME safety valve, coolant-level gauge, multistage air-coolant separator element, minimum pressure valve, blowdown valve, discharge check valve, coolant stop valve, full-flow coolant filter, and thermal bypass valve.
5. Capacity Control: Capacity modulation between zero and 100 percent air delivery, with operating pressures between 345 kPa and 689 kPa

(50 psig and 100 psig). Include necessary control to hold constant pressure. When air demand is zero, unload compressor by using pressure switch and blowdown valve.

2.11 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. For 689 kPa (100 psig) regulator, provide duplex in parallel, valve for maintenance shut-down without service interruption. For additional pressures, locate regulators remote from compressor near point of use, and provide with isolation valves and valve bypass.

1. For systems 5 L/s (10 SCFM) and below: Brass or bronze body and trim, reduced pressure range 170 to 850 kPa (25 to 123 psig) adjustable, spring type, diaphragm operated, relieving. Delivered pressure shall vary not more than 1.0 kPa (0.15 psig) for each 10 kPa (1.5 psig) variation in inlet pressure.

2.12 INLET-AIR FILTERS

A. Description: Combination inlet-air filter-silencer, suitable for remote installation, for each air compressor.

1. Construction: Weatherproof housing for replaceable, dry-type filter element, with silencer tubes or other method of sound reduction.
2. Capacity: Match capacity of air compressor, with filter having collection efficiency of 99 percent retention of particles larger than 10 micrometers.

2.13 REFRIGERANT COMPRESSED-AIR DRYERS

A. Description: Noncycling, air-cooled, electric-motor-driven unit with steel enclosure and capability to deliver 2 degrees C (35 degrees F), 689 kPa (100 psig) air at dew point. Include automatic ejection of condensate from airstream, step-down transformers, disconnect switches, inlet and outlet pressure gauges, thermometers, automatic controls, and filters.

2.14 AIR-COOLED, COMPRESSED-AIR AFTERCOOLERS

A. Description: Electric-motor-driven, fan-operation, finned-tube unit; rated at 1724 kPa (250 psig and leak tested at 2413 kPa (350 psig) minimum air pressure; in capacities indicated. Size units to cool compressed air in compressor-rated capacities to 6 degrees C (10 degrees F) minimum and 41.1 degrees C (106 degrees F) above summertime maximum ambient temperature. Include moisture separator and automatic drain.

2.15 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors.
   1. Enclosure: Open, drip-proof.
   2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load does not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
B. Piping shall be installed concealed from view and protected from physical contact unless indicated to be exposed. Piping shall be installed exposed in mechanical rooms and service areas.
C. All pipe shall be installed at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless indicated.
D. Piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings, allowing for sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and to coordinate with other services occupying that that space.
E. Piping installed adjacent to equipment shall be located to allow for the required service clearances.
F. Air and drain piping shall be installed with a 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.
G. Nipples, flanges, unions, transitions, and special fittings, and valves shall be installed with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating.
H. Cast copper alloy companion flange with gasket and brazed joints shall be used to connect equipment and specialties with flanged connections.
I. Flanged joints may be used instead of specified joint for any piping or tubing system.
J. Only eccentric reducers shall be installed where compressed air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducers fitting flush.
K. Branch connections shall be installed from the top of the main compressed air line. Drain legs and drain trap shall be installed at the end of each main and branch and at all low points in the system.

L. Thermometers and pressure gauges shall be installed on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver.

M. Valves shall be installed to permit servicing to all equipment.

N. Pipes shall be installed free of all sags and bends.

O. Piping shall be cut square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing is prohibited) to measurements determined at place of installation and worked into place without springing or forcing the pipe. Tube shall bottom in each solder socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting where solder can enter the inside of line. The tube shall be reamed to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube and that no chips of copper remain in the line. Care shall be exercised in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of pipe to prevent oil or grease being introduced into piping.

P. Particular care shall be exercised, when flux is applied to avoid leaving any excess inside the completed joints. Thoroughly wash the outside of each joint with clean hot water after assembly to remove oxide coating.

Q. Hanger spacing shall be based upon NFPA 99.

R. The Filtered Muffler shall be mounted to the air compressor outdoor intake line without the use of foundations or support frames. Silencer tubes shall be located between the filter and the housing.

S. Rigidly support valves and other equipment to prevent strain on tube or joints.

T. Compressor assembly shall have an equipment identification nameplate and data in accordance with 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

U. Suitably brace piping against sway and vibration. Bracing shall consist of brackets, anchor chairs, rods, and structural steel for vibration isolation.

3.2 PRELIMINARY STAGE TESTS

A. Preliminary tests shall be performed by the contractor prior to testing witnessed by the COR. Tests shall be pneumatic and shall use dry, oil-free compressed air, carbon dioxide or nitrogen in metallic systems.

B. Testing of any system for any purpose shall include preliminary testing by swabbing joints under test with standard soap solution and observing for bubbles at internal pressures not in excess of 34 kPa (5 psig).

C. When testing reveals system leakage, isolate and repair the leaks, replace defective materials where necessary, and retest the system

until there is no loss of pressure. Remake leaking gaskets with new gaskets and new flange bolting, and discard used bolting and gaskets.

D. Drainage piping shall be hydrostatically tested to a pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) to ensure the piping does not leak. Repair all observed leaks and retest until all leaks have been corrected.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part. Tests shall be pneumatic and shall use dry, oil-free compressed air, carbon dioxide or nitrogen in metallic systems.

B. The tests shall include initial piping purge test, initial pneumatic test for positive-pressure gas systems, initial cross-connection test, and initial standing positive-pressure gas piping tests, system capacity, control function, and alarm functions.

C. Pneumatic tests shall be performed utilizing a test pressure of 345 kPa (50 psig) higher than the MAWP, minimum of 1034 kPa (150 psig). Test pressure shall be maintained for a minimum period of four hours to ensure the temperature in the piping system stabilizes, then the pressure is refreshed and held for two hours with no loss of pressure. Pneumatic testing performance shall be in accordance with industry safety standards with the pressure gradually increased in increments of 25 percent of the MAWP until the required test pressure is reached. At each interval, the system pressure shall be held long enough for piping strains to stabilize. If leaks are observed, the leaks shall be identified, the system de-pressurized and repairs made before proceeding.

D. Other than standard piping flanges, plugs, caps and valves, only use commercially manufactured expandable elastomer plugs for sealing off piping for test purposes. Published safe test pressure rating of any plug used shall be not less than three times the actual test pressure being applied. During pneumatic testing evacuate personnel from areas where plugs are used.

E. Remove components that could be damaged by test pressure from piping systems to be tested.

F. Perform valve-operating tests and drainage tests to ensure valves do not leak when operating under pressure and are correctly labeled.

G. Check piping system components, such as valves, for proper operation under system test pressure.

H. No test media shall be added to a system during a test for a period specified or determined by the COR.

I. Duration of a test will be determined by the COR and will be for a minimum of 15 minutes with a maximum of 24 hours. Test may be terminated by direction of the COR at any point after it has been determined that the pressure leak test has been satisfied.

J. Prepare and maintain test records of all piping systems tests. Records shall show Governmental and Contractor test personnel responsibilities, dates, test gauge identification numbers, ambient temperatures, pressure ranges, rates of pressure drop, and leakage rates.

K. System verification and final testing shall be conducted comprising of a system verifier standing pressure test, verifier cross-connection test, verifier piping purge test, verifier final tie-in test, verifier operational pressure test, verifier piping particulate test, verifier piping purity test, labeling, and source equipment verification test.

L. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government. When testing reveals system leakage, isolate and repair the leaks, replace defective materials where necessary, and retest the system until there is no loss of pressure. Remake leaking gaskets with new gaskets and new flange bolting, and discard used bolting and gaskets.

M. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Exterior: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind, or solar radiation.

C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

1. ac: Alternating Current
2. AC: Air Conditioning
3. ACU: Air Conditioning Unit
4. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
5. AI: Analog Input
6. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
7. AO: Analog Output
8. ASJ: All Service Jacket
9. AWG: American Wire Gauge
10. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Networking Protocol
11. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
12. BAS: Building Automation System
13. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
14. bhp: Brake Horsepower
15. Btu: British Thermal Unit
16. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit Per Hour
17. CDA: Copper Development Association
18. C: Celsius
19. CD: Compact Disk
20. CFM: Cubic Foot Per Minute
21. CLR: Color
22. CO: Carbon Monoxide
23. COR: Contracting Officer’s Representative
24. CPD: Condensate Pump Discharge
25. CPM: Cycles Per Minute
26. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride

27. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
28. CTPD: Condensate Transfer Pump Discharge
29. CTPS: Condensate Transfer Pump Suction
30. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
31. CxA: Commissioning Agent
32. dB: Decibels
33. dB(A): Decibels (A weighted)
34. DDC: Direct Digital Control
35. DI: Digital Input
36. DO: Digital Output
37. DVD: Digital Video Disc
38. DN: Diameter Nominal
39. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
40. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
41. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
42. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
43. F: Fahrenheit
44. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
45. FD: Floor Drain
46. FED: Federal
47. FG: Fiberglass
48. FGR: Flue Gas Recirculation
49. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
50. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
51. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft facing
52. gpm: Gallons Per Minute
53. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
54. Hg: Mercury
55. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
56. hp: Horsepower
57. HPS: High Pressure Steam (414 kPa (60 psig) and above)
58. HPR: High Pressure Steam Condensate Return
59. Hz: Hertz
60. ID: Inside Diameter
61. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
62. kg: Kilogram
63. klb: 1000 lb

64. kPa: Kilopascal
65. lb: Pound
66. lb/hr: Pounds Per Hour
67. L/s: Liters Per Second
68. L/min: Liters Per Minute
69. LPS: Low Pressure Steam (103 kPa (15 psig) and below)
70. LPR: Low Pressure Steam Condensate Gravity Return
71. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
72. MAX: Maximum
73. MBtu/h: 1000 Btu/h
74. MBtu: 1000 Btu
75. m: Meter
76. MFG: Manufacturer
77. mg: Milligram
78. mg/L: Milligrams Per Liter
79. MIN: Minimum
80. MJ: Megajoules
81. ml: Milliliter
82. mm: Millimeter
83. MW: Megawatt
84. NC: Normally Closed
85. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
86. Nm: Newton Meter
87. NO: Normally Open
88. NOx: Nitrous Oxide
89. NPT: National Pipe Thread
90. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
91. OD: Outside Diameter
92. OSD: Open Sight Drain
93. PC: Pumped Condensate
94. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential
95. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
96. PP: Polypropylene
97. PPE: Personal Protection Equipment
98. ppb: Parts Per Billion
99. ppm: Parts Per Million
100. PRV: Pressure Reducing Valve

101. PSIA: Pounds Per Square Inch Absolute
102. psig: Pounds Per Square Inch Gauge
103. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
104. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
105. PVDC: Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Jacketing, White
106. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
107. rad: Radians
108. RH: Relative Humidity
109. rms: Root Mean Square
110. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
111. RS: Refrigerant Suction
112. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors
113. RTRF: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Fittings
114. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
115. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
116. SPEC: Specification
117. STD: Standard
118. SDR: Standard Dimension Ratio
119. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
120. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
121. TDH: Total Dynamic Head
122. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
123. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
124. THERM: 100,000 Btu
125. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
126. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water-Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
127. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
128. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
129. V: Volt
130. VAC: Vacuum
131. VA: Veterans Administration
132. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
133. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
134. VA CFM CSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Consulting Support Service
135. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center

136. VHA OCAMES: Veterans Health Administration – Office of Capital Asset Management Engineering and Support
137. WCB: Wrought Carbon Steel, Grade B
138. WG: Water Gauge or Water Column
139. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
E. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
F. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
G. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
H. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
I. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
J. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
K. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
L. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
M. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-1996..... Recommended Safety Practices for Users and Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B31.1-2020..... Power Piping
B31.9-2020..... Building Services Piping

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
BPVC Sec IX-2021... Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-2019..... Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A575-2020..... Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,

Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E. Association for Rubber Products Manufacturers (ARPM):

IP-20-2021..... Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves

IP-21-2016..... Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts

IP-24-2016..... Specifications for Drives Using Synchronous Belts

IP-27-2021..... Specifications for Drives Using Curvilinear Toothed Synchronous Belts

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.:

SP-58-2018..... Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation (ANSI)

SP-127-A-2014..... Bracing for Piping Systems: Seismic–Wind–Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application

G. Military Specifications (MIL):

MIL-P-21035B-1991.. Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

101-2021..... Life Safety Code

I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10-2022..... Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc are accessable from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor's responsibility to

ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.

D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documentation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical shall be the Contractor's responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed contract documents, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

F. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation.

G. Coordination/Shop Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems that are in the same areas.
2. The coordination/shop drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed coordination/shop

drawings of all piping and duct systems. The drawings should include all lockout/tagout points for all energy/hazard sources for each piece of equipment. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until coordination/shop drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
   a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
   c. Pipe sleeves.
   d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

H. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity. Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
3. Equipment and materials identification.
4. Fire-stopping materials.
5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide complete stress analysis for variable spring and constant support hangers.
6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

I. Rigging Plan: Provide documentation of the capacity and weight of the rigging and equipment intended to be used. The plan shall include the path of travel of the load, the staging area and intended access, and qualifications of the operator and signal person.

J. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
c. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

K. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the TAB and Commissioning Subcontractor.

L. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

M. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC.

B. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

C. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of

the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.

2. Refer to all other sections for quality assurance requirements for systems and equipment specified therein.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 23 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).
6. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Use of asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.

D. HVAC Equipment Service Providers: Service providers shall be authorized and trained by the manufacturers of the equipment supplied. These providers shall be capable of responding onsite and provide acceptable service to restore equipment operations within 4 hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shutdown of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service personnel and companies providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): fans, air handling units, chillers, control systems, pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.

E. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX. Provide proof of current certification.
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the associated code.

F. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR with submittals. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material and removal by the Contractor and no additional cost or time to the Government.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies and computer files on CD or DVD of manufacturer’s installation instructions to the COR with

submittals prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved by the VA. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.

2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to, all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to the COR for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve, or point out any issues will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.
3. Complete coordination/shop drawings shall be required in accordance with Article, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the coordination/shop drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.

H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

I. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR Clause 52.246-21.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.
2. Large equipment such as boilers, chillers, fans, and air handling units if shipped on open trailer trucks shall be covered with

shrink on plastics or water proof tarpaulins that provide protection from exposure to rain, road salts and other transit hazards. Protection shall be kept in place until equipment is moved into a building or installed as designed.

3. Repair damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition and appearance; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost or time to the Government.
4. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
5. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations.

Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing Contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.
3. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them in three-dimensional Building Information Modeling (BIM) software version provided on CD or DVD.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics_), normal

pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Equipment and components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions must be approved by the VA, but may be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 V-BELT DRIVES

A. Type: ARPM standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.

B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ARPM IP-20 and ARPM IP-21.

C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ARPM service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ARPM allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.

D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).

E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ARPM standard allowances for installation and take-up.

F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.

G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ARPM specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.

H. Sheaves and Pulleys:

1. Material: Pressed steel, or close-grained cast iron.
2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.

I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:

1. Provide adjustable-pitch drive as follows:
   a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
   b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling the design air flow branch, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

J. Final Drive Set: If adjustment is required beyond the capabilities of the factory drive set, the final drive set shall be provided as part of this contract at no additional cost or time to the Government.

2.4 SYNCHRONOUS BELT DRIVES

A. Type: ARPM synchronous belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.

B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ARPM IP-24 and ARPM IP-27.

C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ARPM service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ARPM allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.

D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).

E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ARPM standard allowances for installation and take-up.

F. Drives may utilize a single belt of manufacturer's standard width for the application.

G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ARPM specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.

H. Sheaves and Pulleys:

1. Material: Pressed steel, or close-grained cast iron.
2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.

I. Final Drive Set: The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling the design air flow branch, shall be determined by fan law calculation. If adjustment is required beyond the capabilities of the factory drive set, the final drive set shall be provided as part of this contract at no additional cost or time to the Government.

2.5 DRIVE GUARDS

A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory-fabricated air handling unit casings.

B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; all edges shall be hemmed and ends shall be bent into flanges and the flanges shall be drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gauge sheet

steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.

D. Materials: Sheet steel, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.

E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.6 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.7 ELECTRIC MOTORS

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.8 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS for specifications.

B. Coordinate variable speed motor controller communication protocol with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

C. Provide variable speed motor controllers with or without a bypass contactor as indicated in contract drawings.

D. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.

E. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable

frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.

F. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input ac power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the ac power system.

2.9 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the contract documents and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the contract documents and shown in the maintenance manuals. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.

D. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

E. Control Items: Label all instrumentation, temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

F. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. HVAC and Mechanical Rooms: Provide for all valves other than for equipment in Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS and Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMNAL UNITS.
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19-gauge 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.

3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color-coded thumb tack in ceiling.

G. Ceiling Grid Labels:

1. 50 mm (2 inch) long by 15 mm (1/2 inch) wide by 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick UV resistant metalized polyester label with red border color and black custom lettering on white background interior. Peel and stick adhesive backing. Label and adhesive manufactured specifically for use in equipment inventory tagging.
2. Custom print labels with above ceiling HVAC equipment numbers.

2.10 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.11 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil-P-21035B, paint form.

2.12 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:

1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 by 100 mm (2 by 4 inches) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 275 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.

C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-58.

D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:

1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:

1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

F. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

H. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (12 gauge), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are prohibited for use for steam supply and condensate piping.

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91 kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

I. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39

saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.

2. Piping Systems:
   a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
   b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
   c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
   d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
   e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
   f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
   g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
   h. Copper Tube:
      1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic-coated riser clamps.
      3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
      4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
   i. Supports for plastic piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

2.13 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
   1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
   2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.

3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

C. Penetrations through beams or ribs are prohibited, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.

D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.

F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.

H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.14 DUCT PENETRATIONS

A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 450 mm (18 inches) high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.

B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.15 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.

D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.

E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.16 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.17 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. The coordination/shop drawings shall be submitted for review. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment coordination/shop drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the contract documents.

C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.

D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

E. Cutting Holes:

1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill is prohibited, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as slabs, columns, ribs, beams or reinforcing. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

F. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

G. Electrical Interconnection of Instrumentation or Controls: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Devices shall be located so they are easily accessible for testing, maintenance, calibration, etc. The COR has the final determination on what is accessible and what is not. Comply with NFPA 70.

H. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

I. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and non-shrink grout 20 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

J. Install gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gauges to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

K. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and data/telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall not be located in the space equal to the

width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 feet) above the equipment or to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

L. Inaccessible Equipment:
   1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance or inspections, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or time to the Government.
   2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, conduit and raceways, piping, hot surfaces, and ductwork. The COR has final determination on whether an installation meets this requirement or not.

3.3 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Article, ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING apply.

B. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.4 RIGGING

A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.

D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.

E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Follow approved rigging plan.

G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.5 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels designed by a structural engineer, secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.

B. Use of chain pipe supports; wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above are prohibited. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.

D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-58. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.

E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:

1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Chiller foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed chiller base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Structural contract documents shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. The following material and equipment shall not be painted:
   a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
   b. Control and interlock devices.
   c. Regulators.
   d. Pressure reducing valves.
   e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
   f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
   g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
   h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
   i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
   j. Glass.
   k. Nameplates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats. This may include painting exposed metals where hangers were removed or where equipment was moved or removed.
6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
   a. Condensate and Feedwater: 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.
8. Lead based paints are prohibited.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. Attach ceiling grid label on ceiling grid location directly underneath above-ceiling air terminal, control system component, valve, filter unit, fan etc.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVES

A. Use synchronous belt drives only on equipment controlled by soft starters or variable frequency drive motor controllers without a bypass contactor. Use V-belt drives on all other applications.

B. Alignment of V-Belt Drives: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.

C. Alignment of Synchronous Belt Drives: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding pulley flanges are in the same plane.

D. Alignment of Direct-Connect Drives: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are per coupling manufacturer’s tolerances when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.

B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings or devices. A minimum of 0.95 liter (1 quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

D. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.10 STARTUP, TEMPORARY OPERATION AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and Contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and Contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

D. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.11 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article, TESTS, and in individual Division 23 specification sections and submit the test reports and records to the COR.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

D. No adjustments may be made during the acceptance inspection. All adjustments shall have been made by this point.

E. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hour to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

RPSECTION 23 05 41
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the application of noise control measures, and vibration control techniques to boiler plant rotating equipment and parts including chillers, cooling towers, boilers, pumps, fans, compressors, motors and steam turbines.

B. A complete listing of all common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Noise criteria, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.

B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Noise Criteria:

1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Conference Rooms	35
Corridors(Public)	40
Dining Rooms, Food Services/ Serving	40
Kitchens	50
Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40
Locker Rooms	45
Offices, Large Open	40
Offices, Small Private	35
Warehouse	50

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

D. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Vibration isolators:
   a. Floor mountings
   b. Hangers
   c. Snubbers
   d. Thrust restraints
2. Bases.

4. Acoustical enclosures.

C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (ANSI/SMACNA):

001-2008..... Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition.

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE 7-2022..... Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

Handbook-2021..... Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A123/A123M-2017.... Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A307-2021..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A575-2020..... Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

D2240-05-2015..... Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

F. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-2021..... International Building Code

G. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.:

SP-58-2018..... Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation (ANSI)

H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR-1960.95..... Occupational Noise Exposure

I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

H-18-8-2020..... Seismic Design Requirements

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.

B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.

C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.

D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.

E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENTS

A. Bolt pad mounted equipment, without vibration isolators, to the floor or other support using ASTM A307 standard bolting material.

B. Floor mounted equipment, with vibration Isolators: Type SS. Where Type N isolators are used provide channel frame base horizontal restraints bolted to the floor, or other support, on all sides of the equipment Size and material required for the base shall be as recommended by the isolator manufacturer.

C. On all sides of suspended equipment, provide bracing for rigid supports and provide restraints for resiliently supported equipment.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Floor Mountings:

1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
2. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.

2.4 BASES

A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Vibration Isolation:
   1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
   2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
   3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
   4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (l00 degrees F).
   5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.

6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.

D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.

F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
COMPRESSORS AND VACUUM PUMPS															
UP THROUGH 1-1/2 HP	---	D,L, W	0.8	----	D,L, W	0.8	---	D,L, W	1.5	---	D,L, W	1.5	---	D,L, W	---
2 HP AND OVER:															
500 - 750 RPM	---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
750 RPM & OVER	---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINES															
UP TO 25 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
30 THRU 100 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
125 HP & OVER	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL AND VANE AXIAL FANS, FLOOR MOUNTED: (APR 9)															
UP THRU 50 HP:															
UP TO 300 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5
501 - & OVER	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5
60 HP AND OVER:															
301 - 500 RPM	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5

NOTES:

1. Edit the Table above to suit where isolator, other than those shown, are used, such as for seismic restraints and position limit stops.
2. For suspended floors lighter than 100 mm (4 inch) thick concrete, select deflection requirements from next higher span.
3. For separate chiller building on grade, pump isolators may be omitted.
4. Direct bolt fire pumps to concrete base. Provide pads (D) for domestic water booster pump package.
5. For projects in seismic areas, use only SS & DS type isolators and snubbers.
6. For floor mounted in-line centrifugal blowers (ARR 1): use "B" type in lieu of "R" type base.
7. Suspended: Use "H" isolators of same deflection as floor mounted.

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection Report.
4. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
5. Systems Readiness Report.
6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
7. Vibration and sound measurements.
8. Recording and reporting results.
9. Document critical paths of flow on reports.

C. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 39, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau.
6. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.
8. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
9. Flow Rate Tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

I. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

J. Section 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

2019.....ASHRAE Handbook – HVAC Applications, Chapter 39, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 49, Noise and Vibration Control

C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):

2016.....National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

2019.....Procedural Standard for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems, 9th Edition

2015.....Procedural Standard for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration, 2nd Edition

S110-2019.....Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New Construction, 2nd Edition

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

2002.....HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 3rd Edition

2003.....TAB Procedural Guide 1st Edition

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION XX XX XX, SECTION TITLE", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB Specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.

D. For use by the COR staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC, NEBB or TABB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.

E. Submit the following for review and approval:

1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
4. Systems Readiness Report.
5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
7. Include in each report the critical path for each balanced branch (air and hydronic). Every branch shall have at least one terminal device damper 100 percent open.

F. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area with noted critical paths.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraphs QUALITY ASSURANCE and SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Qualifications:

1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.

2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC, NEBB, or TABB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another qualified TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, TABB or NEBB within the five (5) years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency’s review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
3. TAB Specialist: The TAB Specialist shall be either a member of AABC or TABB or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five (5) years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and shall be performed by an approved successor.
4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within sixty (60) days after the Notice to Proceed. The TAB Specialist will be coordinating, scheduling, and reporting all TAB work and related

activities and will provide necessary information as required by the COR. The responsibilities shall specifically include:

a. Directly supervising all TAB work.
b. Sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC, TABB or NEBB.
c. Following all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
d. Providing final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
f. Documenting critical paths from the fan or pump. These critical paths are ones in which are 100 percent open from the fan or pump to the terminal device. This will show the least amount of restriction is being imposed on the system by the TAB firm.

5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and shall have done satisfactory work on a minimum of three (3) projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications shall be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC, TABB or NEBB.

C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards, TABB/SMACNA International Standards, or by NEBB Procedural Standard for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose. All equipment shall remain in calibration, or be re-calibrated if certification expires, during the TAB procedures.

D. TAB Criteria:

1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB, TABB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by Chapter 39, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
2. Flow Rate Tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow Chapter 39, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed,

if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.

a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
b. Air Terminal Units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent
c. Exhaust Hoods/Cabinets: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
d. Minimum Outside Air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to air space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance will be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.

3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
4. Typical TAB procedures and critical path results shall be demonstrated to the COR for one air distribution system (including all fans, 3 terminal units, 3 rooms randomly selected by the COR, one of which shall be a critical path) and 1 hydronic system (pumps and 3 coils) as follows:
   a. When field TAB work begins.
   b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

A. Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

A. See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION. Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.
B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

A. The TAB Specialist shall review the contract documents and advise the COR of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.

B. The inspection and report shall be done after air distribution and hydronic equipment is onsite and duct and piping installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.

C. Reports: Follow checklist format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA (TABB), supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air-handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

A. TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct Leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency’s role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

A. The TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with existing systems utilized to serve renovated areas as indicated in the contract documents. Submit report of findings to COR.

B. Inspect each system to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to COR in standard format and forms prepared and/or approved by the Commissioning Agent.

C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, dampers, valves, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that are required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the COR.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.

B. The TAB Contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the COR if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.

C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated after engineering and construction have been evaluated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.

D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the COR.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

A. TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC, TABB or NEBB. Balancing shall be done proportionally to all applicable systems.

1. At least 1 trunk damper shall be 100 percent open.
2. At least 1 branch damper shall be 100 percent open per trunk.
3. At least 1 terminal device duct be 100 percent open per branch.
4. At least one hydronic balancing valve shall be 100 percent open per hydronic system.

B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.

C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for pre-construction air and water flow rate and for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project. Return existing areas outside the work area to pre-constructed conditions.

D. Allow 14 days time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.

E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air-handling units, fans, terminal units and , room diffusers/outlets/inlets.
   1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce static air pressure drop of manufacturer’s recommended pressure drop.
   2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide new drive sets as required to adjust fan speeds.
   3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other HVAC controls function properly.

3.9 SOUND TESTING

A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
   1. Take readings in rooms, approximately ten (10) percent of all rooms. The COR may designate the specific rooms to be tested.

B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC, TABB or NEBB.

C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 49, “Noise and Vibration Control”.

D. Determine compliance with contract documents as follows:
   1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT:
      a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
      b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
      c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
      d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.

2. When sound power levels are specified:

a. Perform steps 1.a. through 1.d., as specified above.

b. For Indoor Equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.

c. For Outdoor Equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 9 meters (30 feet) for sound level location.

E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the COR and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.

F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the COR based on the recorded sound data.

3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS

A. Following approval of TAB Final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the COR.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

A. The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.12 PHASING

A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of

the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.

B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

3.13 CRITICAL FLOW PATH

A. Provide a documented critical path for all fluid flows. There shall be at least one (1) terminal device that can be traced back to the fan or pump where there is no damper or valves that are less than 100 percent open.

3.14 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
   1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.

B. Definitions
   1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
   2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
   3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
   4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
   5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanicaland electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
   6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
   7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F);HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F.
   8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
   9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
   10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
      a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
      b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
   11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).

12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
13. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
14. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
15. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
16. R: Pump recirculation.
17. CW: Cold water.
18. SW: Soft water.
19. HW: Hot water.
20. CH: Chilled water supply.
21. CHR: Chilled water return.
22. RS: Refrigerant suction.
23. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
C. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
B. Criteria:
   1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

      4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*, or with ANSI/UL723, *Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*. Pipe and duct insulation and coverings, duct linings and their adhesives, and tapes shall use the specimen preparation and mounting procedures of ASTM E2231. *Standard Practice for Specimen*

Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to assess Surface Burning Characteristics.

4.3.3.1.1 The flame spread index and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.1.2 Smoke detectors required by 6.4.4 shall not be required to meet flame spread index or smoke developed index requirements.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with ANSI/UL 181, *Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors*, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) ANSI/UL 181A, *Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors*

(2) ANSI/UL 181B, *Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors*

4.3.3.3 Coverings and linings for air ducts, pipes, plenums and panels including all pipe and duct insulation materials shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C411, *Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation*, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service. In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of NFPA 80.

4.3.3.5 * Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.11.2.6 Materials within a ceiling cavity plenum exposed to the airflow shall:

(1) Be noncombustible,

(2) Exhibit a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*, or with ANSI/UL723, *Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.*

(3) Comply with 4.3.11.2.6.1 through 4.3.11.2.6.11,as applicable.

4.3.11.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.50 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less and a and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested

in accordance with NFPA 262 or shall be installed in metal raceways without an overall nonmetallic covering, metal sheathed cable without an overall nonmetallic covering, or totally enclosed nonventilated metallic busway without an overall nonmetallic covering

4.3.11.2.6.3 Nonmetallic sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with ANSI/UL 1887, *Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics*.

4.3.11.2.6.4 Communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with ANSI/UL 2024, *Standard for Safety for Cable Routing Assemblies and Communication Raceways*.

4.3.11.2.6.5 Loudspeakers, recessed lighting fixtures, and other electrical with combustible enclosures including their assemblies and accessories, nonmetallic cable, wraps, nonmetallic wraps, nonmetallic cable supports and other discrete products, shall be permitted in the ceiling cavity plenum where listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a peak heat release rate of 100 kW or less when tested in accordance with ANSI/UL 2043, *Standard for Safety Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces.*

4.3.11.2.6.6 Plastic piping and tubing used in plumbing systems shall be permitted to be used within a ceiling cavity plenum if it exhibits a flame spread index of 25 or less and a smoke developed index of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84,*Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*, or ANSI/UL 723, *Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials* , at full width of the tunnel and with no water or other liquid in the pipe during the test, unless permitted by 4.3.11.2.6.7.

4.3.11.2.6.7 Plastic water distribution piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with ANSI/UL 2846, *Fire Test of Plastic Water Distribution Plumbing Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics* and shall be installed in accordance with its listing, shall be permitted to be within a ceiling cavity plenum.4.3.11.2.6.8 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

4.3.11.2.6.9 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of 4.3.

4.3.11.2.6.10 Air ducts complying with 4.3.1.2 and air connections complying with4.3.2 shall be permitted.

4.3.11.2.6.11 Materials that, in the form in which they are used, shall have a potential heat value not exceeding 8141k/kg (3500 Btu/lb), when tested in accordance with NFPA 259 and include either of the following:

(1) Materials having a structural base of noncombustible material with a surfacing not exceeding a thickness of 3.2mm (1/8”) that has a flame spread index not greater than 50.

(2) Materials, in the form and thickness used, having neither a flame spread greater than 25 nor evidence of continued progressive combustion, and of such composition that surfaces that would be exposed by cutting through the material on any plane would have neither a flame spread index greater than 25 nor evidence of continued progressive combustion, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.

a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:
1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
L-P-535E (2)- 1999 Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
L-P-535E (2)- 1999.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-A-3316C -1987 Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-2016 Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)- 2016 Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-1987 .....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 2014.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-2019.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-2019.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C533-2017.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-2017.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-2017.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

C552-07 .....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C553-2015.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C585-2016.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-2014.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126- 2019.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136- 2017.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

D1668-97a 2017 .....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-2014.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2007.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E136-2019.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2018.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-2018.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

101-2018.....Life Safety Code

251-2014.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials

255-2006.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723-2018.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 09/08

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):

SP58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m^3 (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m^3 (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m^3 (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24~~0~~ degrees C (75 degrees F).

B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID

A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.

B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591,type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from

minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.8 CALCIUM SILICATE

A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II

D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	**TYPE I**	**TYPE II**
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m^3 (lb/ ft3)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft^2 degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.9 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance $\underline{=}$ 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.)in high humidity areasconveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.

G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.10 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS

A. Insulation and Jacket:

1. Non-Asbestos Glass mat, type E needled fiber.
2. Temperature maximum of 450°F, Maximum water vapor transmission of 0.00 perm, and maximum moisture absorption of 0.2 percent by volume.
3. Jacket Material: Silicon/fiberglass and LFP 2109 pure PTFE.
4. Construction: One piece jacket body with three-ply braided pure Teflon or Kevlar thread and insulation sewn as part of jacket. Belt fastened.

2.11 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.

B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.

C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.

D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.

F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.

G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.12 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or galvanized steel.

C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.

D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.13 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).

B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.

C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.

F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the COR for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

C. Where removal of insulation of piping, ductwork and equipment is required, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.

D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and

smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

E. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

F. HVAC work not to be insulated:
   1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units where the internal insulation meets the required R value.
   2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air) unless the dewpoint of the space where installed will cause condensation.
   3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts unless the dewpoint of the space where installed will cause condensation.

G. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.

H. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

I. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
   1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
   2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
      a. Pipe risers through floors
      b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors

c. Smoke partitions

d. Fire partitions

J. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.

K. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.

3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.

2. Plain board:

a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.

b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.

c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.

3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, interstitial spaces and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:

a. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct unlined air handling units and after filter housing.

b. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housing.

c. Outside air intake ducts: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

d. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.

4. Supply air duct in the warehouse and in the laundry: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:

1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.

2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.

3. Concealed supply air ductwork.

a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

4. Concealed return air duct:

a. In attics (where not subject to damage) and where exposed to outdoor weather: 50mmm (2 inch)thick insulation faced with FSK.
b. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.

c. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.

5. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
   a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
   b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
   c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
   d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).

3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
   a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.

E. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeability of 0.00 perms.

F. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:

1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping, equipment and ductwork for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).
2. Install insulation, vapor barrier and jacketing per manufacturer’s recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor barrier integrity.

3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion) joints in hot applications).
4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
5. For cold applications, vapor barrier shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to attach the vapor barrier or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
7. For cold applications, the vapor barrier on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor barrier adhesive tape.
8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
9. Underground piping: Follow instructions for above ground piping but the vapor retarder jacketing shall be 6 mil thick PVDC or minimum 30 mil thick rubberized bituminous membrane. Sand bed and backfill shall be a minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) all around insulated pipe.
10. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
11. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
12. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

G. Calcium Silicate:

1. Engine Exhaust Insulation for Emergency Generator: Type II, Class D, 65 mm (2 1/2 inch) nominal thickness. Cover exhaust completely from engine through roof or wall construction, including muffler. Secure with 16 AWG galvanized annealed wire or 0.38 x 12 mm 0.015 x 1/2 IN wide galvanized bands on 300 mm 12 IN maximum centers. Anchor wire and bands to welded pins, clips or angles. Apply 25 mm 1 IN hex galvanized wire over insulation. Fill voids with 6 mm 1/4 IN insulating cement.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 23 05 41 NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL for HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

E. Section 23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the HVAC systems of the related subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA’s Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Facility HVAC systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

B. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):

7th Edition-2016... National Standards for Total System Balance

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

Handbook-2019..... HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 39, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing, Chapter 44, HVAC Commissioning and Chapter 49, Sound and Vibration Control

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

2nd Edition-2019... Standard for Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New Construction

3rd Edition-2015... Procedural Standard for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration

9th Edition-2019... Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

006-2006..... HVAC Duct Construction Standard – Metal and Flexible Duct

3rd Edition-2005... HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

F. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG 18-10-2007..... Mission Critical Facilities - DRAFT

PG 18-10-2007..... Life-Safety Protected Facilities - DRAFT

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of HVAC systems will require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

B. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):

7th Edition-2016... National Standards for Total System Balance

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

Handbook-2019..... HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 39, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing, Chapter 44, HVAC Commissioning and Chapter 49, Sound and Vibration Control

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

2nd Edition-2019... Standard for Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New Construction

3rd Edition-2015... Procedural Standard for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration

9th Edition-2019... Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

006-2006..... HVAC Duct Construction Standard – Metal and Flexible Duct

3rd Edition-2005... HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

F. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG 18-10-2007..... Mission Critical Facilities - DRAFT

PG 18-10-2007..... Life-Safety Protected Facilities - DRAFT

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. Refer to Sections 23 05 41 NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL for HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, and Section 23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC requirements. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in

operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional requirements.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. General Contractor shall provide direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, configuration/setup hardware and software, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty. A System Integrator and Direct Digital Controls Contractor shall be two separate direct subcontractors of General Contractor.

1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, all configuration and setup software and hardware devices, and an Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using a standard HTML 5 web browser JCI Building Controllers to access the control system graphics and change adjustable setpoints with the proper password.
2. All new building controllers shall be native BACnet. All new BACNet workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new BACNet workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be accessible using a HTML5 Web browser interface. Browsers shall not require the use of an extension or add on software in order to access aforementioned workstations, controllers, devices, and components.
   a. If used, gateways shall be BTL listed.
   b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules.
3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification,

training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and any other items required for a complete and fully functional Controls System.

4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The A/E shall designate what each "mechanical systems" is composed of. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
5. The control system shall accommodate 1 Engineering Control Center(s) and the control system shall accommodate 10 web-based Users simultaneously, and the access to the system should be limited only by operator password.

B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include but are not limited to the following:
   1. Control valves.
   2. Flow switches.
   3. Flow meters.
   4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
   5. Terminal unit controllers.

C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include but are not limited to the following:

1. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.

D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. These products include but are not limited to the following:

1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
2. Advanced utility metering systems. These systems may take information from the control system or its component meters and sensors.
3. Boiler and/or chiller controls. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
4. Terminal units' velocity sensors
5. Unitary HVAC equipment (rooftop air conditioning units, split systems, packaged pumping stations)controls. These include:
   a. Discharge temperature control.
   b. Economizer control.
   c. Flowrate control.
   d. Setpoint reset.
   e. Time of day indexing.
   f. Status alarm.
6. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
7. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:
   a. Emergency generators: status alarms.
   b. Air compressor: status alarms.

E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	**Furnish**	**Install**	**Low Voltage Wiring**	**Line Power**
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Interface with Air Compressor controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Air Compressor controls interface with control system	23	23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

F. This facility's existing direct-digital control (DDC) system is manufactured by Johnson Controls (JCI). The existing system's top-end communications is via BACnet MS/TP. The existing system's ECC and controllers were installed in the year of 2024. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.

B. Section 23 81 00, Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment.

C. Section 26 32 13, Engine Generators.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.

B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.

C. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks -as defined by ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data and services over a network.

D. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.

E. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may use different LAN technologies.

F. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.

G. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.

H. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.

I. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.

J. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.

K. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).

L. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.

M. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.

N. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.

O. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls

P. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).

Q. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.

R. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.

S. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.

T. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.

U. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.

V. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.

W. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.

X. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.

Y. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.

Z. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.

AA. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.

BB. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.

CC. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.

DD. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.

EE. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.

FF. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.

GG. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.

HH. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital

pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.

II. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to “sockets” without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

JJ. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.

KK. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.

LL. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.

MM. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.

NN. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.

OO. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

PP. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.

QQ. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

RR. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

SS. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.

TT. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.

UU. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.

VV. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.

WW. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.

XX. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.

YY. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.

ZZ. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.

AAA. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.

BBB. Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: Either the DDC Contractor or the System Integrator shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The Integration subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, integration, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.

2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative could observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have an in-place facility within 50miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years of experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:
1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	**Reported Accuracy**
Space temperature	±0.5°C (±1°F)
Ducted air temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]

Outdoor air temperature	±1.0°C [±2°F]
Dew Point	±1.5°C [±3°F]
Water temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Relative humidity	±2% RH
Water flow	±1% of reading
Air flow (terminal)	±10% of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	±5% of reading
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	±5% of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO_2)	±50 ppm
Air pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa [±0.1"w.c.]
Air pressure (space)	±0.3 Pa [±0.001"w.c.]
Water pressure	±2% of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	±0.5% of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	±50 Pa (±0.2 in. w.g.)	0–1.5 kPa (0–6 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure	±3 Pa (±0.01 in. w.g.)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	±10% of full scale	
Space Temperature	±1.0°C (±2.0°F)	
Duct Temperature	±1.5°C (±3°F)	
Humidity	±5% RH	MRI, SPS, PHARMACY
Fluid Pressure	±10 kPa (±1.5 psi)	0–1 MPa (1–150 psi)
Fluid Pressure	±250 Pa (±1.0 in. w.g.)	0–12.5 kPa (0–50 in. w.g.) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner.

The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.

C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to or connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet to monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.

D. Controls subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including but not limited to the following:

1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
4. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and

associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.

5. Sequence of operations for each system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
6. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
7. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
8. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
9. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
10. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit (CCU)and all control panels.
11. Plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
12. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
13. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but it is the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications to provide sufficient quantities for a complete and working system.

C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems, ECC, and portable OWS and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.

E. As Built Control Drawings:

1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
2. Furnish one (1) set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.

F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):

1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. Include the following documentation:
   a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
   b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
   c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
   d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
   e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
   f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
   g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including

programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.

h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.

G. Submit Performance Report to COR prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below. Contractor shall also video tape instruction sessions noted below.

1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 32 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 48 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the COR.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with COR during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.

B. The Controllers used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at –40 to 65°C (-40 to 150°F).

C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.

D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

135-2017..... BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.18-2018..... Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.22-2018..... Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B32-2014..... Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B88-2016..... Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B88M-2018..... Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)

B280-2019..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service

D2737-2018..... Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing

E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):

Title 47-2014..... Rules and Regulations, Chapter 1, Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

802.3-2018..... Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2017..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

90A-2018..... Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

94-2013..... Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts and Devices and Appliances

294-2013..... Access Control System Units

486A/486B-2018..... Wire Connectors

555S-2016..... Standard for Smoke Dampers

916-2015..... Energy Management Equipment

1076-2018..... Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of **25** installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least **five** years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels – not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
   a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator’s terminal.
   b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
   c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.

d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACNet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.

B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards, and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Network Architecture
1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations. They may also utilize digital wireless technologies as appropriate to the application and if approved by the VA.
3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.

D. Third Party Interfaces:
1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

E. Servers:
1. Provide data storage server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.

2. Equip these server(s) with the same software tool set that is located in the BACnet building controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
3. Access to all information on the data storage server(s) shall be through the same browser functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a server the operator will be able to also interact with any other controller on the control system as required for the functional operation of the controls systems. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable data storage server(s).
4. These server(s) shall be utilized for controls systems application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for operator interface tasks, for controls application management and similar.

These server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms which utilize a database declarative language designed for managing data in relational database management systems (RDBMS) such as SQL.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet.
   1. The Data link / physical layer protocol between the ECC and all B-BC's (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
   2. The ARCNET data link / physical protocol may be used in new BACnet sub-networks in VA non-healthcare and non-lab (i.e., business and cemetery) facilities.
   3. The MS/TP data link / physical layer protocol is not acceptable to the VA in any new BACnet network or sub-network in its healthcare or lab facilities.
B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites to be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each

remote location a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.

D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
   1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internet controller.
   2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.

E. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.

F. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.4 ENGINEERING CONTROL CENTER (ECC)

A. The ECC shall reside on a high-speed network with controllers as shown on system drawings. The ECC and each standard browser connected to server shall be able to access all system information.

B. ECC and controllers shall communicate using BACnet protocol. ECC and control network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135, BACnet Annex J.

C. Hardware: ECC shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.

1. ECC shall be based on commercially available server grade hardware. Computers based on desktop architectures shall not be permitted. ECC shall have remote management capabilities.
2. Processor(s):
   a. Processors shall be either Intel Xeon or AMD EPYC chips sets designed specifically for server use. Desktop processors will not be allowed.
   b. Minimum core count shall be 16 cores. Each Core shall be capable of executing 2 threads simultaneously.

   Minimum base clock speed shall be 3.0 GHz
3. Memory:
   a. Engineering Control Center shall be equipped with a minimum of 32G of DDR4 Error Correcting Code (ECC) memory. After installation of required 32G of RAM, the motherboard must still have a minimum of 2 DIMM slots open for expansion. Motherboard shall be capable of minimum of 64GB of ECC memory.
   b. Minimum speed shall be 2133MHz for memory
4. Storage:
   a. ECC shall be equipped with a RAID capable drive controller capable of handling at least 8 internal, hot swappable drives.
   b. All installed drives shall be "Enterprise Class" drives designed specifically for server use.
   c. Minimum configuration shall consist of 6 drives in 2 separate RAID arrays:
      1) The operating system shall be stored on a RAID 1 array compromising of 2 drives with each drive having a minimum capacity of 1TB each.
      2 The B-AWS software and all its related databases shall be stored in RAID 5 array consisting of 4 drives with each drive have a minimum of 4TB capacity for a minimum storage capacity of 12TB's.
      3) An alternative configuration for the 2 RAID arrays described above is 8 drives arrayed in a RAID 10 configuration. In this case the OS RAID array would consist of 4 drives of 1TB minimum each, and the B-AWS RAID array consisting of 4 drives of 16TB minimum each. This configuration would provide faster

write times and much quicker rebuild times in the event of a drive failure.

d. ECC will include an 16X DVD R/W drive

5. Case:
   a. Case shall have space for a minimum of 8 hot swap 3.5” hard drives and one internal optical drive
   b. Real-time clock:
      1) Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 minute per month.
      2) Time Keeping Format:24-hour time format including seconds, minutes, hours, date, day, and month; automatic reset by software.
      3) Clock shall function for one year without power.
      4) Provide automatic time correction once every 24 hours by synchronizing clock with the Time Service Department of the U.S. Naval Observatory.
   c. Serial ports: Four USB ports and two RS-232-F serial ports for general use, with additional ports as required. Data transmission rates shall be selectable under program control.
   d. Parallel port: Enhanced.
   e. Sound card: For playback and recording of digital WAV sound files associated with audible warning and alarm functions.
   f. Color monitor: PC compatible, not less than 22 inches, LCD type, with a minimum resolution of 1280 by 1024 pixels, non-interlaced, and a maximum dot pitch of 0.28 mm.
   g. Keyboard: Minimum of 64 characters, standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154.
   h. Mouse: Standard, compatible with installed software.
   i. Removable disk storage: Include the following, each with appropriate controller:
      1) Minimum 1 TB removable hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms.
   j. Network interface card (NIC): integrated 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector.
6. Cable modem: 42.88 MBit/s, DOCSIS 2.0 Certified, also backwards compatible with DOCSIS 1.1/1.0 standards. Provide Ethernet or USB connectivity.

7. Optical modem: full duplex link, for use on 10 GBase-R single-mode and multi-mode fiber with a XENPAK module.
8. Auto-dial modem: 56,600 bps, full duplex for asynchronous communications. With error detection, auto answer/autodial, and call-in-progress detection. Modem shall comply with requirements in ITU-T v.34, ITU-T v.42, ITU-T v.42 Appendix VI for error correction, and ITU-T v.42 BIS for data compression standards; and shall be suitable for operating on unconditioned voice-grade telephone lines complying with 47 CFR 68.
9. Audible Alarm: Manufacturer's standard.
10. Printers:
    a. Provide a dedicated, minimum resolution 600 dpi, color laser printer, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
        1) If a network printer is used instead of this dedicated printer, it shall have a 100Base-T interface with an RJ45 connection and shall have a firmware print spooler compatible with the Operating System print spooler.
        2) RAM: 512 MB, minimum.
        3) Printing Speed: Minimum twenty-six pages per minute (color); minimum 30 pages per minute (black/white).
        4) Paper Handling: Automatic sheet feeder with 250-sheet x 8.5 inch x 11 inch paper cassette and with automatic feed.
    b. Provide a dedicated black/white tractor-feed dot matrix printer for status/alarm message printing, minimum 10 characters per inch, minimum 160 characters per second, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
        1) Paper: One box of 2000 sheets of 8-1/2x11 multi-fold type printer paper.
11. RS-232 ASCII Interface
    a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, dial-up modems, and alarm transmitters.
    b. Pager System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.

c. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.

d. RS-232 output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to paging system. This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.

e. Cables: provide Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.

1) NFPA 70, Type CMP.

2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

12. Self-contained uninterruptible power supply (UPS):

a. Size: Provide a minimum of 30 Minutes of operation of ECC equipment, including alarm printer operation.

b. Batteries: Sealed, valve regulated, recombinant, lead calcium.

c. Accessories:

1) Transient voltage suppression.

2) Input-harmonics reduction.

3) Rectifier/charger.

4) Battery disconnect device.

5) Static bypass transfer switch.

6) Internal maintenance bypass/isolation switch.

7) External maintenance bypass/isolation switch.

8) Output isolation transformer.

9) Remote UPS monitoring.

10) Battery monitoring.

11) Remote battery monitoring.

D. ECC Software:

1. Provide for automatic system database save and restore on the ECC's hard disk a copy of the current database of each Controller. This database shall be updated whenever a change is made in any system

panel. In the event of a database loss in a building management panel, the ECC shall automatically restore the database for that panel. This capability may be disabled by the operator.

2. Provide for manual database save and restore. An operator with proper clearance shall be able to save the database from any system panel. The operator also shall be able to clear a panel database and manually initiate a download of a specified database to any panel in the system.
3. Provide a method of configuring the system. This shall allow for future system changes or additions by users with proper clearance.
4. Operating System. Furnish a concurrent multi-tasking operating system. The operating system also shall support the use of other common software applications. Acceptable operating systems are Windows Server 2019, Linux, and UNIX.
5. System Graphics. The operator workstation software shall be graphically oriented. The system shall allow display of up to 10 graphic screens at once for comparison and monitoring of system status. Provide a method for the operator to easily move between graphic displays and change the size and location of graphic displays on the screen. The system graphics shall be able to be modified while on-line. An operator with the proper password level shall be able to add, delete, or change dynamic objects on a graphic. Dynamic objects shall include analog and binary values, dynamic text, static text, and animation files. Graphics shall have the ability to show animation by shifting image files based on the status of the object.
6. Custom Graphics. Custom graphic files shall be created with the use of a graphics generation package furnished with the system. The graphics generation package shall be a graphically based system that uses the mouse to create and modify graphics that are saved in industry standard formats such as PCX, TIFF, and GEM. The graphics generation package also shall provide the capability of capturing or converting graphics from other programs such as Designer or AutoCAD.
7. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment graphics such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators. This library also shall include standard symbols for other equipment including fans, pumps,

coils, valves, piping, dampers, and ductwork. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.

8. The Controls Systems Operator Interfaces shall be user friendly, readily understood and shall make maximum use of colors, graphics, icons, embedded images, animation, text based information and data visualization techniques to enhance and simplify the use and understanding of the displays by authorized users at the ECC. The operating system shall be Windows XP or better, and shall support the third party software.
9. Provide graphical user software, which shall minimize the use of keyboard through the use of the mouse and "point and click" approach to menu selection.
10. The software shall provide a multi-tasking type environment that will allow the user to run several applications simultaneously. The mouse or Alt-Tab keys shall be used to quickly select and switch between multiple applications. The operator shall be able automatically export data to and work in Microsoft Word, Excel, and other Windows based software programs, while concurrently on-line system alarms and monitoring information.
11. On-Line Help. Provide a context-sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operating and editing the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext.
12. User access shall be protected by a flexible and Owner re-definable software-based password access protection. Password protection shall be multi-level and partition able to accommodate the varied access requirements of the different user groups to which individual users may be assigned. Provide the means to define unique access privileges for each individual authorized user. Provide the means to on-line manage password access control under the control of a project specific Master Password. Provide an audit trail of all user activity on the Controls Systems including all actions and changes.
13. The system shall be completely field-programmable from the common operator’s keyboard thus allowing hard disk storage of all data automatically. All programs for the CUs shall be able to be

downloaded from the hard disk. The software shall provide the following functionality as a minimum:

a. Point database editing, storage and downloading of controller databases.
b. Scheduling and override of building environmental control systems.
c. Collection and analysis of historical data.
d. Alarm reporting, routing, messaging, and acknowledgement.
e. Definition and construction of dynamic color graphic displays.
f. Real-time graphical viewing and control of environment.
g. Scheduling trend reports.
h. Program editing.
i. Operating activity log and system security.
j. Transfer data to third party software.

14. Provide functionality such that using the least number of steps to initiate the desired event may perform any of the following simultaneously:
    a. Dynamic color graphics and graphic control.
    b. Alarm management.
    c. Event scheduling.
    d. Dynamic trend definition and presentation.
    e. Program and database editing.
    f. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a username and password to view, edit or delete the data. System security shall be selectable for each operator, and the password shall be able to restrict the operator’s access for viewing and changing the system programs. Each operator shall automatically be logged off the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected for a selected time.
15. Graphic Displays:
    a. The workstation shall allow the operator to access various system schematics and floor plans via a graphical penetration scheme, menu selection, or text-based commands. Graphic software shall permit the importing of AutoCAD or scanned pictures in the industry standard format (such as PCX, BMP, GIF, and JPEG) for use in the system.

b. System Graphics shall be project specific and schematically correct for each system. (ie: coils, fans, dampers located per equipment supplied with project.) Standard system graphics that do not match equipment or system configurations are not acceptable. Operator shall have capability to manually operate the entire system from each graphic screen at the ECC. Each system graphic shall include a button/tab to a display of the applicable sequence of operation.

c. Dynamic temperature values, humidity values, flow rates, and status indication shall be shown in their locations and shall automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention and without pre-defined screen refresh values.

d. Color shall be used to indicate status and change in status of the equipment. The state colors shall be user definable.

e. A clipart library of HVAC equipment, such as chillers, boilers, air handling units, fans, terminal units, pumps, coils, standard ductwork, piping, valves and laboratory symbols shall be provided in the system. The operator shall have the ability to add custom symbols to the clipart library.

f. A dynamic display of the site-specific architecture showing status of the controllers, the ECC and network shall be provided.

g. The windowing environment of the workstation shall allow the user to simultaneously view several applications at a time to analyze total building operation or to allow the display of graphic associated with an alarm to be viewed without interrupting work in progress. The graphic system software shall also have the capability to split screen, half portion of the screen with graphical representation and the other half with sequence of operation of the same HVAC system.

16. Trend reports shall be generated on demand or pre-defined schedule and directed to monitor display, printers or disk. As a minimum, the system shall allow the operator to easily obtain the following types of reports:

a. A general list of all selected points in the network.

b. List of all points in the alarm.

c. List of all points in the override status.

d. List of all disabled points.
e. List of all points currently locked out.
f. List of user accounts and password access levels.
g. List of weekly schedules.
h. List of holiday programming.
i. List of limits and dead bands.
j. Custom reports.
k. System diagnostic reports, including, list of digital controllers on the network.
l. List of programs.

17. ASHRAE Standard 147 Report: Provide a daily report that shows the operating condition of each chiller as recommended by ASHRAE Standard 147. At a minimum, this report shall include:
    a. Refrigerant levels
    b. Oil pressure and temperature
    c. Oil level
    d. Compressor refrigerant discharge temperature
    e. Compressor refrigerant suction temperature
    f. Addition of refrigerant
    g. Addition of oil
    h. Vibration levels or observation that vibration is not excessive
    i. Motor amperes per phase
    j. Motor volts per phase
    k. Ambient temperature (dry-bulb and wet-bulb)
    l. Date and time logged
18. Electrical, Gas, and Weather Reports
    a. Electrical Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each building meter.
    b. Provide an annual (12-month) summary report showing the monthly electrical consumption and peak demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
    c. Gas Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily natural gas consumption for each meter. Provide an annual (12-month) report that shows the monthly consumption for each meter.
    d. Weather Data Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature, as well as

the number of heating and cooling degree-days for each day. Provide an annual (12-month) report showing the minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature for the month, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for the month.

19. Scheduling and Override:
    a. Provide override access through menu selection from the graphical interface and through a function key.
    b. Provide a calendar type format for time-of-day scheduling and overrides of building control systems. Schedules reside in the ECC. The digital controllers shall ensure equipment time scheduling when the ECC is off-line. The ECC shall not be required to execute time scheduling. Provide the following spreadsheet graphics as a minimum:
        1) Weekly schedules.
        2) Zone schedules, minimum of 100 zones.
        3) Scheduling up to 365 days in advance.
        4) Scheduled reports to print at workstation.
20. Collection and Analysis of Historical Data:
    a. Provide trending capabilities that will allow the operator to monitor and store records of system activity over an extended period. Points may be trended automatically on time-based intervals or change of value, both of which shall be user definable. The trend interval could be five (5) minutes to 120 hours. Trend data may be stored on hard disk for future diagnostic and reporting. Additionally trend data may be archived to network drives or removable disk media for off-site retrieval.
    b. Reports may be customized to include individual points or predefined groups of at least six points. Provide additional functionality to allow pre-defined groups of up to 250 trended points to be easily accessible by other industry standard word processing and spreadsheet packages. The reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title and the name of the facility.
    c. System shall have the set up to generate spreadsheet reports to track energy usage and cost based on weekly or monthly interval, equipment run times, equipment efficiency, and/or building environmental conditions.

d. Provide additional functionality that will allow the operator to view real time trend data on trend graph displays. A minimum of 20 points may be graphed regardless of whether they have been predefined for trending. In addition, the user may pause the graph and take snapshots of the screens to be stored on the workstation disk for future reference and trend analysis. Exact point values may be viewed, and the graph may be printed. Operator shall be able to command points directly on the trend plot by double clicking on the point.

21. Alarm Management:
    a. Alarm routing shall allow the operator to send alarm notification to selected printers or operator workstation based on time of day, alarm severity, or point type.
    b. Alarm notification shall be provided via two alarm icons, to distinguish between routine, maintenance type alarms and critical alarms. The critical alarms shall display on the screen at the time of its occurrence, while others shall display by clicking on their icon.
    c. Alarm display shall list the alarms with highest priority at the top of the display. The alarm display shall provide selector buttons for display of the associated point graphic and message in English language. The operator shall be able to sort out the alarms.
    d. Alarm messages shall be customized for each point to display detailed instructions to the operator regarding actions to take in the event of an alarm.
    e. An operator with proper security level access may acknowledge and clear the alarm. All that have not been cleared shall be archived at workstation disk.
22. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm. Receivers shall include operator workstations, e-mail addresses, and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself.
23. System Configuration:
    a. Network control strategies shall not be restricted to a single digital controller but shall be able to include data from all

other network devices to allow the development of global control strategies.

b. Provide automatic backup and restore of all digital controller databases on the workstation hard disk. In addition to all backup data, all databases shall be performed while the workstation is on-line without disturbing other system operations.

2.5 BACNET PROTOCOL ANALYZER

A. For ease of troubleshooting and maintenance, provide a BACnet protocol analyzer. Provide its associated fittings, cables and appurtenances, for connection to the communications network. The BACnet protocol analyzer shall be able to, at a minimum: capture and store to a file all data traffic on all network levels; measure bandwidth usage; filter out (ignore) selected traffic.

2.6 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

A. Network Numbers

1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC’s or VA campus’ assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.
2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN" where:
   a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
   b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

B. Device Instances

1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows: "Dev #" = "FFFNNDD" where
   a. FFF and N are as above and
   b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.

3. Facility code assignments:
4. 000-400 Building/facility number
5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

C. Device Names

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a "B" followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP. 1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1. STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.7 BACNET DEVICES

A. All BACnet Devices – controllers, gateways, routers, actuators, Operator Displays, and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available for the Devices through links in the BTL website.

1. BACnet Building Controllers, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2.8 CONTROLLERS

A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL listed B-BC building controllers, BTL listed B-AAC, BTL listed B-ASC, BTL listed B-SA, and BTL listed B-SS's to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.

1. Communication.
   a. Each B-BC controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications.
   b. Each B-BC controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal. If this port is not available built into the controller, contractor is to install a 4 port unmanaged switch inside the B-BC control cabinet.
2. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
3. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-

removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

4. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
5. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
6. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of B-ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.

1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
3. Communication.
   a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
   b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator’s tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

C. Direct Digital Controller Software

1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units. All new controllers installed will also include all software and/or hardware required to program, commission, or alter the sequence of operation of said controller(s). Controllers requiring software or hardware that is not commercially available will not be allowed. Installation of software and/or hardware for controller configuration will be the responsibility of the DDC contractor. COR will direct to install said hardware and/or software on either the B-AWS or portable operator terminal. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters without requiring the services of a DDC contractor.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.

5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
   a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
   b. Proportional control.
   c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
   d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time-initiated program.
   e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator’s name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of three (3)or a maximum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator’s terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
   a. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements

for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via the ECC.

e. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:
   1) Time, day.
   2) Commands such as on, off, auto.
   3) Time delays between successive commands.
   4) Manual overriding of each schedule.
   5) Allow operator intervention.

f. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.

g. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.

h. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits.

A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

1) Automatic start/stop of chillers and auxiliaries in accordance with the sequence of operation shown on the drawings, while incorporating requirements and restraints, such as starting frequency of the equipment imposed by equipment manufacturers.
2) The chilled water plant program shall display the following as a minimum:
   a) Outdoor air dry bulb temperature.
   b) Outdoor air wet bulb temperature.
   c) Ton-hours of chilled water per day/month/year.
   d) On-off status for each chiller.
   e) Chilled water flow rate.
   f) Chilled water supply and return temperature.
   g) Operating set points-temperature and pressure.
   h) Kilowatts and power factor.
   i) Current limit set point.
   j) Date and time.
   k) Operating or alarm status.
   l) Operating hours.

2.9 SENSORS (AIR AND WATER)

A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system and shall be visible by the ECC.

B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.

1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral 4-20 mA transmitter type for all other sensors.
   a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling/heating coil face area.

b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed. Temperature well shall be filled with a thermal compound compatible with installed sensor.

c. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.

d. Output Signal: 4-20 mA.

C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.

1. 4-20 mA output signal.
2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.

D. Flow switches:

1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.

a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.

b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.

E. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.10 CONTROL CABLES

A. General:

1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.

4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.

B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid or stranded, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.

C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket.

D. All MS/TP communications cables for devices utilizing the EIA-485 standard must be listed for use on EIA-485 networks by the manufacturer of the cable. This requirement overrides any cable recommendation by the controller manufacturer. The use of EIA-485 communication cables shall not affect the warranty from the installing DDC contractor. Cables shall have the following characteristic:
   1. Nominal Impedance: 100-130 Ohms
   2. Twisted/shielded construction of 1, 1.5, or 2 pairs depending on controller requirements.
   3. Be plenum rated when required
   4. Cables designated for use by the cable manufacturer for use in PA or Speaker systems shall not be allowed, regardless of recommendations by the controller manufacturer.

E. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1.

Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the

2.11 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.

B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.

C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.

1. Leakage: Except as specified in subparagraph 2 below, maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
   a. Smoke damper in air handling unit: 305 meter per minute (1000 fpm).
   b. Duct mounted damper: 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
   c. Maximum static pressure loss: 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).

D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.

E. Control Valves:

1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
5. Flow characteristics:
   a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for equal percentage for water flow control.
   b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for for water flow control.
   c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
6. Maximum pressure drop:
   a. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
7. Two position water valves shall be line size.

F. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:
1. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. For dampers a linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct, externally in the duct, externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motor(s) shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
   a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump’s dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.
3. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel.

Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.

a. VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design, and shall provide complete modulating control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.

4. See and coordinate drawings for required control operation.

2.12 SAFETY

A. Provide hard-wired interlocked connections for such all safety devices, such as freeze stats, smoke detectors and smoke dampers. All safety devises shall be provided with additional dry contacts and shall be connected to the DDC system for monitoring and sequencing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to COR for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plumb.

B. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring and cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Division 27 – COMMINICATIONS. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, COMMINICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING.
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
1. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
   a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
   b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
   c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
   d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.

6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer’s written requirements for proper and safe operation.

C. Install Sensors and Controls:

1. Temperature Sensors:
   a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer’s written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
   b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
   c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
   d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor unless otherwise noted on the plans or drawings.
   e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
   f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
   g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
   h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
   i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
2. Pressure Sensors:

a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.

3. Actuators:
   a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
   c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
4. Flow Switches:
   a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
   c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
   d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.

D. Installation of network:
1. Ethernet:
   a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
   b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.

E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:

1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
3. System point names shall be human readable, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.

B. Validation

1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer’s agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner’s representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.

2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

C. Demonstration

1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect, Cx Agent or COR on random samples of equipment as dictated by the COR. Should random sampling indicate improper work, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete. PG-18-10 Safety DM
3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
   a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
   b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
   c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
   d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
   e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
   f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.

g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one 5 minute(s). Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.

5. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:
   a. Running each specified report.
   b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
   c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
   d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
   e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
   f. Demonstrate Energy Management System (EMS) performance via trend logs and command trace.
   g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
   h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
   i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
   j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
   k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
   l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the

various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in the operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. General: Comply with Contractor’s Waste Management Plan and Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

B. To the greatest extent possible, separate reusable and recyclable products from contaminated waste and debris in accordance with the Contractor’s Waste Management Plan. Place recyclable and reusable products in designated containers and protect from moisture and contamination.

-------- END --------

SECTION 23 10 00
FACILITY FUEL OIL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Diesel fuel oil and unheated burner fuel oil tanks, piping, and accessories located outside, underground or aboveground as shown on contract drawings. Refer to contract drawings for type of fuel and for tank capacities.

B. Tank fluid level monitoring and alarm systems.

C. Leak detection system for tanks and underground piping.

D. Fuel oil quality maintenance system (water and particulate removal).

E. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

F. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

H. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

I. Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM).

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Petroleum Institute (API):

RP 1631-/2001.....Interior Lining and Periodic Inspection of Underground Storage Tanks

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.5-2017.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard.

B16.9-2018.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2016.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B31.1-2018.....Power Piping

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2017.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A53/A53M-2018.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A105/A105M-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications

A106/A106M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A126-04(R2019).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A234/A234M-2015.....Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service

B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

D2996-2015.....Standard Specification for Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe

E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-60005-1998.....Frames, Covers, Grating, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole

F. NACE International (NACE):

SP0169-2013.....Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

3/SSPC-SP62013.....Commercial Blast Cleaning

4/SSPC-SP72006.....Brush-off Blast Cleaning

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

250-2014.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

30-2018.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

31-2019.....Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

70-2017.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

I. Steel Tank Institute (STI):

F001-2017.....Flameshield® Standard for Fire Tested Tanks

F841-2010.....Standard for Dual Wall Underground Steel Storage Tanks

F894-2018.....ACT-100® Specification for External Corrosion Protection of FRP Composite Steel Underground Storage Tanks

F941-2015.....Fireguard: Specification for Fireguard Protected Aboveground Storage Tanks

F961-2017.....ACT-100U Specification for External Corrosion Protection of Composite Steel Underground Storage Tanks

P3-2015.....Specification and Manual for External Corrosion Protection of Underground Steel Storage Tanks

R891-2006.....Recommended Practice for Hold Down Strap Isolation

J. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

58-2018.....Standard for Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids

142-2019.....Standard for Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids

971-2019.....Standard for Nonmetallic Underground Piping for Flammable Liquids

1316-2018.....Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Underground Storage Tanks for Petroleum Products, Alcohols, and Alcohol-Gasoline Mixtures

1746-2007(R2014).....Standard for External Corrosion Protection Systems for Steel Underground Storage Tanks

2085-2019.....Standard for Protected Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL OIL SYSTEMS”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

D. Underground Tanks:
   1. Drawings of tanks, anchoring devices, heating coils (if required), tank manholes, tank manhole enclosures, access doors for the tank manhole enclosures and all accessories. Include overall dimensions and dimensional locations and sizes of all anchoring devices, pipe connections, and access openings.
   2. Manufacturer's installation instructions describing recommended foundation, bedding and backfill material, support and anchoring devices, and method of installation.
   3. Weight of entire tank assemblies, empty and flooded.
   4. Certification of compliance with specified standards.
   5. Certification that steel tank manufacturer participates in the Steel Tank Institute (STI) Quality Assurance Program.
   6. Data certifying that tanks are designed for surcharge loads of backfill, traffic and other construction.
   7. Design and construction of tanks, secondary containment, pipe connections, manholes, anchoring devices, access doors for tank manhole enclosures.
   8. Application and performance data on tank coating (steel tanks) from manufacturer of coating.
   9. Design of cathodic protection system (when specified) for steel tanks.

E. Aboveground Steel Tanks, Including Vault-type Tanks:
   1. Drawings of tanks, supports, ladders, platforms, heating coils, tank manholes, emergency relief vents and all accessories. Include overall dimensions and dimensional locations and sizes of pipe connections, and access openings.
   2. Recommended tank support locations.
   3. Weight of entire tank assembly, empty and flooded.
   4. Design and construction of primary tanks, insulation, secondary containment, supports, pipe connections, platforms.
   5. Application and performance data on coatings from manufacturer of coatings.

6. Data certifying tanks are designed for surcharge loads of platforms shown.
7. Certification of compliance with specified standards.
8. Certification that steel tank manufacturer participates in Steel Tank Institute (STI) Quality Assurance Program.
9. Design, construction, performance, dimensions of emergency relief vents.

F. Fuel Piping:
1. ASTM and UL compliance.
2. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
3. Manufacturer.

G. Pipe Fittings, Unions, Flanges:
1. ASTM and UL compliance.
2. ASTM standards number.
3. Catalog cuts.
4. Pressure and temperature rating.

H. Foot Valves, Check Valves, Overfill Prevention Valves:
1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
3. Pressure loss and flow rate data.
4. Materials of construction.
5. Accessories.

I. Secondary Containment System for Fuel Piping:
1. Sizes, materials, construction of containment system including end seals, sumps, coatings and pipe supports.
2. Layout of system.
3. Installation instructions.
4. Design of cathodic protection system (steel casing).

J. Leak Detection System:
1. Drawings, description and performance data on sensors, control units.
2. Description of operation.
3. Layout of system.
4. Installation and operating instructions.
5. Data on interconnecting wiring systems to be furnished.

K. Tank Fluid Level Monitoring Instrumentation System:
   1. Drawings showing instruments and in-tank sensing units, with dimensions.
   2. Design and construction of all elements of system.
   3. Installation instructions.

L. Tank and Piping Accessories: Design, construction, and dimensions of vent caps, fill boxes, fill caps, spill containers and other accessories.

M. Fuel Quality Maintenance System:
   1. Drawings and description of all components and arrangement of system.
   2. Design and performance of pumps, filters.
   3. Catalog data and operation of control system.
   4. Installation instructions.

N. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

O. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

P. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products or services of proposed manufacturers, suppliers and installers, and will be based on Contractor’s certification that:
   1. Manufacturers regularly and currently manufacture tanks, tank and piping accessories, tank fluid level monitoring and leak detection systems, and fuel quality management systems.
   2. Manufacturers of steel tanks participate in the Quality Assurance Program of the Steel Tank Institute (STI).

3. The design and size of each item of equipment provided for this project is of current production and has been in satisfactory operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. Current models of fluid level and leak detection systems with less than three years' service experience are acceptable if similar previous models from the same manufacturer have at least three years' service experience.

B. Apply and install materials, equipment and specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Provide copies of installation instructions to the COR two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.

C. All equipment shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components or overall assembly.

D. Tanks, Secondary Containment Systems for Piping, Plastic Piping and Containment Systems, Tank Level Monitoring Systems, Leak Detection Systems, Fuel Quality Management Systems, Cathodic Protection Systems: Authorized manufacturer's representatives shall provide onsite training of installers and supervision of the installation and testing of the equipment and systems to assure conformance to written instructions of manufacturers.

E. Tank and piping installation contractor shall be certified as acceptable by local and state pollution control authorities.

F. Entire installation shall conform to requirements of local and state pollution control authorities.

G. Pipe Welding: Conform to requirements of ASME B31.1. Welders shall show evidence of qualification. Welders shall utilize a stamp to identify their work. Unqualified personnel will be rejected.

H. Assembly of Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic Piping: Installation personnel shall have been trained, tested and certified under a procedure approved by the manufacturer of the piping. Proof of certification, in writing, shall be provided to the COR.

I. Where specified codes or standards conflict, consult the COR.

J. Label of Conformance (definition): Labels of accredited testing laboratories showing conformance to the standards specified.

K. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a safe, complete and fully operational system which conforms to contract requirements and in which no item is subject to conditions beyond its design capabilities.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version and on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2023 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

3. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them in three-dimensional Building Information Modeling (BIM) software version 2024 provided on CD or DVD.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.7 PERMITS

A. Contractor shall obtain and complete all tank permit and registration forms required by governmental authorities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNDERGROUND STEEL TANKS

A. Factory-fabricated all welded double-wall steel, horizontal cylindrical configuration, atmospheric pressure, internal and external corrosion protection as specified. Tanks shall be fabricated in accordance with Steel Tank Institute (STI) design standards by manufacturer that participates in STI Quality Assurance Program.

B. Construction:

1. ASTM A36/A36M steel, UL 58 double-wall, 360-degree secondary containment.
2. Conform to NFPA 30 or NFPA 31 as applicable.

3. The bottom 60 degrees of all lap or offset circumferential interior seams shall be seal welded 30 degrees each way from bottom centerline to retard corrosion.
4. Design for surcharge loads such as backfill and paving as shown. In addition, in paved areas, design for AASHTO H-20 14,515 kg (32,000 pound) axle loading.
5. Leaks and abrasions are prohibited. Maximum out-of-roundness is one percent of the diameter.
6. Outer wall shall provide leak tight secondary containment that covers 100 percent of tank volume and shall permit migration of any inner tank leakage to the lowest part of the tank where leak detectors are located. Make provisions for leak detectors to be furnished at lowest part of interstitial space between tank walls.

C. Factory Cleaning: Clean interior and exterior. Remove all mill scale, dirt, rust, oil, welding debris, loose coatings and coatings and material incompatible with fuel stored or protective coating to be furnished. Sandblast exterior in accordance with NACE 3/SSPC-SP6 and STI corrosion protection system requirements.

D. Factory Applied Exterior Corrosion Protection System: Steel Tank Institute (STI) ACT-100 steel/FRP composite (STI F894) ACT-100-U urethane coating (STI F961) STI P3 coating/cathodic protection (STI F841 technology. Tank shall be labeled to indicate compliance. Provide signed holiday test results. Provide STI standard limited 30-year warranty against internal and external corrosion penetrating the tank.

E. Factory Applied Interior Coating: API RP 1631 coating from bottom of tank to 1 m (3 feet) from bottom.

F. Cathodic Protection: Conform to UL 1746 and STI P3 and NACE SP0169 consisting of galvanic anodes, wire conductors welded to the tank and connected to test stations and anodes, insulating devices to electrically isolate the tank from piping, test stations properly connected to permit required tests.

G. Cathodic Protection System Test Stations:
   1. STI P3 system for tanks.
   2. Weatherproof high-impact-resistant plastic housing. Provide means to securely anchor housing. Locking cover for terminal board. Yellow color. Identification "CP TEST STATION" molded in cover or otherwise permanently marked.

3. High-impact-resistant plastic terminal board, cadmium-plated or zinc-plated hardware, accessible from front and rear, sufficient terminals for all required connections.

H. Tank Manhole Enclosures:

1. Rectangular or cylindrical enclosures, sized as shown, designed to contain fuel spills from leaking piping. Locate all tank manholes and tank piping connections within the enclosure. Watertight pipe penetrations.
2. Steel, fiberglass or polyethylene. Reinforce to prevent deflection. Leak-tight attachment to tank. Clean and coat interior and exterior of steel enclosure as specified for exterior of tank.
3. In traffic areas, enclosure must be designed to withstand traffic loads (AASHTO H-20 wheel loading, 14,515 kg, (32,000 pound)) and must have flexible isolation system to prevent wheel loads being transmitted to tank.
4. For steel enclosures, provide cathodic protection system and test station as specified for the tanks.
5. Access to Manhole Enclosure: Cast iron manhole frames and covers, rated for traffic, minimum opening as shown. Comply with Fed. Spec. A-A-60005.

I. Pipe Connections to Tanks:

1. Conform to UL 58.
2. Pipe sizes 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller, threaded. Pipe sizes 150 mm (6 inches) and larger, raised faced slip-on flanges, 1034 kPa (150 psig) ASME rating.
3. Welded joints required on steel piping located inside tanks.
4. Provide and coordinate tank connection quantities, sizes and types with requirements of fluid level gauge unit; leak detector sensor; sounding rod; vent, fill, supply and return pipes; and other pipes as shown.
5. Dielectric insulation on all connections to steel piping.
6. All tank piping connections, except vent, shall be within the tank manhole enclosure.

J. Tank Manholes: Provide quantity shown. Bolted cover type, gasketed. Zinc plated bolts, nuts, washers.

K. Internal Ladder: Provide as shown and shall have 50 mm x 6 mm (2 inch x 1/4 inch) sides, 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter rungs on 300 mm (12 inch) centers. Provide slide supports to allow for tank movement.

L. Wear (Striker) Plates: Provide 300 mm (12 inch) square, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick steel plates rolled and seal-welded to bottom of tank directly under all openings.

M. Lifting Lugs: Provide for rigging tanks.

N. Hold Down Straps: Provide quantity and design of EPDM-type rubber encased steel straps as recommended by tank manufacturer to anchor tank to concrete ballast slab. Hold down strap electrical isolation shall conform to STI R891. Straps shall have tension load capability equal to hold-down capability of ballast slab, with a minimum safety factor of two. Provide complete anchorage devices, including turnbuckles, for adjusting tension.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND STEEL TANKS

A. Type: Factory-fabricated all welded steel, horizontal cylindrical configuration, atmospheric pressure, internal and external corrosion protection as specified. In addition to specified requirements, tanks shall be fabricated in accordance with Steel Tank Institute (STI) design standards by manufacturer that participates in STI Quality Assurance Program.

B. Construction:

1. ASTM A36/A36M steel, conform to UL 142. Inner and outer tanks of double wall tanks shall both conform. Provide label of conformance.
2. Conform to NFPA 30 or NFPA 31 as applicable.
3. Single-wall. No STI standards apply.
4. Design for surcharge load produced by tank-mounted platforms and platform loadings shown. Design tanks for saddle supports furnished by tank manufacturer.
5. Leaks and abrasions are prohibited. Maximum permissible out-of-roundness of cylindrical shells is one percent of the diameter.
6. Provide lifting lugs for rigging tanks.
7. Make provisions for leak detectors to be installed at lowest part of interstitial space between walls of double-wall tanks.

C. Platforms, Stairs, Ladders and Handrails: Provide welded steel assemblies as shown, conforming to OSHA requirements. Provide welded

steel tank attachments designed to support platform framing, stairs, ladders and live and dead loadings. Clean and coat all surfaces as specified for tank and steel dike exterior. Galvanizing is an acceptable alternative.

D. Factory Cleaning: Clean interior and exterior of tanks and steel dikes (if furnished). Remove mill scale, dirt, rust, oil, welding debris, loose coatings and coatings incompatible with fuel stored or protective coating. Sandblast exterior in accordance with NACE 3.

E. Factory Coating: Provide tanks and steel dikes (if furnished) with exterior coat of rust resistant metal primer, specified under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Coat interior from bottom of tank to 1 m (3 feet) above bottom in compliance with API RP 1631.

F. Field Painting: Clean and coat all surfaces as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

G. Pipe Connections to Tanks:

1. Conform to UL 142.
2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller, threaded. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger, flanged, 1034 kPa (150 psig) ASME rating.
3. Welded joints required on steel piping located inside tanks.
4. Provide and coordinate tank connection quantities, sizes and types with requirements of tank level gauge unit; sounding rod; vent, fill, supply and return pipes; and other pipes as shown.
5. On double-wall tanks, provide valved drain of interstitial space.

H. Tank Manholes: Provide quantity shown. Bolted cover type, gasketed.

I. Internal Ladder: Provide as shown with 50 mm x 6 mm (2 inch x 1/4 inch) sides and 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter rungs at 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Provide slide supports to allow for tank movement.

J. Wear (Striker) Plates: Provide 300 mm (12 inch) square, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick steel plates welded to tank bottom directly under the sounding opening, the fuel return discharge, and the fill discharge.

K. Lifting Lugs: Provide for rigging tanks.

L. Emergency Relief Vents for Fire Exposure: Venting capacity shall conform to NFPA 30 or NFPA 31 as applicable. Standard product of a manufacturer, designed to automatically open at tank pressure of 17 kPa (2.5 psig) gauge. Aluminum or cast-iron construction with Teflon seating surface. Provide separate vents for primary and secondary tanks.

M. Provide fittings for grounding per NFPA 70.

2.3 TANK AND PIPING ACCESSORIES

A. Vent Caps: Galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum with brass or bronze screens, arranged to permit full venting and to prevent entry of foreign material into the vent line. Same pipe size as vent pipe.

B. Fill Boxes:

1. Spill-container type enclosing a fill cap assembly with camlock hose connector with closure coordinated with fittings used by fuel supplier.
2. Watertight assembly, cylindrical body, quick-opening corrosion-resistant watertight sealable cover, polyethylene spill containment compartment with minimum 5 10 15 25 gallon capacity. Integral drain valve with discharge to fill pipe.
3. Fill cap shall be lockable, tight-fill design with provision for padlock on the top of the cap. Fill cap shall screw onto threaded adapter that can be removed without removing fill box. Entire assembly shall seal tight with no leakage during filling and when cap is in place.
4. Provide special tools necessary for opening fill boxes and fill caps.
5. Protect spill container from traffic by ramped, drain-slotted cast iron body ring and cover. Design shall prevent transmission of traffic loads to the underground tank. Spill-container type not required at locations designated only for sounding tanks.

C. Fill caps located above grade without fill boxes shall be lockable, tight-fill design, operated by special wrench that shall be furnished. Entire assembly shall seal tight with no leakage during fill and when cap is in place.

D. Support horizontal portion of pipes located inside tank every 2100 mm (7 feet) maximum.

E. Furnish gauging chart, liters versus mm and gallons versus inches depth.

F. Furnish sounding rod for each tank size. Mark rods in increments representing five percent of tank capacity. Provide length of rod suitable for tank burial depth (if applicable). Rods shall be graduated in gallons.

G. Fill Point Identification:
   1. Fill Boxes at Grade Level: Aluminum, brass or bronze plate, anchored to concrete fill box pad with stamped or engraved letters 20 mm (3/4 inch) high.
   2. Fill Caps above Grade: Aluminum, brass or bronze plate, clamped to fill pipe, with stamped or engraved letters 20 mm (3/4 inch) high.
   3. Legend: "BURNER FUEL OIL FILL" "DIESEL FUEL FILL" or "SOUNDING" as appropriate.

2.4 FUEL TRANSFER PUMP - MAIN STORAGE TANK TO DAY TANK(S)

A. Electric motor-driven, duplex arrangement, close-coupled, single-stage, positive-displacement type with built-in pressure relief valves. When the fuel is used for cooling components of the fuel injection system, the engine's fuel return line shall be returned to the main storage tank, rather than the day tank.

B. Include a heavy-duty automatic alternator and H-O-A switch to alternate sequence of pumps. Pumps shall be controlled with the float switch on the day tank and H-O-A selector switch such that the day tank will be refilled automatically when the oil level lowers to the low limit for the float switch. The H-O-A selector switches shall enable the pumps to be operated manually at any time.

C. For all engines, the related transfer pump and its electrical and plumbing connections shall be sized to provide a flow rate of at least four times the engine's fuel pumping rate.

D. Provide a manually operated, rotary-type transfer pump connected in parallel with the electric motor-driven transfer pumps so that oil can be pumped to the day tank while the electric motor-driven pumps are inoperative.
   1. Piping System: Black steel standard weight ASTM A-53 pipe and necessary valves and pressure gauges between:
      a. The engine and the day tank as shown on the drawings.
      b. The day tank and the supply and return connections at the underground storage tank as shown on the drawings. Connections at the engine shall be made with flexible piping suitable for the fuel furnished.

2.5 PIPING, VALVES, FITTINGS

A. Fuel supply and return, tank fill, vents, sounding, and pump out.

B. Steel Pipe and Fittings:
   1. Piping: Steel, seamless or electric resistance welded (ERW), ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, Schedule 40. Aboveground piping shall be painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
   2. Joints: Socket or butt-welded. Threaded joints are prohibited except at valves, unions and tank connections.
   3. Fittings:
      a. Butt-welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
      b. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.
   4. Unions: Malleable iron, 2070 kPa (300 psig) class.
   5. Companion flanges: Flanges and bolting, ASME B16.5.
   6. Welding flanges: Weld neck, ASME B16.5, forged steel ASTM A105/A105M, 1034 kPa (150 psig).

C. Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Pipe and Fittings:
   1. Conform to UL 971 and ASTM D2996 using a filament-winding process and epoxy or vinyl ester resins.
   2. Design pipe, fittings and joining system for required fuel service, 65 degrees C (150 degrees F), 1034 kPa (150 psig) pressure, 68 kPa (20 inches Hg) vacuum.
   3. Provide an integral resin-rich liner, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) minimum thickness to enhance the corrosion resistance. Outer layer shall include ultra-violet inhibitors. Joining adhesive shall be designed for the pipe furnished and shall be supplied by the pipe manufacturer.
   4. Plastic piping allowed in underground use only.

D. Check Valves - Fuel Pump Suction.
   1. Pipe Sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psig) water-oil-gas, swing-type, threaded ends, ASTM B62 bronze body. Provide union adjacent to valve.
   2. Pipe Sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) water-oil-gas, swing-type, 861 kPa (125 pounds) ASME flanged ends, ASTM A126 class B cast iron body.

E. Foot Valves - Fuel Pump Suction: Double poppet, lapped-in metal-to-metal seats, double-guided stems, 20 mesh inlet screen, same size as

fuel suction piping. Foot valve shall be removable to above grade through the tank manhole enclosure or through extractor fitting.

F. Extractor Fittings: Arranged to permit removal of foot valves, overfill prevention valves, and other devices that are located below grade. Access point shall be through a cast iron fill box-type manhole located at grade. Provide extractor wrench.

G. Overfill Prevention Valve: Aluminum automatic valve designed for underground or aboveground tanks, as applicable. Removable through the extractor fitting on underground tanks. Locate valve near the top of the tank in the fill pipe. On underground tanks with gravity fill, provide two stage automatic float-operated valve. First stage operation at 92 percent tank capacity shall reduce flow to 0.3 L/s (5 gpm) or less. Second stage operation shall stop flow completely when tank is no more than 95 percent full. On aboveground tanks, or tanks pressure-filled, provide single stage valve, rated for fill flow and pressure, which stops flow completely at 95 percent of tank capacity. Valve shall include method for draining oil trapped above the valve into the tank.

2.6 SECONDARY CONTAINMENT FOR UNDERGROUND FUEL PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Enclose the fuel supply, return and fill pipes in factory-engineered and fabricated secondary containment conduit systems. The systems shall be complete with end seals, with 25 mm (1 inches) minimum continuous annular space, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) between carrier pipes, which shall contain all leakage and which has provisions for leak detection system as specified.

B. Steel Conduit with Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating and Cathodic Protection:

1. Galvanized carbon steel pipe, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Schedule 40 for diameters through 125 mm (5 inches), 3.4 mm (0.134 inch) thick for diameters greater than 125 mm (5 inches) up through 660 mm (26 inches). All welded construction.
2. Sand blast exterior per NACE 3.
3. Coat exterior with 0.5 mm (20 mils) thick fusion-bonded epoxy.
4. Provide cathodic protection designed by corrosion specialist and consisting of galvanic anodes, test stations, interconnecting wiring in conformance with UL 1746 and NACE SP0169. Electrical isolation required between all connecting systems in manholes and buildings.

C. Steel Conduit with Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Coating:
   1. Carbon steel pipe, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Schedule 40 for diameters through 125 mm (5 inches), 3.4 mm (0.134 inch) thick for diameters greater than 125 mm (5 inches) up thru 660 mm (26 inches). All welded construction.
   2. Blast clean exterior per NACE 4/SSPC-SP7.
   3. Apply fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) external cladding at least 2.5 mm (0.10 inches) thick with ultra-violet inhibitor. Cladding on field joints shall be equivalent to factory-applied cladding applied on remainder of system.
   4. Test entire system for holidays using a 35,000-volt holiday detector.

D. Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Conduit:
   1. Conform to UL 971 and ASTM D2996 using a filament-winding process and epoxy or vinyl ester resins.
   2. Design pipe, fittings and joining system for carrier pipe fuel service, 65 degrees C (150 degrees F), 1034 kPa (150 psig) pressure, 68 kPa (20 inches Hg) vacuum.
   3. Provide an integral resin-rich liner, minimum thickness 0.25 mm (0.010 inch). Outer layer shall include ultra-violet inhibitors.
   4. Minimum total wall thickness 1.8 mm (0.07 inch) for diameters below 200 mm (8 inches), 2.8 mm (0.11 inch) for diameters 200 mm (8 inches) and 250 mm (10 inches), 5 mm (3/16 inch) for diameters 250 mm (10 inches) through 508 mm (20 inches), and 6 mm (1/4 inch) for diameters above 508 mm (20 inches).

E. Pipe Supports: Provide supports within conduit for fuel carrier pipes spaced 2100 mm (7 feet) apart except 3000 mm (10 feet) apart for carrier pipe size 50 mm (2 inches) through 100 mm (4 inches). Support design shall permit differential movement of pipes, allow drainage of leakage to sumps, and maintain alignment of carrier pipes.

F. Conduit End Seals: Same material and coating as conduit; leak tight.

G. Leak Detector Sensor Locations: On each piping system, provide sumps at the low points with water-tight openings above grade for access to leak detector sensors. Design sumps to intercept all potential leakage. Maximum spacing between sumps, 3000 mm (10 feet).

2.7 LEAK DETECTION SYSTEMS

A. Automatic digital continuous monitoring systems responsive to the presence of water and hydrocarbons in the interstitial space of the double-wall tanks, in the tank manhole access enclosures, and in the secondary containment of fuel piping systems. System shall distinguish between hydrocarbon and water and identify location of leak as to individual tank and piping system. System may be combined with tank fluid level monitor and alarm system specified in paragraph, TANK FLUID LEVEL MONITOR AND ALARM SYSTEM.

B. Functions and Arrangement:

1. Single control station to monitor all sensing probes.
2. Visual indicator to monitor and identify leaks as water or hydrocarbon and location.
3. Indicators showing system status including faults and alarms.
4. On board printer that provides complete reports of all system functions upon command.
5. Panel circuit test button.
6. 95 dB audible alarm with silencing control to sound when leak is detected.
7. Eight-hour memory backup system with battery.
8. NEMA 250 Type 4 cabinet.
9. UL or other accredited testing laboratory listing.
10. RS232 Modbus communications with engineering control system boiler plant computer workstation to indicate system in service and alarm conditions.

C. Sensors:

1. Designed for required locations including: Insertion between walls of double-wall tanks, in sumps in double-wall piping systems and in tank manhole enclosures. Sensing points shall be at lowest point of each tank or sump. Intrinsically safe design.
2. Sensing units shall detect presence of water and a minimum 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) thick layer of hydrocarbon on surface of water and minimum 50 mm (2 inch) thickness of hydrocarbon in area that has no water present.
3. Sensors shall be arranged to allow replacement of individual sensors without disturbing other portions of leak detection system or fuel

storage and piping system. Underground sensors shall be accessed through caps as grade.

4. Materials of construction shall be non-corroding.
5. Transmit status signal to control unit.

D. Components:

1. Provide manholes at grade for each sensor cap similar in construction to fill boxes. Manholes shall be cast iron, quick-opening cover, watertight, minimum size necessary to accommodate sensor caps. Provide identification plates, similar to those specified for fill points, labeled "MONITORING/OBSERVATION WELL-DO NOT FILL". Provide special tools if necessary for opening covers.
2. Sensor housings from tank and piping to grade shall be Schedule 40 PVC, or stainless steel.
3. Underground wiring between probes and control unit: Place in water-tight corrosion-resistant conduit system conforming to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

2.8 TANK FLUID LEVEL MONITOR AND ALARM SYSTEMS

A. Digital systems for central monitoring of fuel and water levels in all fuel oil storage tanks in the project. High and low level visual and audible alarms. Volumetric tank-tightness testing. Complete with all transducing, transmitting, and receiving devices. On board printer to provide complete report of all system functions upon command. System may be combined with leak detection system specified in paragraph, LEAK DETECTION SYSTEMS.

B. Fluid Level Monitor:

1. Digital continuous readout, showing tank oil and water levels in gallons, smallest reading one gallon. Provide identification of product measured, measuring units, and the tank number.
2. Tank and fuel characteristics contained in preprogrammed non-volatile field-replaceable databases. Protected power supply.

C. High and Low Fluid Level Alarm System:

1. Automatic continuous on-line monitoring of all tanks.
2. Visual and audible indicators combined with fluid level monitor. Identify the tank that is in alarm condition.
3. Manual alarm test and silencing controls.

4. Low level alarm actuation adjustable 0-25 percent of tank capacity. High level alarm actuation adjustable 75-100 percent of tank capacity.

D. Locate all indicators, selector switches, alarms on face of wall-mounted NEMA 250, Type 4 panel.

E. Remote Alarm Annunciator:
   1. Visual and audible high-level alarms adjacent to tank fill box locations. Locate in NEMA 250 Type 4X weatherproof exterior wall or pole-mounted panels.
   2. Alarm shall include flashing red light with 180-degree visibility for each tank and 95 dB horn or 100 mm (4 inch) diameter bell. Provide alarm silence control.
   3. Provide identification sign: "WHEN ALARM SOUNDS - FUEL TANK FILLED TO CAPACITY - DO NOT OVERFILL".

F. Modbus communication to engineering control system boiler plant computer workstation to indicate tank fluid level and alarm conditions. Telephone modem communication capability.

G. System Performance: Accuracy plus or minus 2.5 mm (0.10 inch) of fluid height in inventory mode and 0.25 mm (0.01 inch) in leak detection mode. Automatic compensation for fluid temperature changes. Volumetric tank tightness sensitivity of 0.4 lph (0.1 gph).

H. Sensors:
   1. Provide sensor types such as magnetostrictive, capacitance, float, hydrostatic and other types as necessary for the applications.
   2. Apply in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions with provisions for easy future replacement without need for excavation.
   3. Provide for each hydrostatic sensor a constant flow differential pressure regulator and transmitter protected from fuel contamination. Air supply shall include filter and over-pressure protection. Provide desiccant-type dryer on air supply designed for removal of water vapor. Dryer rating, minimum 4.6 L/s (10 SCFM). Provide moisture indicator. Dryer may be deleted if air supply source has a refrigerated dryer.
   4. Float-type units shall be designed for installation and removal through a 100 mm (4 inch) diameter vertical pipe mounted in the top of the tank.

I. Underground Wiring and Piping: Enclose in water-tight corrosion-resistant conduit system sized and arranged as recommended by system manufacturer and conforming to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

J. Code Conformance: NFPA 70.

2.9 FUEL OIL QUALITY MAINTENANCE SYSTEMS

A. Complete factory-assembled automatic particulate filtration and dewatering and fuel additive injection system to maintain the purity of No. 2 fuel oil in storage. The system shall circulate the oil from the storage tank, through the system, and back to the storage tank. Provide quantity and capacity of systems to serve tanks as shown, connected to the tank suction pump-out and return pipes. Drawings may show multiple tanks served by one system. Smaller systems without large water storage tanks and without fuel additive injection shall be wall-mounted. Units with water storage tanks and/or additive injection shall be floor-mounted on steel skids on concrete foundations. Digital controls.

B. Performance: Design for nearly 100 percent water removal. Provide 2-micron particulate filtration. Each system shall have capacity to turn over the largest connected full tank one time within 11 22 hours maximum. System shall be designed to allow continuous operation with brief interruptions to manually change filters and clean strainers.

C. Components:

1. Strainer: 100 mesh perforated stainless steel basket. Clamped covers. 861 kPa (125 psig) design pressure.
2. Water Separation Unit: Two stage, designed to reduce water content of fuel to less than 10 ppm. Centrifugal separator for removal of large droplets and renewable resin-impregnated cellulose water coalescing elements. Water removed shall flow to water holding sump in the unit. Water sensing probe to alert the operator when water level in bowl has reached capacity. Automatic pumped drain to holding tank actuated by electronic water level sensing devices in the separation unit.
3. Filter: 2-micron filtration with 96 percent removal efficiency, valved manual drain. Replaceable elements.
4. Filtration Pump: Positive displacement base-mounted pump with cast iron or bronze housing, for circulating the oil from the storage tank, through the water separation and filter units and back to the

storage tank. Pump shall have carbon bushings, stainless steel shaft and Teflon mechanical seal, ODP motor.

5. Controls:
   a. Digital PLC electronic controls for all system control and alarm functions. Relay logic not acceptable.
   b. Control panel with selector for modes of operation, indicators to show system status, and visual and audible alarms to signal the need for operator intervention. Operator interface shall be 2 x 20 LCD and keypad.
   c. Controls shall include:
      1) Control power “on-off”.
      2) “Cycle Start”.
      3) “Cycle Cancel”.
      4) “Hand-off-Auto” for filtration pump.
      5) Pump cycle timer set function.
      6) Cycle duration selector.
      7) “Auto-Off” switch for water transfer pump.
      8) “Auto-Off” for chemical additive pump.
   d. Indications shall include:
      1) “Control Power On”.
      2) “Pump Run”.
      3) “Pump Failure”.
      4) “Excess Water in Fuel”.
      5) “Filter Water Level High”.
      6) “Rupture Basin Leak” alarm.
      7) “High Pressure Drop in Strainer” alarm.
      8) “High Pressure Drop in Filters” alarm.
      9) “High Pressure” alarm and automatic shutdown.
      10) “High Water Level” in water storage tank.
   e. Filter and strainer differential pressure gauges, differential pressure switches and control. Provide indication when filters should be changed.
   f. Over pressure switch and control to shut down pump if filter inlet pressure exceeds limits.
   g. All primary wiring exiting the enclosure shall be encased in conduit.
   h. Magnetic motor starters with overload protection.

i. Circuit breakers.

j. Control enclosure shall be NEMA 4, fully gasketed doors with 3 point lockable latching. Interior shall have white gloss finish; exterior shall be chemical-resistant gray enamel. All controls and indicating devices shall be mounted on front of enclosure and labeled with black Phenolic labels with white lettering.

k. Modbus communication to engineering control system boiler plant computer workstation for alarms and system status.

D. Enclosure – Wall Mounted Units: 14-gauge steel, NEMA Type 4 enclosure, continuously welded, framed cabinet. Provide doors for complete access to all equipment. Doors shall have a turned edge, piano hinges, three-point locking mechanisms. Corrosion-resistant prime and finish coatings on all interior and exterior surfaces.

E. Waste Water Holding and Removal System: Automatic system with gear pump and 100 150 gallon holding tank. System shall sense water in the filter enclosure, automatically start the pump to remove water from the water separation/filter system and pump it into the holding tank. If water collected in the filter enclosure exceeds the pumping capacity, the filtration system shall automatically stop. Provide hand pump with outlet hose connection for emptying water from holding tank. Provide automatic valves that prevent oil flow into the tank or water flow out of the tank back into the oil system when the system is idle. Tank construction shall be centrifugally cast fiberglass reinforce isophthalic polyester resin. Tank shall have high level alarm and interlock to shut down the filtering system when the tank is full.

F. Water Drainage System: Sealed bowl (bottle) with high level alarm system. Water collected in filters shall drain to a sealed bowl that can be easily removed and emptied.

G. Chemical Additive System: Provide welded steel chemical storage tank and chemical pump that shall automatically add chemical to the fuel being circulated. Tank shall be sized to hold five years supply of additive as recommended by additive supplier. Pump shall be positive displacement metering type with totally enclosed 250-watt (1/3 hp) motor, cast iron pump body, stainless steel trim and Teflon diaphragm. Output of pump shall be adjustable for 0 to 100 percent of capacity. Control system shall automatically operate the pump for an adjustable time period during each filtration cycle.

H. Piping: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

I. Pressure Gauges: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

2.10 CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS

A. Concrete ballast foundations for underground tanks and concrete pads for aboveground tanks are specified under Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Ballast foundations shall be sized for buoyancy of entire tank when empty. Credit for overburden is allowed.

2.11 BURIED UTILITY WARNING TRACING TAPE

A. Tape shall be 0.1 mm (0.004 inch) thick, 150 mm (6 inches) wide, yellow polyethylene with a metallic core, acid and alkali-resistant and shall have a minimum strength of 12,000 kPa (1740 psig) lengthwise and 10,342 kPa (1500 psig) crosswise with an elongation factor of 350 percent. Provide bold black letters on the tape identifying the type of system. Insulating and labeling shall be unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in the backfill material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, UNDERGROUND STEEL TANKS

A. Conform to NFPA 30 or NFPA 31 as applicable.

B. Install tanks on 150 mm (6 inch) thick beds of clean, washed, inert sand that is placed on concrete foundation. Secure tank to concrete ballast foundation with specified straps. Slope tank. Completed tank installation shall successfully resist buoyant forces of flooding to top of tank when tank is empty.

C. After tanks are set in place, prior to backfilling, test tanks by applying internal air pressure of 34 kPa to 48 kPa (5 to 7 psig). Also test air space between tank walls at pressure recommended by tank manufacturer. Repair leaks in steel tanks by chipping to bare metal and rewelding. Repair leaks in plastic tank jackets (if furnished) as recommended by tank manufacturer. Retest tanks until all leaks are repaired. Test manhole enclosures by filling with water and proving no leakage for 24 hours. Tests shall be witnessed by COR.

D. Prior to backfilling, repair all damage to tank coating with the same coating material. Coat all metal parts that will be below grade, including tie-down fittings and straps, bolts, rings, pipes, with the tank coating material. Perform 10,000-volt holiday test on all areas of coating which have been repaired.

E. Excavation, trenching and backfilling around the tanks is specified under Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM). Backfill material shall be same as bedding material and shall conform to printed instructions of tank manufacturer. In addition, there shall be no stones, ashes, or corrosive materials in contact with the tanks. Unstable and unsuitable soil shall be removed and replaced with suitable material. Provide a soil separation mat to keep soil separate from sand and pea gravel. Minimum depth of cover shall conform to NFPA 30 or NFPA 31 as applicable. After completion of backfilling, measure tanks internally for out-of-roundness (deflection).

F. Do not place fluid in the tank until the backfilling and the piping connections to the tanks are complete, and the tanks have been inspected internally by the COR. Keep the tank excavation dewatered.

3.3 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, UNDERGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Leak Detection System: Arrange fuel and tracing media (if required for heated oil) carrier piping, enclosed in secondary containment piping, to accommodate leak detection system. Slope piping down toward tanks and leak detectors at 25 mm in 12 m (1 inch in 40 feet).

B. Steel Fuel and Tracing Media Carrier Piping: All joints butt or socket welding. Threaded piping is prohibited. Piping ends shall be accurately cut, true, and beveled for welding.

C. Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Fuel Carrier Piping and Secondary Containment Piping: Install in accordance with printed instructions of pipe manufacturer. Installation personnel trained in accordance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE. Plastic piping is prohibited in the same secondary containment system with steam or condensate piping.

D. Secondary Containment Piping:

1. Provide sand bedding and backfill material for steel piping and pea gravel for FRP piping.
2. Top of system 450 mm (18 inches) minimum below grade.
3. Design and locate leak detector sumps to intercept all potential leakage. Maximum spacing along each system, 3000 mm (10 feet).

4. Seal all building and manhole wall penetrations with a modular, watertight flexible penetration seal system. The modular penetration seal shall have a nitrile rubber seal, or if a fire separation is required, a high temperature silicone fire seal.
5. After placing system, prior to backfill, repair all damage, including coatings, as recommended in printed instructions of system manufacturer. Perform 10,000-volt holiday test on coated steel systems.
6. Fuel oil piping is prohibited in the same secondary containment system as steam or condensate piping.
7. On steel systems that do not have FRP cladding, install cathodic protection system.

E. Anchorage of System: When heated oil system is provided, anchor systems and provide expansion loops and bends as shown and as recommended by manufacturer of system. Pipe stress due to thermal expansion shall not exceed the limits in ASME B31.1.

F. Leak Test: Test carrier pipes with air pressure at 690 kPa (100 psig), and test the containment piping with air pressure at 55 kPa (8 psig). Systems shall hold the pressure for 30 minutes. Repair all leaks and retest.

G. Coatings for Steel Piping not in Secondary Containment System: Provide urethane coating and cathodic protection.

3.4 INSTALLATION, FILL BOXES AND ACCESS MANHOLES AT GRADE

A. Provide for tank fill, tank sounding, leak detector sensors, and extractor fittings. Set at grade in concrete pads. Refer to fill box detail. Provide identification plate set into the concrete pad that identifies the purpose of the device and type of fuel in the tank.

3.5 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, LEAK DETECTOR SYSTEMS FOR TANKS AND PIPING

A. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70.

B. Locate control monitor panels 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor on inside wall of boiler room, generator room or garage, depending on type of fuel tank served, unless shown otherwise.

C. Test operation of each probe, and monitoring system with fuel and water. If type of probe utilized is damaged by exposure to fuel, provide temporary probe for testing monitoring system.

3.6 INSTALLATION, TANK FLUID LEVEL INDICATOR AND ALARM SYSTEM

A. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70.

B. Locate level indicator and alarm panel 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor on inside wall of boiler room, generator room or garage, depending on type of fuel tank served, unless shown otherwise.

C. Locate remote high-level alarm on exterior wall or pole in view of tank fill point, 2400 mm (8 feet) above grade.

3.7 INSTALLATION, BURIED UTILITY WARNING TRACING TAPE

A. Install tracer wire in the trench approximately 457 mm (18 inches) above the non-metallic pipe. The tracer wire shall be taped approximately every 3 m (10 feet) to the pipe, where practical. The tracer wire shall be installed so that electrical continuity is maintained throughout the pipe system. As few connections as possible shall be made in the tracer wire. The wire shall be contiguous except at test stations, valve boxes, and where splicing is required. All splices shall be encased. Connections will be made by stripping the insulation back one inch and joining the two ends using an approved mechanical connector and a split bolt connector. Twisting of copper wire is prohibited. To complete this connection, wrap all exposed wire thoroughly with electrical tape. A minimum 1.5 m (5 foot) of additional tracer wire will be coiled, buried and terminate aboveground at the ends of the pipeline.

3.8 INSTALLATION, FUEL OIL QUALITY MAINTENANCE SYSTEMS

A. Locate systems within easy reach of persons standing on floor, with sufficient elevation to allow gravity flow of water from system to water storage tank sitting on the floor.

B. Connect to tank suction and return piping systems with isolation valves. Provide compound pressure gauges at suction and discharge piping connections. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for gauge requirements.

3.9 TANK MANHOLE ENCLOSURES

A. All pipe penetrations shall be leak tight permitting no groundwater into enclosure.

3.10 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.11 INSTALLATION, CATHODIC PROTECTION TEST STATIONS

A. Provide separate station for each tank and each piping system, anchor firmly, locate so that terminal board is 600 mm (2 feet) minimum above grade. Connect wiring from all anodes and protected structures to the test stations.

3.12 TESTING, CATHODIC PROTECTION

A. Testing performed by NACE-certified corrosion specialist; witnessed by COR.

B. Test Instruments:

1. Volt-Ammeter.
2. Saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode.
3. Other instruments as required.

C. Procedures: Conform to NACE SP0169.

D. Test Results Required for Acceptance:

1. Potential of minus 0.85 volt between protected structure and reference electrode.
2. Minimum shift of minus 300 millivolts upon application of protective current. Voltage measured between protected structure and reference electrode.
3. Minimum shift of minus 100 millivolts upon interruption of protective current. Voltage measured between protected structure and reference electrode.

E. Test Report: Provide complete report to COR showing all test measurements, calculations, list of instruments used.

3.13 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.14 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:

1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.

C. Definitions:

1. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
2. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
3. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room, exposed to weather.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

E. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

7-2016.....Minimum Design Loads for Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A653/A653M-2020.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

A1011/A1011-2018a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

B209-2021.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C1071-2019.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)

E1-2014(R2020).....Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers

E77-2014(R2021).....Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers

E84-2021a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2021.....Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-2021.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

006-2020.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, 4th Edition

016-2012.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, 2nd Edition

2016.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards, 7th Edition

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-//2013(R2017).....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

555-2006(R2020) .....Standard for Fire Dampers

555S-2014(R2020).....Standard for Smoke Dampers

G. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 XX XX, SECTION TITLE", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Rectangular Ducts:
   a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gauge and reinforcement.
   b. Duct liner.
   c. Sealants and gaskets.
   d. Access doors.
2. Round and Flat Oval Ducts:
   a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
   b. Sealants and gaskets.
   c. Access sections.
   d. Installation instructions.
3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
4. Upper hanger attachments.
5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
6. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
7. Flexible connections.
8. Instrument test fittings.
9. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.

D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to paragraph SUBMITTALS in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

C. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

D. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.

E. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown in the contract documents.

F. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as he duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653/A653M, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.

B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless-steel sheet, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.

C. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.

1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread, and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally, provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are prohibited because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

D. Approved factory-made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:

B. Duct Pressure Classification:

1. 0 to 13 mm (0 to 1/2 inch)
2. 13 mm to 25 mm (1/2 inch to 1 inch)

C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal.

D. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to ensure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown in the contract documents.

1. Elbows: Diameters 75 through 203 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.

2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gauge round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gauge ducts are submitted.
   a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gauge, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
   b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible. Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the COR.

E. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 508 mm (20 inches) wide by 1219 to 1372 mm (48 to 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.

F. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA for Single Blade and Multi-blade Volume Dampers.

G. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT LINER (WHERE INDICATED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS)

A. Duct sizes shown in the contract documents for lined duct are clear opening inside lining.

B. Duct liner is only permitted to be used for return, relief and general exhaust ducts. Duct liner is prohibited for outside air ducts, supply air ducts or any other positive pressure ductwork (provide exterior insulation only).

C. Rectangular Duct or Casing Liner: ASTM C1071, Type I (flexible), or Type II (board), 25 mm (1 inch) minimum thickness, applied with mechanical fasteners and 100 percent coverage of adhesive in conformance with SMACNA.

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
   1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
   2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
   3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
   4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct and kitchen hood exhaust duct, locate access doors at 6.1 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction.

B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
   1. For Rectangular Ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
   2. For Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2-hour rating, 70 degrees C (158 degrees F) fusible line, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.

B. Fire dampers in wet air exhaust shall be of stainless-steel construction, all others may be galvanized steel.

C. Minimum Requirements for Fire Dampers:
   1. The damper frame may be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles, minimum 1.9 mm (14 gauge), required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.
   2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL rating test.

2.6 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Maximum air velocity, through free area of open damper, and pressure loss: Low pressure and medium pressure duct (supply, return, exhaust, outside air): 457 m/min (1500 fpm). Maximum static pressure loss: 32 Pa (0.13 inch WG).

B. Leakage: Class I.

C. Maximum Air Leakage, Closed Damper: 0.32 cubic meters /min/square meter (4.0 cfm per square foot) at 750 Pa (3 inch WG) differential pressure.

D. Minimum Requirements for Dampers:

1. Shall comply with requirements of UL 555S, except for the Fire Endurance and Hose Stream Test.
2. Frame: Galvanized steel channel with side, top and bottom stops or seals.
3. Blades: Galvanized steel, parallel type preferably, 305 mm (12 inch) maximum width, edges sealed with neoprene, rubber or felt, if required to meet minimum leakage. Airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop are preferred for duct mounted dampers.
4. Shafts: Galvanized steel.
5. Bearings: Nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
6. Hardware: Zinc plated.
7. Operation: Automatic open/close. No smoke damper that requires manual reset or link replacement after actuation is acceptable. See contract documents for required control operation.

E. Motor Operator (Actuator): Provide pneumatic or electric as required by the automatic control system, externally mounted on stand-offs to allow complete insulation coverage.

2.7 FIRE DOORS

A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible link, 3-hour rating and approved for openings in Class A fire walls with rating up to 4 hours, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.

2.8 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

A. General: Factory-fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance

rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.

B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts greater than 203 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts less than 203 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1 or Class 2.

C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory-fabricated including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 152 mm (6 inch) duct, of 762 m/min (2500 fpm).

D. Application Criteria:

1. Temperature Range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
2. Maximum Working Velocity: 1219 m/min (4000 fpm).
3. Minimum Working Pressure, Inches of Water Gauge: 2500 Pa (10 inches WG) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches WG) negative.

E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (176 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless-steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

F. Flexible air duct is prohibited in operating room suites, SPS processing spaces, Pharmacy compounding spaces, Protective Environment spaces, Isolation Rooms, Clean Rooms, Bio-containment Laboratories, Research Laboratories, and Clinical Laboratories.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounces) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 152 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless-steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal

and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to ensure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.10 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)

A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7 inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit.

B. Thermometer Supports:

1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
2. Flange: 75 mm (3 inch) outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.11 DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)

A. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.12 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (2 inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (1 inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.

B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

C. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:

1. Contract documents show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers,

grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the Government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes in the contract documents are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.

D. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards.

E. Install fire dampers and smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers and smoke dampers at locations indicated and where ducts penetrate fire rated and/or smoke rated walls, shafts and where required by the COR. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate resetting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the COR.

F. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.

G. Flexible Duct Installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long per NFPA 90A, as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall

not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hours. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.

H. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.

I. Control Damper Installation:

1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.

J. Air Flow Measuring Devices: Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.

K. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA Standards.

L. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COR. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.

B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief

ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections.

C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Air Duck Leakage Test Manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.

D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.

E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the COR and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the COR and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.

F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the COR.

G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.

H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING (TAB)

A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Roof Curbs

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

D. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Air intake/exhaust hoods.
2. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code

1062 GRD-2015..... Certification, Rating, and Test Manual, 4th Edition

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE 7-2022..... Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-1999..... Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,

Sheet, and Strip

B209-2021..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2021..... Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2013..... Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRAVITY INTAKE/EXHAUST VENTILATORS (ROOF MOUNTED)

A. Aluminum, ASTM B209, louvered, spun, or fabricated using panel sections with roll-formed edges, 13 mm (1/2 inch) mesh aluminum welded wire bird screen, with gravity or motorized dampers where shown, accessible interior, designed for wind velocity specified in Paragraph 3.3.

1. Spun Intake/Exhaust Ventilators: Spun aluminum structural components shall be constructed of minimum 1.3 mm (16 Gauge) marine alloy aluminum, bolted to a rigid aluminum support structure. The aluminum base shall have continuously welded curb cap corners for maximum leak protection. The spun aluminum baffle shall have a rolled bead for added strength.
2. Louvered Intake/Exhaust Hoods: Louvered hood constructed from 0.081 Gauge extruded aluminum tiers welded to a minimum 3.3 mm (8 Gauge) aluminum support structure. The aluminum hood shall be constructed of a minimum 0.064 marine alloy aluminum and provided with a layer of anti-condensate coating. The aluminum base shall have continuously welded curb cap corners for maximum leak protection.
3. Low Silhouette Intake/Exhaust Ventilator: The unit shall be of bolted and welded construction utilizing corrosion resistant fasteners. The aluminum hood shall be constructed of minimum 1.60 mm (14 Gauge) marine alloy aluminum, bolted to a minimum 3.25 mm (8 Gauge) aluminum support structure. The aluminum base shall have continuously welded curb cap corners for maximum leak protection. Birdscreen constructed of 13 mm (1/2 inch) mesh shall be mounted across the relief opening.

B. See ventilator schedule on the drawings. Sizes shown on the drawings designate throat size. Area of ventilator perimeter opening shall be not less than the throat area.

C. Dampers for Gravity Ventilators without Duct Connection: Construct damper of the same material as the ventilator and of the design to completely close opening or remain wide open. Hold damper in closed position by a brass chain and catch. Extend chains 300 mm (12 inches) below and engage catch when damper is closed.

D. See paragraph 3.3 for Intake/Exhaust exposed to high wind velocities.

E. Provide Roof Curb by unit manufacturer. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for additional requirements.

2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.3 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

A. Materials:

1. Steel or aluminum except that all supply air outlets installed in operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms (see Article 2.3C.3) shall be stainless steel. Use aluminum air outlets and inlets for facilities located in high-humidity areas. Exhaust air registers located in combination toilets and shower stalls shall be constructed from aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.

C. Air Supply Outlets:

1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.

a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.
b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, removable core for 1, 2, 3, or 4 way directional pattern. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade damper.
c. Perforated face type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of air volume or pressure. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade over overlapping blade damper. Perforated face diffusers for VAV systems shall have the pattern controller on the inner face, rather than in the neck and designed to discharge air horizontally at the ceiling maintaining a Coanda effect.

4. Supply Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
   a. Margin: Flat, 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
   b. Bar spacing: 20 mm (3/4 inch) maximum.
   c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.
5. Supply Grilles: Same as registers but without the opposed blade damper.

D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.
1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.
2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.
4. Grid Core Type: 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) core with 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
5. Linear Type: To match supply units.
7. Egg Crate Grilles: Aluminum or Painted Steel 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid providing 90% free area.

a. Heavy extruded aluminum frame shall have countersunk screw mounting. Unless otherwise indicated, register blades and frame shall have factory applied white finish.

b. Grille shall be suitable for duct or surface mounting as indicated on drawings. All necessary appurtenances shall be provided to allow for mounting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COR. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 81 00
DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies rooftop units.

B. Definitions:

1. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of net cooling capacity is Btu/h to total rate of electricity input in watts under designated operating conditions (Btu hour/Watt).
2. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of the total cooling output of an air conditioner during its normal annual usage period for cooling in Btu/h divided by total electric energy input in watts during the same period (Btu hour/Watt).
3. Unitary: A Unitary Air Conditioner consists of one or more factory-made assemblies which normally include an evaporator or cooling coil, a compressor and condenser combination, and may include a heating function as well.
4. Where such equipment is provided in more than one assembly the separated assemblies are to be designed to be used together and the requirements of rating are based upon use of matched assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES

C. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

I. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Safety Standards: ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES

B. Manufacturer's literature and data:

1. Sufficient information, including capacities, pressure drops, and piping connections clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for units noted below:
   a. Unitary air conditioners:
      1) Rooftop units
2. Unit Dimensions required clearances, operating weights accessories and start-up instructions.
3. Electrical requirements, wiring diagrams, interlocking and control wiring showing factory installed and portions to be field installed.
4. Mounting and flashing of the roof curb to the roofing structure with coordinating requirements for the roof membrane system.

C. Certification: Submit proof of specified ARI Certification.

D. Performance Rating: Submit catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required sensible-to-heat-ratio, energy efficiency ratio (EER), and coefficient of performance (COP).

E. Operating and Maintenance Manual: Submit three copies of Operating and Maintenance manual to the COR three weeks prior to final inspection.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (ARI/AHRI):

210/240-2023.....	Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
270-2015.....	Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment
310/380-2017.....	Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps (CSA-C744-04)
340/360-2022.....	Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump

Equipment

520-2004..... Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units

C. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):

210-2016..... Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating

410-1996..... Recommended Safety Practices for Users and Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

S12.51-2010..... Acoustics - Determination of Sound Power Levels of Noise Sources Using Sound Pressure - Precision Method for Reverberation Rooms (same as ISO 3741:1999)

E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE 7-2022..... Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

F. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

Handbook-2020..... HVAC Systems and Equipment

15-2019..... Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)

62.1-2019..... Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality (ANSI)

G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-2019..... Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

H. Federal Specifications:

A-A-50502-1990..... Air conditioner (Unitary Heat Pump) Air to Air (3000-300,000 Btu)

I. Military Specifications (MIL):

MIL-PRF-26915D-19970 Primer Coating, for Steel Surfaces

J. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 1-2000..... Industrial Controls and Systems: General Requirements

MG 1-2017..... Motors and Generators (ANSI)

K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2021..... Standard for the Installation of Air

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS - GENERAL

A. Applicable ARI Standards:
   1. Cooling Capacity 39.6 kW (135,000 Btu/h) and More: AHRI 340/ 360.
   2. Cooling Capacity Less Than 39.6 kW (135,000 Btu/h): AHRI 210/240. Units shall be listed in the ARI Directory of Certified Unitary Air-Conditioners.

B. Performance Rating: Cooling capacity of units shall meet the sensible heat and total heat requirements shown in the contract documents. In selecting unit size, make true allowance for "sensible to total heat ratio" to satisfy required sensible cooling capacity.

C. Machinery Guards: Provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated casings.

D. Corrosion Prevention: Unless specified otherwise, equipment fabricated from ferrous metals that do not have a zinc coating or a duplex coating of zinc and paint shall be treated for prevention of rust with a factory coating or paint system that will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall be tested for 500 hours. The salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117 using a 20 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the coating shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling or cracking, no loss of adhesion, and the specimen shall show no signs of rust beyond 3 mm (1/8-inch) on both sides from the scratch mark.

2.2 ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS

A. Casing: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed. Exterior casing of 1.6 mm (0.0626 inch) thick galvanized steel with factory-painted finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs. Galvanized inner casing of 0.7 mm (0.028 inch) thick, Perforated 40 percent free area . Casing insulation and adhesive shall comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and comply with

ASTM C 1071, Type I and shall be 25 mm (1 inch) thick. Space between double wall panels filled with foam insulation and sealed moisture tight. Removable cam latched access panel to allow access to internal parts.

B. Corrosion Prevention: Paint shall be treated for prevention of rust with a factory coating or paint system that will withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. The salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117 using a 20 percent sodium chloride solution. For units located in high humidity areas, provide factory-coated coils for protection from corrosion by using multiple stage electro-deposition coating process. Refer to Drawings and Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS, for additional coil requirements.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Supply-Air Fan: Direct driven, double width, forward curved , centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, EC motor resiliently mounted in the fan inlet. Fan wheel shall be aluminum or painted-steel, and fan scroll shall be galvanized- or painted-steel.

E. Supply-Air Fan: Belt-driven, double width, forward curved, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, single-speed motor installed on an adjustable fan base resiliently mounted in the casing. Fan wheel shall be aluminum or painted-steel and fan scroll shall be galvanized- or painted-steel.

F. Condenser-Coil Fan: Propeller, mounted on shaft of permanently lubricated motor.

G. Relief-Air Fan: Forward curved shaft mounted on permanently lubricated motor.

I. Fan Motor: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

J. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil: Copper -plate fins and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coil from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan. Coil split shall be interlaced. Coil shall have cathodic epoxy coating.

K. Condensate Drain Pan: Formed sections of stainless-steel sheet, a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) deep and complying with ASHRAE 62.1. Drain connections shall be threaded nipple both sides of drain pan .

L. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil: Copper-plate fins and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor. Polymer strip shall prevent copper coil from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan. Coil shall have cathodic epoxy coating.

M. Hot-Gas Reheat Refrigerant Coil: Copper-plate fins and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor. Polymer strip shall prevent copper coil from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan. Coil shall have cathodic epoxy coating.

N. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium, supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, fastened to supporting brackets, and mounted in galvanized-steel frame.

1. Terminals: Stainless-steel machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware.
2. Overtemperature Protection: Disk-type, automatically reset, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box.
3. Overcurrent Protection: Manual-reset thermal cutouts, factory wired in each heater stage.
4. Control Panel: Unit mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection and shall include magnetic contactors.
5. Step Controller: Have pilot lights and override toggle switch for each step.
6. SCR Controller: Have pilot lights operate on load ratio, a minimum of five steps.
7. Time-delay relay.
8. Airflow proving switch.

O. Refrigerant Circuit Components:

1. Number of Independent Refrigerant Circuits: Two.
2. Compressor: Hermetic, scroll, mounted on vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief

P. Refrigerant: R-410A unless otherwise indicated.

Q. Refrigeration Specialties:

1. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
2. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
3. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
4. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.

5. Minimum off-time relay.
6. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
7. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.
8. Low-ambient kit high-pressure sensor.

R. Air Filtration: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and MERV rating according to ASHRAE 52.2.

S. Outdoor-Air Damper: Linked damper blades, for 0 to 25 percent outdoor air, with motorized damper filter.

T. Outdoor- and Return-Air Mixing Dampers: Parallel- or opposed-blade galvanized-steel dampers mechanically fastened to cadmium plated for galvanized-steel operating rod in reinforced cabinet. Connect operating rods with common linkage and interconnect linkages so dampers operate simultaneously.

U. Damper Motor: Modulating with adjustable minimum position.

V. Relief-Air Damper: Gravity actuated or motorized, complying with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, and having bird screen and hood.

W. Electrical Power Connection: A single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

X. Controls:

1. Basic Unit Controls:
   a. Control-voltage transformer.
   b. Wall-mounted thermostat or sensor with heat-cool-off switch.
   c. Fan on-auto switch.
   d. Fan-speed switch.
   e. Automatic changeover.
   f. Adjustable deadband.
   g. Concealed set point.
   h. Exposed indication.
   i. Degree F indication.
   j. Unoccupied-period-override push button.
   k. Data entry and access port to input temperature set points, occupied and unoccupied periods, and output room temperature, supply-air temperature, operating mode, and status.

l. Unit-mounted annunciator panel with lights to indicate power on, cooling, heating, fan running, filter dirty, and unit alarm or failure.

m. DDC controller or programmable timer and interface with HVAC instrumentation and control system and to digital display outdoor-air temperature, supply-air temperature, return-air temperature, economizer damper position, indoor-air quality, and control parameters. Interface with BMS/DDC system via BACnet open protocol.

2. Electronic controller shall have volatile-memory backup.

3. Safety Control Operation:

a. Smoke Detectors: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if smoke is detected and with additional contacts for alarm interface to fire alarm control panel.

b. Fire Stats: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if air greater than 54 deg C (130 deg F)] enters unit and with additional contacts for alarm interface to fire alarm control panel.

c. Fire Alarm Control Panel Interface: Control interface to coordinate with operating sequence described in Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION and ALARM.

d. Low-Discharge Temperature: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if supply air temperature is less than 4 deg C (40 deg F)].

e. Defrost Control for Condenser Coil: Pressure differential switch to initiate defrost sequence.

4. Scheduled Operation: Occupied and unoccupied periods on 7 -day clock with a minimum of 4 programmable periods per day.

5. Unoccupied Period: Heating Setback: 5.6 deg C (10 deg F)].

6. Cooling Setback: System off.

7. Override Operation: Two hours unless otherwise indicated.

8. Supply Fan Operation:

a. Occupied Periods: Run fan continuously.

b. Unoccupied Periods: Cycle fan to maintain setback temperature.

9. Refrigerant Circuit Operation:

a. Occupied Periods: Cycle or stage compressors and operate hot-gas bypass to match compressor output to cooling load to maintain room temperature . Cycle condenser fans to maintain maximum hot-

gas pressure. Operate low-ambient control kit to maintain minimum hot-gas pressure.

b. Unoccupied Periods: Compressors off

10. Electric-Resistance Heating-Coil Operation:
    a. Occupied Periods: Cycle coil to maintain room temperature.
    b. Unoccupied Periods: Energize coil to maintain setback temperature.
    c. Supplemental Electric Heat Operation: Electric-resistance heating coil with compressor for heating with outdoor temperature below minus 4 deg C (25 deg F).
11. Fixed Minimum Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:
    a. Occupied Periods: Open to 25 percent.
    b. Unoccupied Periods: Close the outdoor-air damper.
12. Economizer Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:
    A. Unoccupied Periods: Close outdoor-air damper and open return-air damper.
13. Outdoor-Airflow Monitor: Accuracy maximum plus or minus 5 percent within 15 and 100 percent of total outdoor air. Monitor microprocessor shall adjust for temperature, and output shall range from 2- to 10-V dc.
14. Interface Requirements for HVAC Instrumentation and Control System:
    a. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
    b. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at the central workstation and diagnostic code storage.
    c. Compatible with BACnet for central HVAC control workstation for adjusting set points, monitoring supply fan start, stop, and operation, inquiring data to include outdoor-air damper position, and humidity , monitoring occupied and unoccupied operations, monitoring constant and variable motor loads, monitoring variable-frequency drive operation, monitoring cooling load, monitoring economizer cycles and monitoring air-distribution static pressure and ventilation air volume.

Y. Accessories:

1. Electric heater with integral thermostat maintains minimum 10 deg C (50 deg F) temperature in gas burner compartment.
2. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required.

3. Low-ambient kit using variable-speed condenser fans for operation down to 1.7 deg C (35 deg F).
4. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on both sides of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.
5. Coil guards of painted, galvanized-steel wire.
6. Hail guards of galvanized steel painted to match casing.
7. Concentric diffuser with white louvers and polished aluminum return grilles, insulated diffuser box with mounting flanges, and interior transition.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES. Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.

B. Rooftop Unit Support: Install unit level on curbs . Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure rooftop units to structural support with anchor bolts.

C. Install wind restraints according to manufacturer's written instructions. Wind restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails are specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

D. Install units level and plumb maintaining manufacturer’s recommended clearances and tolerances.

E. Install water-cooled units with thermometer and pressure gage at the water supply and return connection.

F. Install vibration spring isolators under base of self-contained unit, with minimum static deflection of 25 mm (1 inch) unless otherwise indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT

G. Install ground-mounting, compressor-condenser components on 100 mm (4-inch) thick, reinforced concrete base; 100 mm (4 inches) larger on each side than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in

Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.

H. Install ground-mounting, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.

I. Install roof-mounting compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

J. Install compressor-condenser components on restrained, spring isolators with a minimum static deflection of 25 mm (1 inch) unless otherwise indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

K. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

L. Install wall sleeves in finished wall assembly and weatherproof. Install and anchor wall sleeves to withstand, without damage seismic forces as required by code.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Verify condensate drainage requirements.

B. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.

C. Install piping adjacent to units to allow service and maintenance.

D. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb. Cut roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.

E. Connect supply ducts to units with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

F. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.

G. Install normal-weight, 20.7-MPa (3000-psi), compressive strength (28-day) concrete mix inside roof curb, 100 mm (4 inches) thick.

H. Connect refrigerant piping to coils with shutoff valves on the suction and liquid lines at the coil and a union or flange at each connection at the coil and condenser.

I. Install ducts to the units with flexible duct connections.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections: After installing units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with

requirements. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

B. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

---END---

SECTION 25 10 10
ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM

PART 1 - ENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section includes the following for the advanced metering of the systems of the facility. The metered systems include the electrical power, natural gas distribution, fuel gas and fuel oil, steam, steam condensate, chilled water, heating water, domestic water, recovered water and makeup water systems. The metering systems in each facility are part of a Corporate-Wide utility metering system, rendering the VA accurate and automated metering of its facilities' energy and water flows. Metering systems are comprised of:

1. PC-based workstation(s) or server(s) and software.
2. Communication network and interface modules for RS-232, RS-485, Modbus TCP/IP, IEEE 802.3 data transmission protocols.
3. Electric meters.
4. Volumetric flowmeters, temperature sensors and pressure transducers.
5. Mass flowmeters.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage cable.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

E. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Secondary distribution switchgear.

F. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Secondary distribution switchboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AMR: Automatic meter reading is the technology of automatically collecting consumption, diagnostic, and status data from water and energy metering devices (water, gas, electric, steam) and transferring

that data to a central database for billing, troubleshooting, and analyzing.

B. AUMS: Advanced Utility Metering System: the system described by this Section.

C BACnet: BACnet is a Data Communications Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks. It is defined by ASHRAE/ANSI Standard 135 (ISO 16484-5) standard protocol.

D. Data Over Cable Service Interface Specification (DOCSIS): an international standard defining communications and operation support interface requirements for a data over cable system, by the Cable Television Laboratories, Inc. consortium

E. Data Head (on meters): converts analog and pulse signals to digital signals for transmission to the Site Data Aggregation Device. Also provides for limited storage of the digital signals.

F. Device Accuracy: accuracy in this section is based on actual flow, not full scale or full range. Device accuracy measures the conversion of flow information to analog or pulse signals.

G. Ethernet: Local area network, based on IEEE 802.3 standards.

H. Firmware: Software (programs or data) that has been written onto read-only memory (ROM). Firmware is a combination of software and hardware. Storage media with ROMs that have data or programs recorded on them are firmware.

I. Gateway: Bi-directional protocol translator connecting control systems that use different communication protocols.

J. GB: gigabyte. When used to describe data storage, "GB" represents 1024 megabytes.

K. HTML: Hypertext markup language.

L. I/O: Input/output.

M. KB: Short for kilobyte. When used to describe data storage, "KB" represents 1024 bytes.

N. KY Pulse: A term used by the metering industry to describe a method of measuring consumption of electricity that is based on a relay changing status in response to the rotation of the disk in the meter.

O. LAN: Local area network. Sometimes plural as "LANs."

P. LCD: Liquid crystal display.

Q. LonMark: An association comprising of suppliers and installers of LonTalk products. The Association provides guidelines for the

implementation of the LonTalk protocol to ensure interoperability through Standard implementation.

R. LonTalk: An open standard protocol developed by the Echelon Corporation that uses a “Neuron Chip” for communication.

S. LonWorks: Network technology developed by the Echelon Corporation.

T. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less that 50 V or remote-control, signaling and power-limited circuits.

U. MB: megabyte. When used to describe data storage, "MB" represents 1024 kilobytes.

V. Mbps: Megabytes per second, equal to 8 megabits per second

W. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.

X. Monitoring: Acquisition, processing, communication, and display of equipment status data, metered electrical parameter values, power quality evaluation data, event and alarm signals, tabulated reports, and event logs.

Y. OTDR: Optical Time Domain Reflectometer. A test instrument that analyzes the light loss in an optical fiber. Used to find faults, splices and bends in the line, it works by sending out a light pulse and measuring its reflection. Such devices can measure fiber lines that are longer than 150 miles

Z. PC: Personal computer

AA. PICS, Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement: A written document that identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in a device.

BB. REO: Resident Engineer Office: the VA office administering the construction contract.

CC. Reporting Accuracy: this is the root-mean-square sum of all of the metering devices’ inaccuracies: measurement inaccuracy, mechanical inaccuracy, analog-to-digital or pulse integration inaccuracy, etc., up to the meter’s data head.

DD. rms: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.

EE. Router: A device that connects two or more networks at the network layer.

FF. RS-232: A Telecommunications Industry Association standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices.

GG. RS-485: A Telecommunications Industry Association standard for multipoint communications using two twisted-pairs.

HH. TB: terrabyte. When used to describe data storage, "TB" represents 1024 gigabytes.

II. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/internet protocol.

JJ. Turn-down: the maximum flow divided by the minimum flow through a meter; used along with accuracy requirements. For example, a meter shall be accurate to within 2% of actual flow with throughout a 20:1 turndown

KK. THD: Total harmonic distortion.

LL. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply; used both in singular and plural context.

MM. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair cabling, used to limit crosstalk and electromagnetic interference from the environment

NN. WAN: Wide area network.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced at least three years in manufacturing and installing power monitoring and control equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency, and marked for intended use.

D. System Modifications: Make recommendations for system modification in writing to the VA. No system modifications shall be made without prior written approval of the VA. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the Operations and Maintenance Instructions, and other documentation affected. Provide to the VA software updates for all software furnished under this specification during this contract’s construction and verification periods and for the first two years after government acceptance. All updated software shall be verified as part of this contract.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The advanced utility metering system shall conform to the following:

1. Site Data Aggregation Device Graphic Display: The system shall display up to 4 graphics on a single screen with a minimum of (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within (10) seconds of the request.
2. Site Data Aggregation Device Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within ten seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Meter Scan: All changes of metered values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or Site Data Aggregation Device will be current, within the prior ten seconds.
4. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when meter goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed ten seconds.
5. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting accuracies for all values within the below minimum turn-down envelope reported by the meters:

Measured Variable	**Units Measured**	**Minimum Turn-Down of Meter**	**Reporting Accuracy (Note 1)**
Electricity	V, A, W, etc.	n/a	±0.5% of measured value
Natural Gas	l/s (CFH)	10:1	±2%
Liquefied Petroleum Gas	l/s (CFH)	10:1	±2%
Steam	kW (MBH)	20:1	±2%
Condensate	kW (MBH)	20:1	±2%
Domestic Water flow	l/s (GPH)	20:1	±2%
Reclaimed Water flow	l/s (GPH)	20:1	±2%
Make-up Water to Boilers flow	l/s (GPH)	10:1	±2%
Make-up Water to Cooling Towers flow	l/s (GPH)	10:1	±2%
No. 2 Heating Oil	l/s (GPH)	10:1	±2%
No. 6 Heating Oil	l/s (GPH)	10:1	±2%
Heating Water	kW (MBH)	20:1	±2%

Chilled Water	kW (MBH)	20:1	±2%
Outside Air Temperature	°C (°F)	n/a	±2%
Outside Air Relative Humidity	% rh	n/a	±2.5%

Table 1.5: Meter Performance Criteria

Table Notes:

1. This table shows reporting accuracy, not merely the meter's accuracy. Reporting accuracy includes meter accuracy and data conversion accuracy. See Article 1.3 in this Section for definition. Accuracy is shown against the measured value, not against the full range of the meter.
2. l/s: liter per second
   CFH: cubic feet per hour
   kW: kilowatt
   MBH: 1000's British Thermal Units per hour
   GPH: gallons per hour

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Labor and materials for advanced utility metering systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Advance utility metering system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and metering devices.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: for each type of product indicated, Attach copies of approved Product Data submittals for products (such as flowmeters, temperature sensors and pressure transmitters, switchboards and switchgear) that describe advance utility metering features to illustrate coordination among related equipment and utility metering and control.

B. Shop Drawings: include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

   1. Outline Drawings: Indicate arrangement of meters, components and clearance and access requirements. Clearly identify system components, internal connections, and all field connections.
   2. Block Diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system

components. Indicate data communication paths and identify networks, data buses, data gateways, concentrators, and other devices to be used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.

3. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and communications wiring. Coordinate nomenclature and presentation with a block diagram. Show all communications network components and include a communications single-line diagram indicating device interconnection and addressing information for all system devices. Identify terminal blocks used for interconnections and wire type to be used.
5. UPS sizing calculations for workstation.

C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Self-study guide describing the process for setting equipment's network address; setting Owner's options; procedures to ensure data access from any PC on the network, using a standard Web browser; and recommended firewall setup.
2. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
3. Software Backup: On a compact disc, complete with Owner-selected options.
4. Device address list and the set point of each device and operator option, as set in applications software.
5. Graphic file and printout of graphic screens and related icons, with legend.
6. "Quick-Start" guide to describe a simple, three-step commissioning process for setting the equipment’s Ethernet address, and ensuring trouble-free data access from any PC on the network, using a standard web browser.

D. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future utility metering system revisions.

E. Firmware Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying firmware to suit future power system revisions or advanced utility metering system revisions. Firmware updates, and necessary software tools for firmware updates, shall be downloadable from the internet. VA shall be able to update firmware, in equipment, without removing device from the

equipment. VA shall be capable of updating firmware over the utility metering communication network or through local communication ports on the device.

F. Software licenses and upgrades required by and installed for operating and programming digital and analog devices.

G. Qualification Data: For installer and manufacturer

H. Other Informational Submittals:

1. System installation and setup guides, with data forms to plan and record options and setup decisions.

I. Revise and update the Contract Drawings to include details of the system design. Drawings shall be on 17 by 11 inches sheets. Details to be shown on the Design Drawing include:

1. Details on logical structure of the network. This includes logical location of all network hardware.
2. Manufacturer and model number for each piece of computer and network hardware.
3. Physical location for each piece of network or computer hardware.
4. Physical routing of LAN cabling.
5. Physical and qualitative descriptions of connectivities.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For advanced utility metering system components and meters, to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Operating and applications software documentation.
2. Software licenses.
3. Software service agreement.
4. PC installation and operating documentation, manuals, and software for the PC and all installed peripherals. Software shall include system restore, emergency boot compact disks, and drivers for all installed hardware. Provide separately for each PC.
5. Hard copies of manufacturer's specification sheets, operating specifications, design guides, user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on CD-ROM of the hard-copy submittal.
6. In addition to the copies required by 01 00 00, provide 5 bound paper copies of the Operation and Maintenance Data and two compact disks (CD), with all Instructions as Acrobat PDF files. The pdf

files shall identical to the paper copies and shall Acrobat navigation tools including Bookmarks for each Chapter.

7. The advanced utility metering system Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:
   a. Procedures for the AUMS system start-up, operation and shut-down.
   b. Final As-Built drawings, including actual LAN cabling routing shown on architectural backgrounds.
      1) IP address(es) as applicable for each piece of network hardware.
      2) IP address for each computer server, workstation and networked printer.
      3) Network identifier (name) for each printer, computer server and computer workstation.
      4) CEA-709.1B address (domain, subnet, node address) for each CEA-709.1B TP/FT-10 to IP Router.
   c. Routine maintenance checklist, rendered in a Microsoft Excel format. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all installed devices, the second column shall list each device’s node identifier/address, the third column shall describe each device’s physical location, the fourth column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the fifth column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, frequency of calibration and the sixth column for additional comments or reference.
   d. Qualified service organization list.
   e. In addition to the requirements in Section 01 33 23, the submittal shall include manufacturer Installation Requirements.
   f. Include complete instructions for calibration of each meter type and model.
   g. Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report.
   h. Performance verification test procedures and reports.
   i. Preventive Maintenance Work Plan.
   j. In addition to factory-trained manufacturers' representatives requirements in 01 00 00, provide signed letter by factory-trained manufacturers' representatives stating that the

system and components are installed in strict accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.9 LICENSING AGREEMENT

A. Licenses procured as part of this work become the property of the government upon acceptance of the work. Licenses shall have no expiration.

B. Technical Support: Beginning with Government Acceptance, provide software support for one two Insert number years.

C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Government Acceptance. Upgrading software shall include the operating systems. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.

1. Provide 30-day notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

1.10 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

A. Preventive Maintenance Requirements: provide a preventative maintenance plan with attached procedures indicated by meter and component manufacturers. Perform maintenance procedures for a period of 1 year after government acceptance, at frequencies and using procedures required by the meter and component manufacturers. At a minimum and if the manufacturer is silent on its preventative maintenance requirements, frequencies, deliverables and activities shall comply with the following:

1. Preventive Maintenance Work Plan: prepare a Preventive Maintenance Work Plan to schedule all required preventive maintenance. VA approval of the Work Plan shall be obtained. Adhere to the approved work plan to facilitate VA verification of work. If the Contractor finds it necessary to reschedule maintenance, a written request shall be made to the VA detailing the reasons for the proposed change at least five days prior to the originally scheduled date. Scheduled dates shall be changed only with the prior written approval of the REO.

2. Semiannual Maintenance: perform the following Semiannual Maintenance as specified:

a. Perform data backups on all Server Hardware.
b. Run system diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.
c. Perform fan checks and filter changes for AUMS hardware.
d. Perform all necessary adjustments on printers.
e. Resolve all outstanding problems.
f. Install new ribbons, ink cartridges and toner cartridges into printers, and ensure that there is at least one spare ribbon or cartridge located at each printer.

3. Maintenance Procedures
   a. Maintenance Coordination: Any scheduled maintenance event by Contractor that will result in component downtime shall be coordinated with the VA as follows. Time periods shall be measured as actual elapsed time from beginning of equipment off-line period, including working and non-working hours.
      1) For non-redundant computer server hardware, provide 14 days notice, components shall be off-line for no more than 8 hours.
      2) For redundant computer server hardware, provide 7 days notice, components shall be off-line for no more than 36 hours.
      3) For active (powered) network hardware, provide 14 days notice, components shall be off-line for no more than 6 hours.
      4) For cabling and other passive network hardware, provide 21 days notice, components shall be off-line for no more than 12 hours.
   b. Software/Firmware: Software/firmware maintenance shall include operating systems, application programs, and files required for the proper operation of the advanced utility metering system regardless of storage medium. User- (project site-) developed software is not covered by this contract, except that the advanced utility metering system software/firmware shall be maintained to allow user creation, modification, deletion, and proper execution of such user-developed software as specified. Perform diagnostics and corrective reprogramming as required to maintain total advanced utility metering system operations as specified. Back up software before performing any computer hardware and software maintenance. Do not modify any parameters without approval from the VA. Any approved changes and additions

shall be properly documented, and the appropriate manuals shall be updated.

c. Network: Network maintenance shall include testing transmission media and equipment to verify signal levels, system data rates, errors and overall system performance.

B. Service Call Reception

1. A VA representative will advise the Contractor by phone or in person of all maintenance and service requests, as well as the classification of each based on the definitions specified. A description of the problem or requested work, date and time notified, location, classification, and other appropriate information will be placed on a Service Call Work Authorization Form by the VA.
2. The Contractor shall have procedures for receiving and responding to service calls during regular working hours. A single telephone number shall be provided for receipt of service calls during regular working hours. Service calls shall be considered received by the Contractor at the time and date the telephone call is placed by the VA.
3. Separately record each service call request, as received on the Service Call Work Authorization form.Complete the Service Call Work Authorization form for each service call. The completed form shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion.
4. Respond to each service call request within two working hours. The status of any item of work must be provided within four hours of the inquiry during regular working hours, and within sixteen hours after regular working hours or as needed to repair equipment.

1.11 SPARE PARTS

A. Furnish spare parts described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Addressable Relays: One for every ten installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Data Line Surge Suppressors: One for every ten of each type installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

B. Furnish spare parts shall not be used for any warranty-required remediation.

1.12 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced, unless otherwise noted. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.1-1998.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

B31.8-2007.....Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems

B31.9-2008.....Building Services Piping

B40.100-1998.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers

ASHRAE 135-2008.....A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks (ANSI)

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

A53-2006.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A106-2006.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service

E. Consumer Electronics Association (CEA)

709.1B-2002.....Control Network Protocol Specification

709.3-1999.....Free-Topology Twisted-Pair Channel Specification

852-A-2004.....Tunneling Component Network Protocols Over Internet Protocol Channels

F. Federal Communications Commission (FCC)

EMC-2002.....FCC Electromagnetic Compliance Requirements

G. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE)

81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

100-2000.....The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

802.1D-2004.....Media Access Control Bridges

802.2-2003.....Standards for Local Area Networks: Logical Link Control

802.3-2005.....Information Technology - Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems. Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Specific Requirements - Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications (ANSI)

1100-2005.....Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment (ANSI)

C37.90.1-2002.....Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

C57.13-2008.....Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers

C62.41.1-2002.....Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

C62.41.2-2002.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

H. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)

IEC 61000-2005.....Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)- Part 4-5: Testing and Measurement Techniques; Surge Immunity Test

I. National Electrical Contractors Association

NECA 1-2006.....Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction

J. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

250-2008.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

C12.1-2008.....Electric Meters; Code for Electricity Metering

C12.20-2002.....Electricity Meter - 0.2 and 0.5 Accuracy Classes

C62.61-1993.....Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits

ICS 1-2008.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements

K. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)

800, Part 39-2008.....[DRAFT] Managing Risk from Information Systems: An Organizational Perspective

800, Part 46-2009.....Guide to Enterprise Telework and Remote Access Security

800, Part 52-2009.....Recommended Security Controls for Federal Information Systems and Organizations

(FIPS) 200-2006.....Minimum Security Requirements for Federal Information and Information Systems

L. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

30-08.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

54-06.....National Fuel Gas Code

85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazard Code

101-06.....Life Safety Code

262-2007.....Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces

M. NSF International

14-03.....Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials

61-02.....Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects (Sections 1-9)

N. Telecommunications Industry Association, (TIA/EIA)

H-088C3.....Pathway Design Handbook

232-F-2002.....Interface Between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange

485-A-2003.....Electrical Characteristics of Generators and Receivers for Use in Balanced Digital Multipoint System

568-C.1-2009.....Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard

606-A-2002.....Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure

607-A-2002.....Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

O. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

916-2007.....Energy Management Equipment

5085-3-2007.....UL Standard for Safety Standard Low Voltage

1244-2000.....Electrical and Electronic Measuring and Testing Equipment

1581-2006.....Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM

A. Functional Description

1. Meter and record load profiles. Chart energy and water consumption patterns.

a. Calculate and record the following:

1) Load factor.

2) Peak demand periods.

3) Consumption correlated with facility activities.

b. Measure and record metering data for the following:

1) Electricity.

2) Steam and condensate

3) Domestic water.

4) Natural gas.

5) Oil.

6) Liquefied Petroleum Gas.

7) Used, Boiled/Evaporated, Reclaimed and Recovered water.

8) Chilled water

9) Heating water

c. Software: calculate allocation of utility costs.

1) Automatically import energy and water usage records to allocate energy and water costs for the following:

a) At least XXX departments.

b) At least XXX processes.

c) At least XXX buildings.

2) Verify utility bills and analyze alternate energy rates.

d. Electric Power Quality Monitoring: Identify power system anomalies and measure, display, capture waveforms, and record trends and alarms of the following power quality parameters:

1) Voltage regulation and unbalance.
2) Continuous three-phase rms voltage.
3) Periodic max./min./avg. samples.
4) Harmonics.
5) Voltage excursions.
6) XXX parameter.

e. Emergency Load Shedding. Preserve critical loads or avoid total shutdown due to unforeseen loss of power sources according to the following logic:

1) Determine system topology.
2) Evaluate remaining loads and sources.
3) Shed loads in less than 100 ms.
4) XXX activity related to load shedding.

f. Demand Management:

1) Peaking or co-generator control.
2) Load interlocking.
3) Load shedding.
4) Load trimming.
5) XXX management strategy.

g. System: Report equipment status and power system control.

B. Communications Components and Networks

1. Site Data Aggregation Device and its networked meters shall communicate using BACNet protocol. Backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2008, BACnet Annex J.

a. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.

b. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.

2. Network Configuration: High-speed, multi-access, open nonproprietary, industry standard LAN and WAN and Internetworked LAN.
3. Communication protocol; LANs complying with RS-485 or RS-485 accessed through Ethernet, 100 Base-TX Ethernet, and Modbus TCP/IP.
4. Network Hardware
   a. Building Point of Connection Hardware
      1) Active equipment and communication interfaces.
      2) Switches, hubs, bridges, routers and servers.
   b. IP Network Hardware
      1) Wire and Cables, copper connectivity devices.
      2) Fiber Optic Patch Panel.
      3) Fiber Optic Media Converter
      4) Ethernet Switch
      5) IP Router
5. Communication Security
   a. Remote teleworking and remote access of the network shall be through a firewall, at the Site Data Aggregation Device, complying with the requirements associated with Level 1 security in the Federal Information Processing Standard 140-2 (2002), Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.
   b. Direct access to network shall be restricted as described in

2.2 SITE DATA AGGREGATION DEVICE – PERSONAL COMPUTER WORKSTATION

A. Hardware
1. Workstation Hardware
   a. Environmental Conditions: System components shall be capable of withstanding Indoor installation in spaces that have environmental controls to maintain ambient conditions of 36 to 140 deg F dry bulb temperature and 20 to 95% relative humidity, noncondensing environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability.
   b. Computer: Commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as limited by the advanced utility metering system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 4GB DDR3

SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, minimum 1 TB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, 512 MB video card, and 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.

c. Real-Time Clock:
   1) Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 minute per month.
   2) Time Keeping Format: 24-hour time format including seconds, minutes, hours, date, day, and month; automatic reset by software.
   3) Clock shall function for one year without power.
   4) Provide automatic time correction once every 24 hours by synchronizing clock with the Time Service Department of the U.S. Naval Observatory.
d. Serial Ports: Four USB ports and two RS-232-F serial ports for general use, with additional ports as required. Data transmission rates shall be selectable under program control.
e. Parallel Port: Enhanced.
f. Sound Card: For playback and recording of digital WAV sound files associated with audible warning and alarm functions.
g. Color Monitor: PC compatible, not less than 22 inches, LCD type, with a minimum resolution of 1280 by 1024 pixels, noninterlaced, and a maximum dot pitch of 0.28 mm.
h. Keyboard: Minimum of 64 characters, standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154.
i. Mouse: Standard, compatible with installed software.
j. Removable Disk Storage: Include the following, each with appropriate controller:
   1) Minimum 1 TB removable hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms.
k. Network Interface Card (NIC): integrated 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector.
l. Cable Modem: 42.88 Mbps, DOCSIS 3.0 Certified, also backwards compatible with DCOSIS 2.0 and DOCSIS 1.1/1.0 standards. Provide Ethernet or USB connectivity.
m. Optical Modem: full duplex link, for use on 10 GBase-R single-mode and multi-mode fiber with a XENPAK module.

n. Modem: 56,600 bits per second, full duplex for asynchronous communications. With error detection, auto answer/autodial, and call-in-progress detection. Modem shall comply with requirements in ITU-T v.34, ITU-T v.42, ITU-T v.42 Appendix VI for error correction, and ITU-T v.42 BIS for data compression standards; and shall be suitable for operating on unconditioned voice-grade telephone lines complying with 47 CFR 68.

o. Audible Alarm: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Printers: provide a dedicated, minimum resolution 600 dpi, color laser printer, connected to the Site Data Aggregation Device through a USB interface.

   a. If a network printer is used instead of this dedicated printer, it shall have a 100Base-T interface with an RJ45 connection and shall have a firmware print spooler compatible with the Operating System print spooler.

   b. RAM: 512 MB, minimum.

   c. Printing Speed: Minimum twenty six pages per minute (color); minimum 30 pages per minute (black/white).

   d. Paper Handling: Automatic sheet feeder with 250-sheet x 8.5 inch x 11 inch paper cassette and with automatic feed.

3. RS-232 ASCII Interface

   a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, dial-up modems, and alarm transmitters.

   b. Pager System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.

   c. RS-232 output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to paging system. This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.

   d. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.

e. Cables: provide Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
   1) NFPA 70, Type CMP.
   2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

4. Rack-Mounted Server Hardware
   a. Environmental Conditions: System components shall be capable of withstanding Indoor installation in spaces that have environmental controls to maintain ambient conditions of 36 to 140 deg F dry bulb temperature and 20 to 95% relative humidity, noncondensing environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability.
   b. Computer: Commercial rack-mounted with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as limited by the advanced utility metering system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 4GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, minimum 1 TB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, and 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.
   c. Real-Time Clock:
      1) Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 minute per month.
      2) Time Keeping Format: 24-hour time format including seconds, minutes, hours, date, day, and month; automatic reset by software.
      3) Clock shall function for one year without power.
      4) Provide automatic time correction once every 24 hours by synchronizing clock with the Time Service Department of the U.S. Naval Observatory.
   d. Serial Ports: Four USB ports and two RS-232-F serial ports for general use, with additional ports as required. Data transmission rates shall be selectable under program control.
   e. Parallel Port: Enhanced.

f. Removable Disk Storage: Include minimum 1 TB removable hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms, with appropriate controller:
g. Network Interface Card (NIC): integrated 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector.
h. Cable Modem: 42.88 Mbps, DOCSIS 2.0 Certified, also backwards compatible with DOCSIS 2.0 and DOCSIS 1.1/1.0 standards. Provide Ethernet or USB connectivity.
i. Optical Modem: full duplex link, for use on 10 GBase-R single-mode and multi-mode fiber with a XENPAK module.
j. Modem: 56,600 bits per second, full duplex for asynchronous communications. With error detection, auto answer/autodial, and call-in-progress detection. Modem shall comply with requirements in ITU-T v.34, ITU-T v.42, ITU-T v.42 Appendix VI for error correction, and ITU-T v.42 BIS for data compression standards; and shall be suitable for operating on unconditioned voice-grade telephone lines complying with 47 CFR 68.
k. Audible Alarm: Manufacturer's standard.

5. RS-232 ASCII Interface
   a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, dial-up modems, and alarm transmitters.
   b. Pager System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.
   c. RS-232 output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to paging system. This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.
   d. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.
   e. Cables: provide Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic

insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.

1) NFPA 70, Type CMP.
2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

B. Software

1. Operating System (OS)
   a. For a Site Data Aggregation Device connected to multiple utility meters, software shall reside on the Workstation or Server PC connected to a network able to poll and support over 1000 utility metering devices; software shall be web-enabled with the option to add custom graphics displays and additional web-enabled clients. BACNet, Ethernet, Modbus TCP/IP, RS-232, and RS-485 digital communications.
   b. Operating System Software: Based on 32- or 64-bit, Microsoft Windows operating system, as required by the metering and database software. Software shall have the following features:
      1) Multiuser and multitasking to allow independent activities and monitoring to occur simultaneously at different workstations.
      2) Graphical user interface to show pull-down menus and a menu tree format.
      3) Capability for future additions within the indicated system size limits.
2. Office Automation Software shall consist of the e-mail, spreadsheet and word processing portions of the project site's standard office automation software.
3. Virus Protection Software shall consist of the project site's standard virus protection software complete with a virus definition update subscription.
4. Configuration server shall meet the requirements of CEA-852-A.
5. Network configuration tool shall meet the following minimum requirements:
   a. It shall allow configuration of the network while off-line such that an operator may set up changes to the network while disconnected from the network, and then execute all of them once connected.

b. It shall have a graphics-based user interface, and be able to display and print a graphical representation of the control network.

c. It shall be capable of generating and printing a table containing domain/subnet/node address and node identifier for the entire network or any subset thereof, selected by the User.

d. It shall be capable of merging two existing standard databases into a single standard database.

6. Metering Software

a. Basic Requirements:

1) Fully compatible with and based on the approved operating system.

2) Password-protected operator login and access; three levels, minimum.

3) Password-protected setup functions.

4) Context sensitive on-line help.

5) Capability of creating, deleting, and copying files; and automatically maintaining a directory of all files, including size and location of each sequential and random-ordered record.

6) Capability for importing custom icons into graphic views to represent alarms and I/O devices.

7) Automatic and encrypted backups for database and history; automatically stored at the Site Data Aggregation Device and encrypted with a nine-character alphanumeric password, which must be used to restore or read data contained in backup.

8) Operator audit trail for recording and reporting all changes made to user-defined system options.

b. Workstation and Server Functions:

1) Support other client PCs on the LAN and WAN.

2) Maintain recorded data in databases accessible from other PCs on the LAN and WAN.

c. Data Formats:

1) User-programmable export and import of data to and from commonly used Microsoft Windows spreadsheet, database, billing, and other applications; using dynamic data exchange technology.

2) Option to convert reports and graphics to HTML format.
3) Interactive graphics.
4) Option to send preprogrammed or operator designed e-mail reports.
5) Option to serve information to third-party applications via Object Linking and Embedding for Process Control using open standards.

d. Metered data: Display metered values in real time with a rigid time-stamp. Couple all metered data with measured outside air conditions at the relevant facility.

e. Metered Data alarms: Provide generic alarm modules to notify Users and highlight metered data gaps, data spikes outside of range, and data timestamp errors.
1) Customize the generic alarm modules to the application.
2) Modules shall allow for user adjustment of alarm criteria.
3) Alarm notices shall be shown via hyperlinks on the graphical User interface, and shall also be shown by flags within the data set.

f. Automatic Data Scrubbing: Provide tools for User-programming of rules to scrub the data of the followings errors: data gaps, data spikes outside of range, and data timestamp errors. Use these rules to scrub the raw metered data. Flag all data which has been so scrubbed.

g. Remote control:
1) (for electrical load control) Display circuit-breaker status and allow breaker control.
2) User defined with load-shedding automatically initiated and executed schemes responding to programmed time schedules, set points of metered demands, utility contracted load shedding, or combinations of these.

h. Equipment Documentation: Database for recording of equipment ratings and characteristics; with capability for graphic display on monitors.

i. User-Defined Events: Display and record with date and time stamps accurate to 0.1 second, and including the following:
1) Operator log on/off.
2) Attempted operator log on/off.

3) All alarms.
4) Equipment operation counters.
5) Out-of-limit, pickup, trip, and no-response events.

j. (for electrical power monitoring) Waveform Data: Display and record waveforms on demand or automatically on an alarm or programmed event; include the graphic displays of the following, based on user-specified criteria:
1) Phase voltages, phase currents, and residual current.
2) Overlay of three-phase currents, and overlay each phase voltage and current.
3) Waveforms ranging in length from 2] Insert number cycles to 5 Insert number minutes.
4) Disturbance and steady-state waveforms up to 512 points per cycle.
5) Transient waveforms up to 83,333 points per cycle on 60-Hz base.
6) Calculated waveform on a minimum of four cycles of data of the following:
a) THD.
b) rms magnitudes.
c) Peak values.
d) Crest factors.
e) Magnitude of individual harmonics.

k. Data Sharing: Allow export of recorded displays and tabular data to third-party applications software on the local server.

l. Activity Tracking Software:
1) Automatically compute and prepare activity demand and energy-use statements based on metering of energy use and peak demand integrated over user-defined interval.
2) Intervals shall be same as used by electric utilities, including current vendor.
3) Import metered data from saved records that were generated by metering and monitoring software.
4) Maintain separate directory for each activity's historical billing information.
5) Prepare summary reports in user-defined formats and time intervals.

m. Passwords

n. Protocol Drivers

o. System Graphic Displays: provide interactive color-graphics platform with pull-down menus and mouse-driven generation of power system graphics, in formats widely used for such drafting; to include the following:
   1) Site plan.
   2) Floor plans.
   3) Equipment elevations.
   4) Single-line diagrams.
   5) Custom graphic screens configured, not programmed, using drag-and-drop tools available within the software.

p. Alarms: display and record alarm messages from discrete input and controls outputs, according to user programmable protocol.
   1) Functions requiring user acknowledgment shall run in background during computer use for other applications and override other presentations when they occur.

q. Trending: display and record data acquired in real-time from different meters or devices, in historical format over user-defined time; unlimited as to interval, duration, or quantity of trends.
   1) Spreadsheet functions of sum, delta, percent, average, mean, standard deviation, and related functions applied to recorded data.
   2) Charting, statistical, and display functions of standard Windows-based spreadsheet.

r. Report Generation: User commands initiate the reporting of a list of current alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in system or a log of past events.
   1) Print a record of user-defined alarm, supervisory, and trouble events on workstation printer.
      a) Sort and report by device name and by function.
      b) Report type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble), description, date, and time of occurrence.
      c) Differentiate alarm signals from other indications.
      d) When system is reset, report reset event with same information concerning device, location, date, and time.

7. BACnet: Site Data Aggregation Device shall have demonstrated interoperability during at least one BMA Interoperability Workshop and shall substantially conform to BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS) device profile as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2001, BACnet Annex L
8. Site Data Aggregation Device shall periodically upload metered data to the VA Corporate-wide server:
   a. The metering software shall provide periodic upload (adjustable interval, initially set on 15-minute intervals) of the scrubbed and collected data.
   b. The VA's Corporate wide server accepts the following data structures:
      1) Information structured using the 2005 and 2008 SQL server database engine.
      2) The following data stores are acceptable:
         a) Databases: SQL Server, DB2, Oracle, Access, Sybase, MySQL.
         b) Flat files: .CSV, .XLS, .TXT, .XML, .PQDIF
   c. The minimum data to be uploaded (per meter) includes:
      1) A time stamp
      2) A device identifier
      3) A flow (power or water flow) value
      4) A flow order of magnitude
      5) Description of the flow's units
      6) The outside air drybulb temperature at the time stamp
      7) The outside air wetbulb temperature at the time stamp
      8) A "scrubbed data" flag
      9) An irregular data alarm stamp

C. Self-contained uninterruptible power supply (UPS):
1. Size: Provide a minimum of six hours of operation of workstation station equipment, including two hours of alarm printer operation.
2. Batteries: Sealed, valve regulated, recombinant, lead calcium.
3. Accessories:
   a. Transient voltage suppression.
   b. Input-harmonics reduction.
   c. Rectifier/charger.
   d. Battery disconnect device.
   e. Static bypass transfer switch.

f. First six subparagraphs below are optional accessories.

g. Internal maintenance bypass/isolation switch.

h. External maintenance bypass/isolation switch.

i. Output isolation transformer.

j. Remote UPS monitoring.

k. Battery monitoring.

l. Remote battery monitoring.

2.3 CABLE SYSTEMS - TWISTED PAIR AND FIBER OPTIC

A. General:

1. All metallic cable sheaths, etc. (i.e.: risers, underground, station wiring, etc. shall be grounded.
2. Install temporary cable and wire pairs so as to not present a pedestrian safety hazard. Provide for all associated work for any temporary installation and for removal when no longer necessary. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, must be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to installation.
3. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
4. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
5. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
6. Label system’s cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges specified. The cable tests shall demonstrate the operation of this cable at not less than 10 mega (m) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of 10-6 at the maximum rate of speed. Make available all cable installation and test records at acceptance testing by the VA

and shall thereafter be maintained in the Facility's Telephone Switch Room. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.

7. Coordinate with the Electrical Contractor to install the telephone entrance cable to the nearest point of entry into the Facility and as shown on the drawings. Coordinate with the VA and the Electrical Contractor to provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Facility point of entry to the Telephone Switch Room all telephone, FTS, DHCP, ATM, Frame Relay, data, pay stations, patient phones, and any low voltage circuits as described herein.
8. Provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Server Room and establish circuits throughout the Facility for all cabling as described herein.
9. Provide proper test equipment to demonstrate that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and guarantee the cable will carry data transmissions at the required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.

B. LAN COPPER CABLES

1. Comply with Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
2. RS-485 Cable:
   a. PVC-Jacketed, RS-485 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, PVC jacket, and NFPA 70, Type CMG.
3. Unshielded Twisted Pair Cables: Category 5e or 6 as specified for horizontal cable for data service in Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
4. Cabling products shall be tested and certified for use at data speeds up to at least 100 Mbps. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media. Short lengths of media and transceivers may be used in these applications. Provide separately orderable media, taps and connectors.
5. Ethernet Switch shall be IEEE Std 802.3 bridges which shall function as the center of a distributed-star architecture and shall be "learning" bridges with spanning tree algorithms in accordance with IEEE Std 802.1D. The switch shall support the connected media types

and shall have a minimum of 150% the required ports and no fewer than 4 ports. One port shall be switch selectable as an uplink port.

6. Provide IP router network equipment. The routers shall be fully configurable for protocol types, security, and routing selection of sub-networks. The router shall meet all requirements of RFC 1812.

C. LAN FIBER OPTICAL CABLES

1. Interior Fiber Optic Cable: Interior Fiber Optic Cable shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling." The data communications equipment shall use the 850-nm range of multimode or 1310-nm range of singlemode fiber-optic cable. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX standard as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.
2. Exterior Fiber Optic Cable: Exterior Fiber Optic Cable shall be Multimode or Singlemode Fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling.". The data communications equipment shall use the 850-nm range of multimode or 1310-nm range of singlemode fiber-optic cable. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX standard as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.
3. Fiber Optic Patch Panels shall be wall or rack mountable and designed to provide termination facilities for up to 24 fibers. Unit shall also have capability to be equipped with spliced trays, six packs (for adapters), and blank panels for easy termination of the fiber bundles and tube cables. Fiber-optic terminating equipment shall provide for mounting of ST or SC connectors on an optical patch panel. Provide fiber-cable management and cable-routing hardware to assure conformance to minimum fiber and cable bend radii. Connectors on the patch panel shall be ST or SC feed through. Provide access to both sides of the panel. The patch panel for the connectors shall be mounted to facilitate rearrangement and

identification. Each apparatus shall have cabling and connection instructions associated with it.

4. Fiber Optic media converter shall provide media conversion between layer 1 copper and fiber media to support data rates equal to the greater of the physical layer or 100 Mbps as specified in IEEE Std 802.3.

D. LOW-VOLTAGE WIRING

1. Low-Voltage Control Cable: Multiple conductor, color-coded, No. 20 AWG copper, minimum.
   a. Sheath: PVC; except in plenum-type spaces, use sheath listed for plenums.
   b. Ordinary Switching Circuits: Three conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
   c. Switching Circuits with Pilot Lights or Locator Feature: Five conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

E. WIRELESS MODEMS

Provide wireless modems for high speed, point-to-point Ethernet communications between sites. Transceivers shall be single integral units and may be mounted within the building in a NEMA 1 enclosure or weatherproof with integral antenna and pole mounted. System shall have the following features as a minimum:

1. 4.9x GHz Licensed Frequency 902-928Mhz Industrial/ Scientific/Medical (ISM) 2.4GHz Industrial/Scientific/Medical (ISM) 5.8GHz Industrial/Scientific/Medical (ISM) band.
2. Obtain FCC license on behalf of the VA for each licensed frequency.
3. Security protocol shall utilize a minimum of 128-bit data encryption. Provide Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) for network diagnostics and management. Transceiver shall have status indicators for power, ethernet link status and RF link status.
4. Operating Conditions: 0 degrees C to 55 degrees C, 85% relative humidity (32 degrees F to 131 degrees F, 85% relative humidity).
5. Transmitter/Receiver/Antenna combination shall provide less than 0.005% frame error rate at 10Mbps data rate between sites.
6. Antennas may be omni-directional or directional as required for system gain. Antennas and supports shall withstand a combined load of ½” ice and 125mph wind loading.

7. Provide heavy-duty antenna masks and wall roof mask mount to support antennas. All hardware shall be stainless steel. Ground antenna mast per NFPA 780.
8. Coaxial cable shall be 0.200 diameter minimum for lengths below 50’ and 0.400 diameter or greater for length greater than 50’.
9. Surge suppressors for coaxial cables shall be rated for the frequency of operation, utilize gas tube technology and have a maximum let thru of 1mJ. Provide UL1449 listed, Type 1, 50kA, 120V, surge protective device for each power circuit.

2.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with VA 27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems and with VA 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

2.5 METER COMMUNICATION

A. Provide a BACNet network allowing communication from the meters’ data heads to the Site Data Aggregation Device.

B. Provide data heads at each meter, converting analog and pulsed information to digital information. Data heads shall allow for up to 24 hours of data storage (including time stamp, measured value, and scaling factor).

1. Each data head shall reside on a BACnet network using the MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol. Each data head shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
2. Environment: Data Head hardware shall be suitable for the conditions ranging from -29°C to 60°C (-20°F to 140°F). Data Heads used outdoors and/or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at conditions ranging from -29°C to 60°C (-20°F to 140°F).
3. Provide a local keypad and display for interrogating and editing data. An optional system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

5. Memory. The building controller shall maintain all BIOS and data in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

2.6 ELECTRICAL POWER METERS AND SUB-METERS

A. ELECTRICAL METER APPLICATIONS
1. Energy meters in the advanced utility metering system shall have models available for amperage ranges of 100-2400 amperes.
   a. The RS-485 communications shall provide communications links up to 10,000 feet long.
2. Power meters shall be installed as part of the advanced utility metering system.
   a. All setup parameters required by the power meter shall be stored in nonvolatile memory and retained in the event of a control power interruption.
   b. The power meter may be applied in three-phase, three- or four-wire systems.
   c. The power meter shall be capable of being applied without modification at nominal frequencies of 50, 60, or 400 Hz.
   d. The power meter shall provide for onboard data logging, able to log data, alarms, waveforms and events.

B. Physical and Common Requirements
1. Electrical power meters shall be separately mounted, and enclosed in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. Environmental Conditions: System components shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:
   a. Ambient conditions of 0 to 140 deg F dry bulb and 20 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

C. Current and voltage ratings:
1. Designed for use with current inputs from standard instrument current transformers with 5-A secondary and shall have a metering range of 0-10 A.

2. Withstand ratings shall be not less than 15 A, continuous; 50 A, lasting over 10 seconds, no more frequently than once per hour; 500 A, lasting 1 second, no more frequently than once per hour.
3. Voltage inputs from standard instrument potential transformers with 120 volt secondary output. The power meter shall support PT primaries through 3.2 MV.
4. The power meter shall operate properly over a wide range of control power including 90-457 VAC or 100-300 VDC.

D. Electrical measurements and calculated values

1. Power meters shall include the following rms Real-Time Measurements:
   a. Current: Each phase, neutral, average of three phases, percent unbalance.
   b. Voltage: Line-to-line each phase, line-to-line average of three phases, line-to-neutral each phase, line-to-neutral average of three phases, line-to-neutral percent unbalance.
   c. Power: Per phase and three-phase total.
   d. Reactive Power: Per phase and three-phase total.
   e. Apparent Power: Per phase and three-phase total.
   f. True Power Factor: Per phase and three-phase total.
   g. Displacement Power Factor: Per phase and three-phase total.
   h. Frequency.
   i. THD: Current and voltage.
   j. Accumulated Energy: Real kWh, reactive kVARh, apparent kVAh (signed/absolute).
   k. Incremental Energy: Real kWh, reactive kVARh, apparent kVAh (signed/absolute).
   l. Conditional Energy: Real kWh, reactive kVARh, apparent kVAh (signed/absolute).
2. Power meters shall perform the following demand current calculations, per phase, three-phase average and neutral:
   a. Present.
   b. Running average.
   c. Last completed interval.
   d. Peak.
3. Power meters shall perform the following demand real power calculations, three-phase total:
   a. Present.

b. Running average.

c. Last completed interval.

d. Predicted.

e. Peak.

f. Coincident with peak kVA demand.

g. Coincident with kVAR demand.

4. Power meters shall perform the following demand reactive power calculations, three-phase total:

a. Present.

b. Running average.

c. Last completed interval.

d. Predicted.

e. Peak.

f. Coincident with peak kVA demand.

g. Coincident with kVAR demand.

5. Power meters shall perform the following demand apparent power calculations, three-phase total:

a. Present.

b. Running average.

c. Last completed interval.

d. Predicted.

e. Peak.

f. Coincident with peak kVA demand.

g. Coincident with kVAR demand.

6. Power meters shall perform the following average true power factor calculations, demand coincident, three-phase total:

a. Last completed interval.

b. Coincident with kW peak.

c. Coincident with kVAR peak.

d. Coincident with kVA peak.

7. Power Analysis Values:

a. THD, Voltage and Current: Per phase, three phase, and neutral.

b. Displacement Power Factor: Per phase, three phase.

c. Fundamental Voltage, Magnitude and Angle: Per phase.

d. Fundamental Currents, Magnitude and Angle: Per phase.

e. Fundamental Real Power: Per phase, three phase.

f. Fundamental Reactive Power: Per phase.

g. Harmonic Power: Per phase, three phase.

h. Phase rotation.

i Unbalance: Current and voltage.

j. Harmonic Magnitudes and Angles for Current and Voltages: Per phase, up to 31st harmonic.

8. Power meters shall perform one of the following demand calculations, selectable by the User; meters shall be capable of performance of all of the following demand calculations.

   a. Block interval with optional subintervals: Adjustable for 1-minute intervals, from 1 to 60 minutes. User-defined parameters for the following block intervals:

      1) Sliding block that calculates demand every second, with intervals less than 15 minutes, and every 15 seconds with an interval between 15 and 60 minutes.

      2) Fixed block that calculates demand at end of the interval.

      3) Rolling block subinterval that calculates demand at end of each subinterval and displays it at end of the interval.

   b. Demand calculations initiated by a Utility-furnished synchronization signal:

      1) Signal is a pulse from an external source. Demand period begins with every pulse. Calculation shall be configurable as either a block or rolling block calculation.

      2) Signal is a communication signal. Calculation shall be configurable as either a block or rolling block calculation.

      3) Demand can be synchronized with clock in the power meter.

   c. Minimum and maximum values: Record monthly minimum and maximum values, including date and time of record. For three-phase measurements, identify phase of recorded value. Record the following parameters:

      1) Line-to-line voltage.

      2) Line-to-neutral voltage.

      3) Current per phase.

      4) Line-to-line voltage unbalance.

      5) Line-to-neutral voltage unbalance.

      6) Power factor.

      7) Displacement power factor.

      8) Total power.

9) Total reactive power.
10) Total apparent power.
11) THD voltage L-L.
12) THD voltage L-N.
13) THD current.
14) Frequency.

d. Harmonic calculation: display and record the following:
1) Harmonic magnitudes and angles for each phase voltage and current through 31st harmonic. Calculate for all three phases, current and voltage, and residual current. Current and voltage information for all phases shall be obtained simultaneously from same cycle.
2) Harmonic magnitude reported as a percentage of the fundamental or as a percentage of rms values, as selected by the VA.

E. Waveform Capture:
1. Capture and store steady-state waveforms of voltage and current channels; initiated manually. Each capture shall be for 3 cycles, 128 data points for each cycle, allowing resolution of harmonics to 31st harmonic of basic 60 Hz.
2. Capture and store disturbance waveform captures of voltage and current channels, initiated automatically based on an alarm event. Each capture shall be fully configurable for duration with resolution of at least 128 data points per cycle, for all channels simultaneously. Waveform shall be configurable to capture pre-event cycles for analysis.
3. Store captured waveforms in internal nonvolatile memory; available for PC display, archiving, and analysis.

F. Meter accuracy:
1. Comply with ANSI C12.20, Class 0.5; and IEC 60687, Class 0.5 for revenue meters.
2. Accuracy from Light to Full Rating:
a. Power: Accurate to 0.5 percent of reading.
b. Voltage and Current: Accurate to 0.5 percent of reading.
c. Power Factor: Plus or minus 0.005, from 0.5 leading to 0.5 lagging.
d. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.01 Hz at 45 to 67 Hz.

G. Meter input, sampling, display, output, recording and reading Capabilities

1. Input: One digital input signal.
   a. Normal mode for on/off signal.
   b. Demand interval synchronization pulse, accepting a demand synchronization pulse from a utility demand meter.
   c. Conditional energy signal to control conditional energy accumulation.
   d. GPS time synchronization.
2. Sampling:
   a. Current and voltage shall be digitally sampled at a rate high enough to provide accuracy to 63rd harmonic of 60-Hz fundamental.
   b. Power monitor shall provide continuous sampling at a rate of 128 samples per cycle on all voltage and current channels in the meter.
3. Display Monitor:
   a. Backlighted LCD to display metered data with touch-screen or touch-pad selecting device.
   b. Touch-screen display shall be a minimum 12-inch diagonal, resolution of 800 by 600 RGB pixels, 256 colors; NEMA 250, Type 1 display enclosure.
   c. Display four values on one screen at same time.
      1) Coordinate list below with meter capabilities specified in subparagraphs above.
      2) Current, per phase rms, three-phase average and neutral.
      3) Voltage, phase to phase, phase to neutral, and three-phase averages of phase to phase and phase to neutral.
      4) Real power, per phase and three-phase total.
      5) Reactive power, per phase and three-phase total.
      6) Apparent power, per phase and three-phase total.
      7) Power factor, per phase and three-phase total.
      8) Frequency.
      9) Demand current, per phase and three-phase average.
      10) Demand real power, three-phase total.
      11) Demand apparent power, three-phase total.
      12) Accumulated energy (MWh and MVARh).
      13) THD, current and voltage, per phase.

d. Reset: Allow reset of the following parameters at the display:
   1) Peak demand current.
   2) Peak demand power (kW) and peak demand apparent power (kVA).
   3) Energy (MWh) and reactive energy (MVARh).

4. Outputs:
   a. Operated either by user command sent via communication link, or set to operate in response to user-defined alarm or event.
   b. Closed in either a momentary or latched mode as defined by user.
   c. Each output relay used in a momentary contact mode shall have an independent timer that can be set by user.
   d. One digital KY pulse to a user-definable increment of energy measurement. Output ratings shall be up to 120-V ac, 300-V dc, 50 mA, and provide 3500-V rms isolation.
   e. One relay output module, providing a load voltage range from 20- to 240-V ac or from 20- to 30-V dc, supporting a load current of 2 A.
   f. Output Relay Control:
      1) Relay outputs shall operate either by user command sent via communication link or in response to user-defined alarm or event.
      2) Normally open and normally closed contacts, field configured to operate as follows:
         a) Normal contact closure where contacts change state for as long as signal exists.
         b) Latched mode when contacts change state on receipts of a pickup signal; changed state is held until a dropout signal is received.
         c) Timed mode when contacts change state on receipt of a pickup signal; changed state is held for a preprogrammed duration.
         d) End of power demand interval when relay operates as synchronization pulse for other devices.
         e) Energy Pulse Output: Relay pulses quantities used for absolute kWh, absolute kVARh, kVAh, kWh In, kVARh In, kWh Out, and kVARh Out.
         f) Output controlled by multiple alarms using Boolean-type logic.

5. Onboard Data Logging:
   a. Store logged data, alarms, events, and waveforms in 2 MB of onboard nonvolatile memory.
   b. Stored Data:
      1) Billing Log: User configurable; data shall be recorded every 15 minutes, identified by month, day, and 15-minute interval. Accumulate 24 months of monthly data, 32 days of daily data, and between 2 to 52 days of 15-minute interval data, depending on number of quantities selected.
      2) Custom Data Logs: three user-defined log(s) holding up to 96 parameters. Date and time stamp each entry to the second and include the following user definitions:
         a) Schedule interval.
         b) Event definition.
         c) Configured as "fill-and-hold" or "circular, first-in first-out."
      3) Alarm Log: Include time, date, event information, and coincident information for each defined alarm or event.
      4) Waveform Log: Store captured waveforms configured as "fill-and-hold" or "circular, first-in first-out."
   c. Default values for all logs shall be initially set at factory, with logging to begin on device power up.
6. Alarms.
   a. User Options:
      1) Define pickup, dropout, and delay.
      2) Assign one of four severity levels to make it easier for user to respond to the most important events first.
      3) Allow for combining up to four alarms using Boolean-type logic statements for outputting a single alarm.
   b. Alarm Events:
      1) Over/undercurrent.
      2) Over/undervoltage.
      3) Current imbalance.
      4) Phase loss, current.
      5) Phase loss, voltage.
      6) Voltage imbalance.
      7) Over kW demand.

8) Phase reversal.

9) Digital input off/on.

10) End of incremental energy interval.

11) End of demand interval.

2.7 WATER, OIL, GAS METER DEVICES

A. Water, oil and gas meter applications:

1. Steam Meters: provide vortex-shedding flowmeters, along with temperature sensors and pressure transducers to develop the energy flow.
2. Steam Condensate Meters: provide a magnetic flowmeter in new installations; provide an ultrasonic or vortex-shedding flowmeter in existing installations which service interruption is not allowed. Provide temperature and pressure transducers to develop the energy flow.
3. Natural Gas Meters: provide vortex-shedding flowmeters with pressure sensors.
4. Liquefied Petroleum Gas Meters: provide vortex-shedding flowmeters with pressure sensors.
5. Potable (Domestic) Water: provide a magnetic flowmeter in new installations; provide an ultrasonic or vortex-shedding flowmeter with pressure sensor in existing installations which service interruption is not allowed.
6. Reclaimed (storm or gray): provide a magnetic flowmeter in new installations; provide a vortex-shedding flowmeter with pressure sensor in existing installations which service interruption is not allowed.
7. Make-up Water Meters to Cooling Towers, Evaporative Cooling Systems and Boiler Systems: provide a magnetic flowmeter in new installations; provide a vortex-shedding flowmeter with pressure sensor in existing installations which service interruption is not allowed.
8. Oil Meters
   a. No. 2 Oils and other Light Oils (less than 60 SSU viscosity at 38 degrees C (100 degrees F)): use screw-type or positive-displacement (such as rotating piston or oscillating piston) flowmeters.

b. No. 6 and Other Heavy Oils (more than 90 SSU viscosity at 38 degrees C (100 degrees F)): use positive-displacement flowmeters(such as rotating piston or oscillating piston).

9. HVAC Hydronic System Water Meters
   a. Chilled Water Systems: provide vortex-shedding flowmeters with pressure and temperature sensors to determine energy flow.
   b. Heating Water Systems: provide vortex-shedding flowmeters with pressure and temperature sensors to determine energy flow.

B. Associated Devices (to provide outside air conditions as well as energy metering, not merely flow metering):
   1. Temperature Sensors: Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type.
      a. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable thermowell. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
      b. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
      c. Output Signal: 4-20 ma or digital.
   2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.
      a. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
      b. Output Signal: 4-20 ma continuous output signal.
   3. Pressure sensors.
      a. Gas Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
      b. Water Pressure Transmitters: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
   4. Thermowells.
      a. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting. Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated. ASME B40.200. Bore diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem. Insertion length required to match thermometer bulb or stem. Provide a lagging extension on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.

Provide bushings. Use a mixture of graphite and glycerin for the thermowell's heat transfer medium.

1) Material for Use with Copper Tubing: copper nickel (90-10).

2) Material for Use with Steel Piping: stainless steel.

C. Turbine flowmeters (natural gas duty).

1. Flowmeter shall be as specified in Section 23 09 11, in the "Turbine-Type Natural Gas Flow Meters" paragraph. Provide data head on meter as specified in this section.
2. Meter shall be designed for 125 250 300 psi. Meter's pipe connection flanges shall be ANSI Class 125 or Class 150 250 or Class 300. All meter bearings and gearing shall be in areas sealed from metered fluid and contaminants. Metering transducers shall be operated through magnetic coupling. The measuring devices shall be contained within a module that can be removed from the meter body for service and calibration without breaking the system piping connections. Meter shall be constructed for measured fluid's chemical characteristics. Construct meter of corrosion-resistant materials, or provide a corrosion-resistant coating.
3. Provide a data head on the meter.
4. Straightening Vanes: Provide as recommended by the meter manufacturer for the actual installation arrangement.
5. Performance:
   a. Transmitted signal from flowmeter and its transmitter shall have a total (rms) accuracy plus or minus 0.5% of flow rate.
   b. Flowmeter accuracy shall be no more than plus or minus 0.1%. Flowmeter repeatability shall be no more than 0.3% of actual flow rate. Meter shall be designed to minimize vibration effect and to provide elimination of this effect.
   c. Minimum turndown capability shall be 10:1.
   d. Pressure drop shall not exceed 1.25 kPa (5 inches WC).
6. Calibration: Factory calibrated. Furnish three-point curve spanning required flow range on actual meter furnished.
   a. This meter requires annual semi-annual re-calibration.
7. Accessories:
   a. Filter: Shall have replaceable glass-fiber or cellulose cartridge with ten micron or smaller particle retention. Filter enclosure shall be the pipe size of the meter or larger as required by

pressure drop considerations. Static pressure capability shall be at least twice lockup pressure of service supply regulators. Maximum pressure loss 1.25 kPa (5 inches WC) at maximum design flow rate of meter. Plug all drains or instrumentation outlets. Provide vent with cock for relieving pressure in filter.

D. Turbine flowmeters (water duty).

1. Flowmeter shall be as specified in Section 23 09 23, in the "water flow sensors" paragraph. Provide data head on meter as specified in this section.
2. Sensor shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minute 0.05 inch; wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digit display, for wall or panel mounting.
   a. Ambient conditions: -40 to 60 degrees C (-40 to 140 degrees F), 5 to 100 percent humidity
   b. Operating conditions: 850 kPa (125 psig), 0 to 120 degrees C (30 to 250 degrees F), 0.15 to 12 m per second (0.5 to 40 feet per second) velocity.
3. Performance:
   a. Transmitted signal from flowmeter and its transmitter shall have a total (rms) accuracy plus or minus 1% of actual flow rate.
   b. Flowmeter accuracy shall be no more than plus or minus 0.1% of actual flow rate. Flowmeter repeatability shall be no more than 0.3% of actual flow rate. Meter shall be designed to minimize vibration effect and to provide elimination of this effect.
   c. Minimum turndown capability shall be 20:1.
   d. Pressure drop shall be as scheduled, maximum 1% of line pressure in lines sized 4 inches and larger.
   e. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per degree C (degree F) temperature change.
   f. RFI effect - flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.

g. Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of actual flow rate for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.

4. Provide a data head on the meter.
   a. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 ma divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of 1,800 meters (6,000 feet)..
5. Straightening Vanes: Provide as recommended by the meter manufacturer for the actual installation arrangement.

E. Screw type flowmeters (No. 2 oil duty)
1. Meters shall have cast iron cases, nitrided steel spindles, Viton seals, threaded pipe connections, designed for pressure exceeding set pressure, plus 25 percent, of nearest upstream relief valve. Meters shall be rated for 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) if utilized for heated oil.
2. Provide a meter data head.
   a. Meter Registers: Hermetically sealed flow computer with digital flow rate readout and digital register for totalizer with at least five digits located at meter, positioned for easy viewing. Provide a data head on the meter.
3. Performance:
   a. Transmitted signal from flowmeter and its transmitter shall have a total (rms) accuracy plus or minus 1% of flow rate.
   b. Flowmeter accuracy shall be no more than plus or minus 0.1%, over the required flow range. Flowmeter repeatability shall be no more than 0.2% of actual flow rate. Meter shall be designed to minimize vibration effect and to provide elimination of this effect.
   c. Minimum turndown capability shall be 10:1. Its maximum fluid pressure drop through meter shall be as scheduled.

F. Vortex-shedding flowmeters.
1. Meter shall have an all-welded flanged 316 stainless steel meter body with no seals. No sensor parts shall be exposed to the flow stream. Provide a 316 stainless steel trapezoidal shedder bar, sensing by detecting stresses in the shedder bar caused by vortices, and dual piezoelectric crystals located outside the process flow

sense the shed vortices (dual crystal alignment cancels effects of noise and vibration). Design meter for Schedule 40 piping.

a. Meter shall be suitable for 25% warmer than the fluid operating temperature and for 25% higher than either the fluid's operating pressure or 25% higher than the piping system's safety valve set pressure, whichever is higher.
b. Meter flanges shall be Class 300 or higher, if required by the piping system's temperature and pressure Class.
c. Meter shall be suitable for installation in ambient conditions ranging from -29 to 60 degrees C (-20 to 140 degrees F).

2. Provide meter data head.
   a. Meters shall have digital readout of pressure-compensated flow rate and totalization located at transmitter and transmit flow rate and totalization digital signals to the Site Data Aggregation Device and recorders . As an option, pressure compensation and the compensated flow rate may be performed and displayed by the Site Data Aggregation Device receiving signals from the flow meter and from a pressure transmitter.
   b. Provide programmable microprocessor electronics with on-board programming. Output signals shall be immune to ambient temperature swings. Processor shall include continuous self-diagnostic routines that identify electronics problems and provide a warning. Electronics shall be replaceable in the field without affecting metering accuracy. Provide power supply as recommended by meter manufacturer. Mount electronics in a NEMA 4 enclosure separate from meter body in position accessible from platform or floor without the use of a portable ladder.
      1) Power supply to meter and transmitter shall be 120V/60hz. Provide a Class 2 control voltage transformer for 24VDC power to meter as needed.
      2) Provide an internal battery, provided for 24-month retention of RAM contents when all other power sources are removed.
3. Performance:
   a. Transmitted signal from flowmeter and its transmitter shall have a total (rms) accuracy plus or minus 1.5% of flow rate.
   b. Flowmeter accuracy shall be no more than plus or minus 1% of span for gasses and plus or minus 0.7% of span for liquids. Flowmeter

repeatability shall be no more than 0.2% of actual flow rate. Meter shall be designed to minimize vibration effect and to provide elimination of this effect.

c. Minimum turndown ratio shall be 20:1 for gasses and liquids. Maximum fluid pressure drop shall be as scheduled.

G. Ultrasonic (Doppler and time of travel) flowmeters.

1. Provide a clamp-on flowmeter precluding the requirement of penetrating into the process pipe. The flowmeter shall be completely microprocessor based utilizing the transit-time flow measurement technique. The flowmeter shall employ the phase detection multiple pulse transmit principle in conjunction with multiple frequency axial beam transducer technology to insure operation on liquids with solids and or bubbles. In addition, the flowmeter shall incorporate an alternate Doppler method measurement mode for highly aerated or heavy solid bearing liquids.

2. Provide a meter data head.

a. The flowmeter shall provide automatic transducer spacing for clamp-on transducers utilizing a prefabricated mounting frame or mounting track (ruler scales shall not be acceptable), the meter shall also support in-line transducers. The meter shall also provide automatic Reynolds Number and liquid sonic velocity variation compensation and live zero flow measurement.

1) By use of either transit-time or Doppler modes of operation, the flowmeter shall be capable of measuring all liquids in full sonically conductive pipes.

b. The flowmeter shall have the ability to indicate flow rate, flow velocity, total flow, signal strength, liquid sonic velocity, Reynolds Number and liquid aeration level.

c. The flowmeter shall be equipped with an integral front panel keypad and multifunction 240 X 128 pixel LCD display. In addition, the flowmeter shall provide self and application diagnostics to isolate any fault conditions to either equipment failure or abnormal process conditions.

d. The flowmeter shall have full HELP menu routines corresponding to all levels of programming and operation.

e. The flowmeter electronics shall be housed in a NEMA 4X enclosure and powered by 90-240VAC, 50-60Hz. Two isolated 4 to 20 maDC and

two 0 to 5000 Hz pulse outputs proportional to flow shall be provided. The current outputs must be capable of driving a 1000-ohm resistive load. In addition, the unit shall provide two 0 to 10 volt outputs and four SPDT alarm relays assignable to flow velocity, liquid sonic velocity, signal strength or liquid aeration.

f. Provide an internal 1 MB data logger shall be provided to allow storage of all measured and calculated variables and alarms in intervals of 10 minutes.

g. Two each bi-directional communications ports shall be provided.

1) One each RS-485 with Modbus RTU or BACnet protocol.

3. Performance:

a. The flowmeter shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 1% of flow over span. Repeatability shall be 0.25% of flow.

b. Meter shall have a flow sensitivity of 0.001 fps at any flow rate including no flow conditions.

H. Magnetic flowmeters.

1. Meter shall have an all-welded flanged 316 stainless steel engineered flow tube with no seals. No sensor parts shall be exposed to the flow stream. Design meter for mating with Schedule 40 piping.

a. Meter shall be suitable for 25% warmer than the fluid operating temperature and for 25% higher than either the fluid’s operating pressure or 25% higher than the piping system’s safety valve set pressure, whichever is higher.

b. Meter flanges shall be Class 150 Class 300 or higher, if required by the piping system’s temperature and pressure Class.

c. Meter shall be suitable for installation in ambient conditions ranging from -29 to 60 degrees C (-20 to 140 degrees F).

2. Provide meter data head.

a. Meters shall have digital readout of pressure-compensated flow rate and totalization located at transmitter and transmit flow rate and totalization digital signals to the Site Data Aggregation Device and recorders . As an option, pressure compensation and the compensated flow rate may be performed and displayed by the Site Data Aggregation Device receiving signals from the flow meter and from a pressure transmitter.

b. Provide programmable microprocessor electronics with on-board programming. Output signals shall be immune to ambient temperature swings. Processor shall include continuous self-diagnostic routines that identify electronics problems and provide a warning. Electronics shall be replaceable in the field without affecting metering accuracy. Provide power supply as recommended by meter manufacturer. Mount electronics in a NEMA 4 enclosure separate from meter body in position accessible from platform or floor without the use of a portable ladder.

1) Power supply to meter and transmitter shall be 120V/60hz. Provide a Class 2 control voltage transformer for 24VDC power to meter as needed.

3. Performance:

a. Transmitted signal from flowmeter and its transmitter shall have a total (rms) accuracy plus or minus 1.5% of flow rate.

b. Flowmeter accuracy shall be no more than plus or minus 1.5% of actual flow rate for gasses and plus or minus 1% of actual flow rate for liquids. Flowmeter repeatability shall be no more than 0.2% of actual flow rate. Meter shall be designed to minimize vibration effect and to provide elimination of this effect.

c. Minimum turndown ratio shall be 20:1 for gasses and liquids. Maximum fluid pressure drop shall be as scheduled.

I. Positive-displacement oil flowmeters.

1. Meter shall be a rotating- or oscillating-piston meter with a and aluminum piston, cast bronze body, safety filter, viton o-rings and Class 150 flanges mating with Schedule 40 piping. Meter shall transmit pulse signals to meter’s data head.

2. Provide meter data head.

a. Meters shall have digital readout flow rate and totalization located at transmitter and transmit flow rate and totalization digital signals to the Site Data Aggregation Device and recorders . As an option,

b. Provide programmable microprocessor electronics with on-board programming. Output signals shall be immune to ambient temperature swings. Processor shall include continuous self-diagnostic routines that identify electronics problems and provide a warning. Electronics shall be replaceable in the field

without affecting metering accuracy. Provide power supply as recommended by meter manufacturer. Mount electronics in a NEMA 4 enclosure separate from meter body in position accessible from platform or floor without the use of a portable ladder.

1) Power supply to meter and transmitter shall be 120V/60hz. Provide a Class 2 control voltage transformer for 24VDC power to meter as needed.

3. Performance:
   a. Flowmeter accuracy shall be no more than plus or minus 1.5% of actual flow rate.
   b. Minimum turndown ratio shall be 10:1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Cabling

1. Install Category 5e UTP, Category 6 UTP, and optical fiber cabling system as detailed in TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, or TIA-568-C.3.
2. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans.
3. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations.
4. Do not untwist Category 5e, Category 6 UTP cables more than 12 mm (1/2 inch) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
5. Provide service loop on each end of the cable, 3 m (10 feet) at the server rack and 304 mm (12 inches) at the meter.
6. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables.
7. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 110 N (25 pounds) pull tension for four pair copper cables.
8. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials.
9. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer.
10. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples.
11. For UTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter.
12. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements.
13. Cables shall not be spliced.
14. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph Labeling in this section.

B. Labeling
   1. Labels: Provide labeling in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for all circuits shall be provided using laser printer.
   2. Cables: Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A.
C. Grounding: ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and grounding conductor of nonmetallic sheathed cables, as well as equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with VA 27 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS and with VA 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
D. Surge Protection
   1. Provide surge protective devices on all metallic cables entering and leaving an interior environment to an exterior environment or vice versa, i.e. surge protective device at each interior location of a penetration to the exterior environment.
E. Network Hardware
   1. System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable wired or wireless data transmission system shall be provided and shall be fully integrated with the configured network chosen for the project.
F. Computer Hardware
   1. Provide the server(s) or personal computer workstation(s) where shown on the plans or indicated diagrammatically.
G. Computer Software
   1. User friendly software shall be suitable for operation on computer workstations which serve as site data aggregation devices by monitoring the meters in the system, recording events, indicating alarm conditions, and logging and displaying system reports.
   2. The software shall be developed by the manufacturer of the monitoring devices, and shall be designed specifically for energy,

power monitoring and control. Additional utilities, i.e. water, air gas, electric and steam shall also be easily integrated.

3. The software shall be configured, not programmed. All software shall be configured by the vendor and delivered ready to use. This configuration shall include preparation of all graphics, displays, and interactive one-line diagrams required as a part of this project.
   a. Configuration shall be to the point that when monitoring devices are required to be added, the user shall only convey to the software the communications address and type of device.
4. The software shall be a standard product offering with no customization required and clients shall interface with the server or computer workstation via Internet Explorer browser.
   a. The web-enabled interactive graphics client shall only reside on the server PC, client PC not required to host any application software other than Internet Explorer 6.0 SP1 or higher browser to become a fully functional system.

H. Electrical Meters
1. Power monitoring and control components shall all be factory installed, wired and tested prior to shipment to the job site.
2. All control power, CT, PT and data communications wire shall be factory wired and harnessed within the equipment enclosure.
3. Where external circuit connections are required, terminal blocks shall be provided and the manufacturer’s drawings must clearly identify the interconnection requirements including wire type to be used.
4. All wiring required to externally connect separate equipment lineups shall be furnished and installed at the site as part of the contractor’s responsibility.
5. Contractor interconnection wiring requirements shall be clearly identified on the power monitoring and control system shop drawings.

I. Water, Oil and Gas Meters
1. Thermowells
   a. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid or one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.

b. Install thermowells of sizes required to match temperature sensor connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
c. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
d. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

2. Provide a test plug beside each temperature sensor.
3. Flow meters, general
   a. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
   b. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters, connect flowmeter transmitters to meters, and connect thermal-energy meter transmitters to meters.
   c. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   d. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
   e. Install flowmeter, with minimum 20 x pipe diameter straight lengths of pipe upstream and minimum 10 x pipe diameter straight lengths of pipe downstream from flowmeter unless otherwise indicated by manufacturer’s written instructions.
   f. Mount thermal-energy meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The power monitoring and control system vendor must be able to provide development, integration and installation services required to complete and turn over a fully functional system including:
   1. Project management to coordinate personnel, information and on-site supervision for the various levels and functions of suppliers required for completion of the project.
   2. All technical coordination, installation, integration, and testing of all components.

3. Detailed system design and system drawings.

B. Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1, EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

C. The network cabling contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified network cabling systems and equipment. The contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful systems within the past 3 years. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful network cabling system installations.

1. Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. Develop testing procedures to address all specified functions and components of the Advanced Utility Metering System (AUMS). Testing shall demonstrate proper and anticipated responses to normal and abnormal operating conditions.

1. Provide skilled technicians to start and operate equipment.
2. Coordinate with equipment manufacturers to determine specific requirements to maintain the validity of the warranty.
3. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for issues identified in testing.
4. Provide all tools to start, check-out and functionally test equipment and systems.
5. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for issues identified in any testing
6. Review test procedures, testing and results with Government.

B. Testing checklists: Develop project-specific checklists to document the systems and all components are installed in accordance with the manufacturers recommendation and the Contract Documents.

C. Before testing, the following prerequisite items must be completed.

1. All related equipment has been started and start-up reports and checklists submitted and approved as ready for testing:
2. All associated system functions for all interlocking systems are programmed and operable per contract documents.
3. All punchlist items for the AUMS and equipment are corrected.
4. The test procedures reviewed and approved.
5. Safeties and operating ranges reviewed.

D. The following testing shall be included:
1. Demonstrate reporting of data and alarm conditions for each point and ensure that alarms are received at the assigned location, including Site Data Collection Device.
2. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended application.
3. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the reports are executed in correct manner.
4. Demonstrate that the meter readings are accurate using portable NIST traceable portable devices and calibrated valves in the piping system
5. Demonstrate that the systems perform during power loss and resumption of power.

E. Copper cables: Contractor shall provide all necessary testing equipment to test all copper network circuit cables. Tests shall conform to EIA/TIA 568B Permanent Link testing criteria. All testers are to be EIA/TIA 568B, Level IIe compliant. The primary field test parameters are:
1. Wire map: The wire map test is intended to verify pair to pin termination at each end and check for installation connectivity errors. For each of the conductors in the cable, the wire map indicates:
   a. Continuity to the remote end
   b. Shorts between any two or more conductors
   c. Crossed pairs
   d. Reversed pairs
   e. Split pairs
   f. Any other mis-wiring
2. Length requirements: The maximum physical length of the basic link shall be 94 meters (including test equipment cords).

3. Insertion Loss: Worst case insertion loss relative to the maximum insertion loss allowed shall be reported.
4. Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss: Field tests of NEXT shall be performed at both ends of the test configuration.
5. Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss
6. Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT: Field tests of ELFEXT shall be performed at both ends of the test configuration
7. Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT): Must be determined from both ends of the cable. Power sum Near End Crosstalk is not a category 3 parameter. For all frequencies from 1 to 100 MHz, the category 5e PSELFEXT of the cabling shall be measured in accordance with annex E of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and shall meet the values determined using equations (12) and (13) for the permanent link. PSELFEXT is not a required category 3 measurement parameter.
8. Return loss: Includes all the components of the link. The limits are based on the category of components and cable lengths. Return loss must be tested at both ends of the cable. Cabling return loss is not a required measurement for category 3 cabling.
9. Propagation delay and delay skew: Propagation delay is the time it takes for a signal to propagate from one end to the other. Propagation delay shall be measured in accordance with annex D of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568 B.2. The maximum propagation delay for all category permanent link configurations shall not exceed 498 ns measured at 10 MHz. Delay skew is a measurement of the signaling delay difference from the fastest pair to the slowest. Delay skew shall be measured in accordance with annex D of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2. The maximum delay skew for all category permanent link configurations shall not exceed 44 ns.
10. Administration: In addition to Pass/Fail indications, measured values of test parameters should be recorded in the administration system. Any reconfiguration of link components after testing may change the performance of the link and thus invalidates previous test results. Such links shall require retesting to regain conformance.
11. Test equipment connectors and cords: Adapter cords that are qualified and determined by the test equipment manufacturer to be

suitable for permanent link measurements shall be used to attach the field tester to the permanent link under consideration.

12. Test setup: The permanent link test configuration is to be used by installers and users of data telecommunications systems to verify the performance of permanently installed cabling. A schematic representation of the permanent link is illustrated in figure 1. The permanent link consists of up to 90 m (295 ft) of horizontal cabling and one connection at each end and may also include an optional transition/consolidation point connection. The permanent link excludes both the cable portion of the field test instrument cord and the connection to the field test instrument.
13. Replace or repair and cables, connectors, and/or terminations found to be defective.
14. Repair, replace, and/or re-work any or all defective components to achieve cabling tests which meet or exceed 568B permanent link requirements prior to acceptance of the installation or payment for services.

F. Optical Fiber cables: Contractor shall provide all necessary testing equipment to test all optical fiber cables.

1. Attenuation Testing:
   a. Singlemode testing shall conform to TIA/EIA 526-7 Method A.1 single jumper reference and TIA/EIA 568-B-1 requirements for link segment testing.
   b. Multimode testing shall conform to TIA/EIA 526-14-A Method B single jumper reference and TIA/EIA 568-B-1 requirements for link segment testing.
   c. Attenuation testing shall be performed in one direction at each operating wavelength.
   d. Testing of backbone fiber optic cabling shall be performed from main telecommunications room to each telecommunications room.
   e. Testing of horizontal fiber optic cabling shall be performed from telecommunications room to station outlet location.
   f. Tester shall be capable of recording and reporting test reading in an electronic format.
2. OTDR Testing:
   a. OTDR testing is required on all backbone fiber optic cables
   b. The test shall be preformed as per the EIA/TIA 455-61.

c. Multimode testing shall be performed with a minimum 80 meter launch cable.

d. Singlemode testing shall be performed with a minimum of 500 meter launch cable.

e. Tests shall be performed on each fiber in each direction at both operating wavelengths.

3. Test report data shall reference cables by cable labeling standards. Tests shall be submitted on a 1.5mb, 3.5" DOS formatted floppy disk. Contractor shall provide tests in the native file format of the tester. Contractor shall provide all software needed to view, print, and edit tests.

4. Replace or repair and defective cables, connectors, terminations, etc.

5. Mated connector pairs shall have no more than 0.5dB loss. Fusion splices shall have no more than .15dB loss per splice. Cable attenuation shall be no more than 2% more than the attenuation of the cable on the reel as certified at the factory. Repair, replace, and/or rework any or all defective components to achieve specified test results prior to acceptance of the installation or payment for services.

G. Wireless Modems: Test system by sending 100,000 commands. Frame error rate shall not be greater than 5 out 100,000 commands.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for a total of two four-hour classes to instruct designated Facility Information Technologies personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the wired network system and connectivity equipment.

B. Before the System can be accepted by the VA, this training must be provided and executed. Training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facilities Contracting Officer and Chief of Engineering Service.

C. On-site start-up and training of the advanced utility metering system shall include a complete working demonstration of the system with simulation of possible operating conditions that may be encountered.

1. Include any documentation and hands-on exercises necessary to enable electrical and mechanical operations personnel to assume full

operating responsibility for the advanced utility monitoring system after completion of the training period.

D. Include 6 days on-site start-up assistance and 3 days on-site training in two sessions separated by minimum 1 month.

E. Regularly schedule and make available factory training for VA staff training on all aspects of advanced utility metering system including:
   1. Comprehensive software and hardware setup, configuration, and operation.
   2. Advanced monitoring and data reporting.
   3. Advanced power quality and disturbance monitoring.

F. Before the system is accepted by the VA, the contractor shall walk-through the installation with the VA's representative and the design engineer to verify proper installation. The contractor may be requested to open enclosures and terminal compartments to verify cable labeling and/or installation compliance.

G. As-built drawings shall be provided noting the exact cable path and cable labeling information. Drawings in .DWG format will be available to the contractor. As-builts shall be submitted to the VA on disk saved as .DXF or .DWG files. Redline hardcopies shall be provided as well. CAD generated as-built information shall be shown on a new layer named AS_BUILT.

-------- END --------

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.

B. Furnish and install/ modify electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.

C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.

B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified, or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
   a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
   b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
   c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:
   1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
   2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new and shall have superior quality and freshness.

B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum

of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.

2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels, and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold, freeze and rain.
   1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
   2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
   3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
   4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
   5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, NFPA 780, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J – General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K – Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S – Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.

B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:

1. Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify, and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the COR, and Medical Center’s Chief Engineer or his/her designee. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.

4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized electrical work request from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.
5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee to witness the work.

D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase, and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely, and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Working spaces or working clearances shall comply with NEC's requirements, at a minimum.

C. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit, and raceways.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:

1. Nominal system voltage.
2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
3. Arc flash boundary.
4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
6. Site-specific level of PPE.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or

installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.

C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:

1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing

the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.

3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
   a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
   b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
   d. Installation instructions.
   e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
   f. Diagrams and illustrations.
   g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
   h. Performance data.
   i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
   j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.

B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.

C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.

B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
      2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
      3) Terminations for all circuits utilizing lug connected cables.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

D2304-18.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid Electrical Insulating Materials

D3005-17.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-21.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-18.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-17.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-18.....Wire Connectors

486C-18.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-15.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-15.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-18.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cables

514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with ASTM, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Conductors shall be copper.

C. Single Conductor:

1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

D. Conductor Color Code:

1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
   a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
   b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
   c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
3. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
4. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* Or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

5. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES

A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.

B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:

1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.

D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
1. Long barrel “butt-splice” or “sleeve” type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

E. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG, or as required by the control wiring equipment manufacturer.

B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Install conductors in raceway systems.

C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.

D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.

E. For conductors installed in vertical raceways, provide conductor support (also known as cable support), to counter gravity pull on conductor weight. Conductor support shall be split-wedge conductor support type. Prior to installing the conductor support plug, remove all pulling compound from conductors where they pass through the conductor support body. After installing the conductor support plug, tap the conductor support plug firmly in the conductor support body.

F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic “zip” ties.

G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.

H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.

I. Conductor Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
5. Do not exceed manufacturer’s recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

J. Number of conductors for branch circuits shall not exceed more than three branch circuits in any one conduit.

K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

A. Train the conductors around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall conductor diameter.

B. Fireproofing:

1. Install fireproofing on low-voltage conductors where the low-voltage conductors are installed in the same manholes with medium-voltage conductors.
2. Use fireproofing tape as specified in Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES, and apply the tape in a single layer, half-lapped, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (1 inch) into each duct.
3. Secure the fireproofing tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer’s published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.

B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns

for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where markings are covered by tape, apply tags to conductors, stating size and insulation type.

3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.

B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
2. Electrical tests:
   a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.

b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.

c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.

B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.

C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

D. Section 26 23 13, GENERATOR PARALLELING CONTROLS: Generator paralleling controls.

E. Section 26 22 00, LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Low-voltage transformers.

F. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low-voltage switchgear.

G. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

H. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Engine generators.

I. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

2. Test Reports:

a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COR.

3. Certifications:

a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-13.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-13(R2018).....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-11(R2017).....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-12.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-21.....National Electrical Safety Code

99-21.....Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-18 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-17 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-13 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.

C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

2.2 GROUND RODS

A. Steel or copper clad steel , 19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.

B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE

A. Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

B. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel

bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.6 GROUNDING BUS BAR

A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer’s instructions.

B. System Grounding:

1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:

1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

3.4 RACEWAYS

A. Conduit Systems:
   1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
   2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
   3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
   4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with an equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and all branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
   1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
   2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:
   1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
   2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).

3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).

E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.7 GROUND RESISTANCE

A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

3.8 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 610 mm (24 inches) below final grade.

B. For indoor installations, leave 100 mm (4 inches) of each rod exposed.

C. Where buried or permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.

D. Where rock or impenetrable soil prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified ground resistance.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.

B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.

B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.

D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.

E. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Conduits bracing.

F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

H. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.

I. Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM): Bedding of conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
   1. Shop Drawings:
      a. Size and location of main feeders.
      b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
      c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
      d. Submit the following data for approval:
         1) Raceway types and sizes.
         2) Conduit bodies, connectors, and fittings.
         3) Junction and pull boxes, types, and sizes.
   2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:
      a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
      b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
   S100-16.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   C80.1-20.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
   C80.3-20.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
   C80.6-18.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
   FB1-14.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

FB2.10-21.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic Tubing)

FB2.20-21.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical Conduit and Cable

TC-2-20.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit

TC-3-21.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-16.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

514C-14.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings

651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit – Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:
   1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch) for above grade installations and not less than 32mm (1.25-inch)for all underground installations.
   2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and NEMA C80.1.
   3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and NEMA C80.6.
   4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and NEMA C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
   5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
   6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
   7. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:
   1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
      a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
      b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
      c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
      d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
      e. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
   2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
      a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, NEMA C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
      b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
      c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.

d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.

e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

3. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.

4. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.

b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.

5. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.

6. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:

a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.

b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30-degree angular deflections.

c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.

d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.

2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.

3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. Comply with UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.

F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:
1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. In accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.

C. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:
   1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
   2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
   3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
      a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
      b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
   4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
      a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
      b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
      c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
   5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
   1. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel or rigid aluminum. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
   2. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
   3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. .
6. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms and in high bay process areas.
B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
F. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
G. Painting:
   1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
   2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

3.5 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.
B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-

lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer, and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

3.6 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.

B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water, or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.

C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

D. Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper bonding jumper installed.

3.8 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
   a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
   b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
   c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.9 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
   1. Flush-mounted.
   2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90-degree bends are necessary.

C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.

D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.

F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example, "ELECTRICAL PB No. 1."

I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 41
UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of underground ducts and raceways, and precast manholes and pullboxes to form a complete underground electrical raceway system.

B. The terms “duct” and “conduit” are used interchangeably in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK(SHORT FORM): Trenching, backfill, and compaction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, and pullboxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

   b. Submit information on manholes, pullboxes, ducts, and hardware. Submit manhole plan and elevation drawings, showing openings, pulling irons, cable supports, cover, ladder, sump, and other accessories.

c. Proposed deviations from the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals. If it is necessary to locate manholes, pullboxes, or duct banks at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit to the COR for approval prior to construction.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
318-19/318M-19.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary
MNL-66-20.....ACI Detailing Manual

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
77-17.....Underground Enclosure Integrity

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
C478/C478M-20.....Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
C858-19.....Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
C990/C990M-09.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
TC 2-20.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
TC 3-21.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
TC 6 & 8-20.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installations

TC 9-20.....Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-21.....National Electrical Safety Code

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

651-11.....Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings

651A-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRE-CAST CONCRETE MANHOLES AND HARDWARE

A. Structure: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom. Frame and cover shall form top of manhole.

B. Cable Supports:

1. Cable stanchions shall be hot-rolled, heavy duty, hot-dipped galvanized "T" section steel, 56 mm (2.25 inches) x 6 mm (0.25 inch) in size, and punched with 14 holes on 38 mm (1.5 inches) centers for attaching cable arms.
2. Cable arms shall be 5 mm (0.1875 inch) gauge, hot-rolled, hot-dipped galvanized sheet steel, pressed to channel shape. Arms shall be approximately 63 mm (2.5 inches) wide x 350 mm (14 inches) long.
3. Insulators for cable supports shall be porcelain, and shall be saddle type or type that completely encircles the cable.
4. Equip each cable stanchion with one spare cable arm, with three spare insulators for future use.

C. Ladder: Fiberglass with 400 mm (16 inches) rung spacing. Provide securely mounted ladder for every manhole over 1.2 M (4 feet) deep.

D. Ground Rod Sleeve: Provide a 75 mm (3 inches) PVC sleeve in manhole floors so that a driven ground rod may be installed.

E. Sump: Provide 305 mm x 305 mm (12 inches x 12 inches) covered sump frame and grated cover.

2.2 PULLBOXES

A. General: Size as indicated on the drawings. Provide pullboxes with weatherproof, non-skid covers with recessed hook eyes, secured with corrosion- and tamper-resistant hardware. Cover material shall be identical to pullbox material. Covers shall have molded lettering, ELECTRIC, as applicable. Pullboxes shall comply with the requirements of ANSI 77 Tier 22 loading. Provide pulling irons, 22 mm (0.875 inch) diameter galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular-shaped opening.

B. Polymer Concrete Pullboxes: Shall be molded of sand, aggregate, and polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or both. Pullbox shall have open bottom.

2.3 DUCTS

A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on the drawings.

B. Ducts (concrete-encased):

1. Plastic Duct:

a. NEMA TC6 & 8 and TC9 plastic utilities duct UL 651 and 651A Schedule 40 PVC conduit.

b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 90˚ C (194˚ F) rated conductors.

2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.

C. Ducts (direct burial):

1. Plastic duct:

a. NEMA TC2 and TC3 UL 651, 651A, and 651B, Schedule 80 PVC or HDPE conduit.

b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 75˚ C (167˚ F) rated conductors.

2. Rigid metal conduit: UL 6 and NEMA RN1 galvanized rigid metal, half-lap wrapped with 10 mil PVC tape.

2.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground Rods and Ground Wire: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

2.5 WARNING TAPE

A. 4-mil polyethylene 75 mm (3 inches) wide detectable tape, red with black letters, imprinted with “CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW” or similar.

2.6 PULL ROPE FOR SPARE DUCTS

A. Plastic with 890 N (200 lb.) minimum tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANHOLE AND PULLBOX INSTALLATION

A. Assembly and installation shall be per the requirements of the manufacturer.
   1. Install manholes and pullboxes level and plumb.
   2. Units shall be installed on a 300 mm (12 inches) thick level bed of 90% compacted granular fill, well-graded from the 25 mm (1 inch) sieve to the No. 4 sieve. Granular fill shall be compacted with a minimum of four passes with a plate compactor.

B. Access: Ensure the top of frames and covers are flush with finished grade.

C. Grounding in Manholes:
   1. Ground Rods in Manholes: Drive a ground rod into the earth, through the floor sleeve, after the manhole is set in place. Fill the sleeve with sealant to make a watertight seal. Rods shall protrude approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the manhole floor.
   2. Install a No. 3/0 AWG bare copper ring grounding conductor around the inside perimeter of the manhole and anchor to the walls with metallic cable clips.
   3. Connect the ring grounding conductor to the ground rod by an exothermic welding process.
   4. Bond the ring grounding conductor to the duct bank equipment grounding conductors, the exposed non-current carrying metal parts of racks, sump covers, and like items in the manholes with a minimum No. 6 AWG bare copper jumper using an exothermic welding process.

3.2 TRENCHING

A. Refer to Section 31 20 11 EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM) for trenching, backfilling, and compaction.

B. Before performing trenching work at existing facilities, a Ground Penetrating Radar Survey shall be carefully performed by a certified technician to reveal all existing underground ducts, conduits, cables, and other utility systems.

C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.

D. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.

E. For Concrete-Encased Ducts:

1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 1.2 M (4 feet) intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
2. Pitch the trenches uniformly toward manholes or both ways from high points between manholes for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts toward buildings wherever possible.
3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank, provided that the soil is self-supporting and that the concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.
4. After the concrete-encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, and appropriate warning tape installed.

F. Individual conduits to be installed under existing paved areas and roads that cannot be disturbed shall be jacked into place using rigid metal conduit, or bored using plastic utilities duct or PVC conduit, as approved by the COR.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements:

1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. Join and terminate ducts with fittings recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Slope ducts to drain towards manholes and pullboxes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in 30 M (100 feet).
4. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) outside the building foundation. Tops of conduits below building slab shall be minimum 610 mm (24 inches) below bottom of slab.
5. Stub-ups and sweeps to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC

tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) away from the edge of slab.

6. Install insulated grounding bushings on the conduit terminations.
7. Radius for sweeps shall be sufficient to accomplish pulls without damage. Minimum radius shall be six times conduit diameter.
8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) above the bottom of the trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 1.5 M (5 feet). Secure spacers to ducts and earth to prevent floating during concrete pour. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during concrete pour. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.
9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 300 mm (12 inches) from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, chilled water.
10. Clearances between individual ducts:
    a. For similar services, not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
    b. For power and signal services, not less than 150 mm (6 inches).
11. Duct lines shall terminate at window openings in manhole walls as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.
12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to ensure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
14. Spare Ducts: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.
15. Duct Identification: Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 300 mm (12 inches) above ducts before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.
16. Duct Sealing: Seal ducts, including spare ducts, at building entrances and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of foreign objects and material, moisture, and gases.

17. Use plastic ties to secure cables to insulators on cable arms. Use minimum two ties per cable per insulator.

B. Concrete-Encased Ducts:

1. Install concrete-encased ducts for medium-voltage systems, low-voltage systems, and signal systems, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
2. Duct banks shall be single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
   a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
   b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
   c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
   d. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 1.2 M (4 feet) below slab.
4. Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 75 mm (3 inches) beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts.
5. Within 3 M (10 feet} of building and manhole wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.
6. Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.
7. Where new ducts and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing manholes, pullboxes, ducts, and concrete envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to ensure smooth durable transitions.
8. Duct joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally, but shall be staggered at least 150 mm (6 inches) vertically.
9. Pour each run of concrete envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous pour. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 19 mm

(0.75 inch) reinforcing rod dowels extending 450 mm (18 inches) into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.

10. Pour concrete so that open spaces are uniformly filled. Do not agitate with power equipment unless approved by COR.

C. Connections to Manholes: Ducts connecting to manholes shall be flared to have an enlarged cross-section to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section shall be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 300 mm (12 inches) in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the manhole shall be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct and the wall of the manhole. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to ensure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.

D. Connections to Existing Manholes: For duct connections to existing manholes, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve the steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.

E. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing ducts are indicated, excavate around the ducts as necessary. Cut off the ducts and remove loose concrete from inside before installing new ducts. Provide a reinforced-concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new ducts, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.

F. Partially Completed Ducts: During construction, wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed ducts with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) back into the envelope and a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 75 mm (3 inches) from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Duct Testing and Cleaning:

1. Upon completion of the duct installation, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the duct, and to test for out-of-round conditions.
2. The mandrel shall be not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long, and shall have a diameter not less than 13 mm (0.5 inch) less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than, the diameter of the duct.
3. If testing reveals obstructions or out-of-round conditions, the Contractor shall replace affected section(s) of duct and retest to the satisfaction of the COR.
4. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 73
OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the overcurrent protective device coordination study, related calculations, and analysis, indicated as the study in this section.

B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study, and arc flash calculations and analysis shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.

C. The study shall present a well-coordinated time-current analysis of each overcurrent protective device from the individual device and the on-site generator sources.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low-voltage switchgear.

C. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

D. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Engine generators.

E. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. The study shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer, and performed by the equipment manufacturer’s licensed electrical engineer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Product data on the software program to be used for the study. Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current drawings.

2. Complete study as described in paragraph 1.6. Submittal of the study shall be well-coordinated with submittals of the shop drawings for equipment in related specification sections.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the Contractor that the overcurrent protective devices have been set in accordance with the approved study.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

241-90.....Recommended Practice Electrical Systems in Commercial Buildings

242-01.....Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

399-97.....Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis

1584-18.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-21.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-21.....Health Care Facilities Code

1.6 STUDY REQUIREMENTS

A. The study shall be in accordance with IEEE and NFPA standards.

B. The study shall include one line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices, and arc flash calculations and analysis.

C. One Line Diagram:
   1. Show all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices.
   2. Show the following specific information:
      a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values at each feeder and branch circuit bus.

b. Relay, circuit breaker, and fuse ratings.
c. Generator kW/kVA and transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
d. Voltage at each bus.
e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the drawings.
f. Conduit, conductor, and busway material, size, length, and X/R ratios.

D. Short-Circuit Study:
1. The study shall be performed using computer software designed for this purpose. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be described in the introductory remarks of the study.
2. Calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short-circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate applicable motor and/or generator contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the overcurrent protective devices.
3. Present the results of the short-circuit study in a table. Include the following:
a. Device identification.
b. Operating voltage.
c. Overcurrent protective device type and rating.
d. Calculated short-circuit current.

E. Coordination Study:
1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of overcurrent protective devices to demonstrate selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between devices, including the utility company upstream device if applicable. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each overcurrent protective device in such a manner that all devices are clearly depicted.
2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
a. Device identification.
b. Potential transformer and current transformer ratios.

c. Three-phase and single-phase ANSI damage points or curves for each cable, transformer, or generator.
d. Applicable circuit breaker or protective relay characteristic curves.
e. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
f. Transformer in-rush points.

3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the overcurrent protective devices. Include the following in the table:
a. Device identification.
b. Protective relay or circuit breaker potential and current transformer ratios, sensor rating, and available and suggested pickup and delay settings for each available trip characteristic.
c. Fuse rating and type.

F. Arc Flash Calculations and Analysis:
1. Arc flash warning labels shall comply with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
2. Arc flash calculations shall be based on actual over-current protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time shall be in accordance with IEEE 1584.
3. Arc flash analysis shall be based on the lowest clearing time setting of the over-current protective device to minimize the incident energy level without compromising selective coordination.
4. Arc flash boundary and available arc flash incident energy at the corresponding working distance shall be calculated for all electrical power distribution equipment specified in the project, and as shown on the drawings.
5. Required arc-rated clothing and other PPE shall be selected and specified in accordance with NFPA 70E.

1.7 ANALYSIS

A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose solutions to effectively protect the underrated equipment.

1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS, AND MODIFICATIONS

A. Final field settings and minor modifications of the overcurrent protective devices shall be made to conform with the study, without additional cost to the Government.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electrical systems, related subsystems, and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 26 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA’s Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 26, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Facility electrical systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of Electrical systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electrical systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electrical systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of

checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in

coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

---END---

SECTION 26 22 00
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of low-voltage dry-type general-purpose transformers, indicated as transformers in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of nonstructural components.

C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, temperature rise, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, accessories, and device nameplate data. Certification from the manufacturer that representative transformers have been

seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams. Also provide manuals in electronic xx.pdf format.
      1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the transformers.
      2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the transformers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the transformers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
   IBC-21.....International Building Code

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   TR 1-19.....Transformers, Step Voltage Regulators and Reactors
   ST 20-14.....Dry Type Transformers for General Applications

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

UL 506-17.....Standard for Safety - Specialty Transformers

UL 1561-11.....Standard for Safety - Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers

F. United States Department of Energy:

10 CFR Part 431.....Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TRANSFORMERS

A. Unless otherwise specified, transformers shall be in accordance with NEMA, NFPA, UL and as shown on the drawings.

B. Transformers shall have the following features:

1. Self-cooled by natural convection, isolating windings, indoor dry type. Autotransformers will not be accepted, except as specifically allowed for buck-boost applications.
2. Rating and winding connections shall be as shown on the drawings.
3. Ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
4. Copper windings.
5. Insulation systems:
   a. Transformers 30 kVA and larger: UL rated 220 °C (428 °F) system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 150 °C (302 °F) in a maximum ambient of 40 °C (104 °F).
   b. Transformers below 30 kVA: Same as for 30 kVA and larger or UL rated 185 °C (365 °F) system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 115 °C (239 °F) in a maximum ambient of 40 °C (104 °F).
6. Core and coil assemblies:
   a. Rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by short-circuit currents and rough handling during shipment.
   b. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel.
   c. Coils shall be continuous windings without splices except for taps.
   d. Coil loss and core loss shall be minimized for efficient operation.
   e. Primary and secondary tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.

f. Coil windings shall have end filters or tie-downs for maximum strength.

7. Average audible sound levels shall comply with NEMA.
8. If not shown on drawings, nominal impedance shall be as permitted by NEMA.
9. Single phase transformers rated 15 kVA through 25 kVA shall have two 5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage. All transformers rated 30 kVA and larger shall have two 2.5% full capacity taps above, and four 2.5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage.
10. Core assemblies shall be grounded to their enclosures with adequate flexible ground straps.
11. Enclosures:
    a. Comprised of not less than code gauge steel.
    b. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 3R.
    c. Temperature rise at hottest spot shall conform to NEMA Standards, and shall not bake and peel off the enclosure paint after the transformer has been placed in service.
    d. Ventilation openings shall prevent accidental access to live components.
    e. The enclosure at the factory shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
12. Standard NEMA features and accessories, including ground pad, lifting provisions, and nameplate with the wiring diagram and sound level indicated.
13. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for their installations.
14. Transformers shall meet the energy conservation standards for transformers per the United States Department of Energy’s 10 CFR Part 431.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation of transformers shall be in accordance with the NEC, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.

B. Anchor transformers with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers, in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions, and as shown on drawings.

C. In seismic areas, transformers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

D. Exterior Location: Mount transformers on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 200 mm (8 inches) thick, reinforced with a 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) No. 6 mesh placed uniformly 100 mm (4 inches) from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 150 mm (6 inches) thick, well-compacted gravel base. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the finished grade. Edges above grade shall have 15 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 200 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turn-ups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

E. Install transformers with manufacturer's recommended clearance from wall and adjacent equipment for air circulation. Minimum clearance shall be 150 mm (6 inches).

F. Install transformers on vibration pads designed to suppress transformer noise and vibrations.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
   a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
   b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
   c. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.
   d. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
   e. Verify correct equipment grounding.
   f. Verify proper secondary phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral voltage after energization and prior to connection to loads.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition, and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 23 00
LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of low-voltage switchgear, indicated as switchgear in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.

C. Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING: Electric meters installed in switchgear.

D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

E. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.

G. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

H. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.

I. Section 26 23 13, GENERATOR PARALLELING CONTROLS: For switchgear used as part of a generator paralleling system.

J. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: For surge protective devices integral to the switchgear.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. Factory Tests shall be required.

B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

C. Switchgear shall be tested, with the circuit breakers in the connected position in their compartments. Tests shall be in accordance with IEEE C37.20.1 and NEMA C37.51. Factory tests shall be certified, and shall include the following tests:
   1. Design tests.
   2. Production tests.
   3. Conformance tests.

D. The following additional tests shall be performed:
   1. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings, and the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
   2. Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer’s published data.
   3. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of key-type mechanical interlock systems for multiple circuit breakers by attempting closure on locked-open devices, and attempting to open locked-closed devices, and making key exchange with devices operated in off-normal positions.
   4. Verify correct barrier and shutter installation and operation.
   5. Exercise all active components.
   6. Inspect indicating devices for correct operation.
   7. Perform an insulation-resistance test, phase-to-ground, on each bus section, with phases not under test grounded, in accordance with manufacturer’s published data.
   8. Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500 V DC for 300-volt rated cable and 1000 V DC for 600-volt rated cable, or as required if solid-state components or control devices cannot tolerate the applied voltage.
   9. If applicable, verify correct function of control transfer relays located in the switchgear with multiple control power sources.
   10. Perform phasing checks on double-ended or dual-source switchgear to insure correct bus phasing from each source.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Switchgear shop drawings shall be submitted simultaneously with or after the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
   b. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   c. Prior to fabrication of switchgear, submit the following data for approval:
      1) Complete electrical ratings.
      2) Circuit breaker sizes.
      3) Interrupting ratings.
      4) Safety features.
      5) Accessories and nameplate data.
      6) Switchgear one line diagram, showing ampere rating, number of bars per phase and neutral in each bus run (horizontal and vertical), bus spacing, equipment ground bus, and bus material.
      7) Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams.
      8) Technical data for each component.
      9) Dimensioned exterior views of the switchgear.
      10) Dimensioned section views of the switchgear.
      11) Floor plan of the switchgear.
      12) Foundation plan for the switchgear.
      13) Provisions and required locations for external conduit and wiring entrances.
      14) Approximate design weights.
   d. Certification from the manufacturer that representative switchgear has been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.
2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the switchgear.
   2) Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
   3) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that switchgear conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that switchgear has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata), form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C37.13-15.....Low-voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures

C37.20.1-15.....Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear

C57.13-16.....Instrument Transformers

C62.41.1-08.....Surge Environment in Low-voltage (1000V or less) AC Power Circuits

C62.45-08.....Surge Testing for Equipment connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

C. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-21.....International Building Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

C37.51-18.....Metal-Enclosed Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear Assemblies — Conformance Test Procedures

C37.51A-10.....Metal-Enclosed Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear Assemblies — Conformance Test Procedures Amendment 1 Short-Time Withstand Current Tests

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC).

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

891-19.....Switchboards

977-12.....Safety Fused Power-Circuit Devices

1053-15.....Ground Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment

1558-16.....Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Shall be in accordance with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and have the following features:

1. Switchgear shall be a complete, grounded, continuous-duty, integral assembly, metal clad, dead-front, dead-rear, self-supporting, tamperproof, weatherproof, outdoor type switchgear assembly with Weatherproof metal housing and a walk-in protected aisle. Incorporate devices shown on the drawings and all related components required to fulfill operational and functional requirements.
2. Switchgear shall be Type 2 front, and rear accessible. Rear access shall be achieved by access doors integrated into the WP enclosure.
3. Ratings shall not be less than shown on the drawings. Short circuit ratings shall not be less than 100kA.
4. Switchgear shall conform to the arrangements and details shown on the drawings.
5. Key-type mechanical interlocks for multiple circuit breakers shall be provided as shown on the drawings.

6. Switchgear shall be assembled, connected, and wired at the factory so that only external circuit connections are required at the construction site. Split the structure only as required for shipping and installation. Packaging shall provide adequate protection against rough handling during shipment.
7. All non-current-carrying parts shall be grounded per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS for additional requirements.

2.2 HOUSING

A. Shall have the following features:
   1. Frames and enclosures:
      a. The assembly shall be braced with reinforcing gussets using jig weld to assure rectangular rigidity.
      b. The enclosure shall be steel, leveled, and not less than the gauge required by applicable publications.
      c. Die-pierce the holes for connecting adjacent structures to ensure proper alignment, and to allow for future additions.
      d. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be zinc-plated steel.
   2. Circuit breaker compartments:
      a. An individual compartment shall be supplied for each circuit breaker and each future circuit breaker as shown on the drawings. Compartments shall be provided with isolated wireways for control wiring between devices.
         1) Separate each compartment so that the circuit breaker, buses, and cable terminations are in separate compartments with steel partitions or barriers of approved and properly installed insulation.
         2) Each compartment furnished with a circuit breaker (active or spare) shall be fully equipped as noted on drawings and specified below.
         3) Each compartment noted as space for future circuit breaker, as shown on drawings, shall be fully equipped for positioning and connecting the breaker. Provide all equipment required to implement the future breaker installation.
   3. Auxiliary compartments:

a. Compartments shall be provided for auxiliaries, paralleling controls, metering, and transition or termination sections as required by the manufacturer, and as shown on drawings. Compartments shall be provided with isolated wireways for control wiring between devices.

4. Compartment doors:
   a. The doors shall permit convenient removal and interchanging of circuit breakers between compartments. The doors shall be capable of a swing approaching 180 degrees.
   b. Concealed or semi-concealed hinges shall be provided to attach the doors. Weld the hinges to the equipment structure and to the compartment doors.

B. Walk-in Protected Enclosure:
   1. Where indicated on the drawings, provide an outdoor, weatherproof, protected walk-in aisle enclosure, fabricated, and coordinated with the switchgear to form an integral enclosure. Enclosure shall be seismically rated for the seismic zone in which it is installed.
   2. Adequate space shall be provided for convenient installation, operation and maintenance of the circuit breakers, batteries, battery charger, circuit breaker test equipment, and the auxiliaries. The aisle area shall be not less than shown on the drawings.
   3. The entire space within the enclosure shall be provided with a steel floor adequately reinforced to allow the circuit breakers to be interchanged and serviced without causing the floor to deflect. The entire floor shall be at the same level.
   4. The roof of the enclosure shall slope to allow for adequate run-off of moisture.
   5. The entire area between the floor and foundation, including feeder conduits, shall be enclosed by structural steel or steel sheets.
   6. The enclosure shall include proper air conditioning, heating, and/or ventilation equipment as shown on the drawings or as recommended by the manufacturer. All ventilation openings shall be provided with suitable filters and rodent screens. The air conditioning and ventilation equipment shall limit the temperature rise to 6 degrees

C (10 degrees F) above ambient, but no higher than 40 degree C (104 degrees F).

7. Enclosure doors:
   a. Locate a door at each end of the protected aisle.
   b. The doors shall be safety type, steel with concealed or semi-concealed hinges for attachment. Weld the hinges to the equipment structure.
   c. Provide the doors with panic hardware on the inside and grab handle on the exterior. A latch bolt controlled by a key cylinder shall lock the door from the outside. Key the cylinder as directed by the COR and as coordinated with the electric utility company, if applicable.
8. Equipment rear doors:
   a. Provide suitable weatherproof type doors on the rear of the switchgear enclosure for each compartment. Attach the doors by concealed or semi-concealed hinges. Weld the hinges to the enclosure and to the compartment doors. Provide each door with a three-point latching and locking assembly and provisions for padlocking.
   b. The doors shall be capable of a swing approaching 180 degrees and shall be provided with intermediate doorstops.
9. Compartment heaters:
   a. Install a thermostatically controlled electric strip heater within each circuit breaker compartment and cable termination compartment to limit excessive humidity during adverse weather conditions. Thermostat shall be set and marked with manufacturer’s recommended setting.
   b. Heater and associated control wiring shall be pre-wired at the factory. Properly fuse the wiring and protect to prevent terminal overheating.
10. Lighting:
   a. Provide 1200 mm (4 feet), LED fixtures, ceiling mounted, 2400 mm (8 feet) on centers over the front aisle, with fixtures parallel to the switchgear. LED lamps and driver shall comply with Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING. Connect unswitched circuit to

emergency battery packs of the fixtures, and switched circuit to LED driver.

b. Fixtures shall be securely mounted (chains or wires are not allowed) and include wire guards to protect lamps in each fixture.

c. Install a 3-way switch at each enclosure entrance to control the lighting.

11. Receptacles: Provide one 2P, 3W, 20-amp heavy-duty duplex ground fault current interrupter (GFI) receptacle for each three compartments or fraction thereof. Space receptacles equidistant along the interior wall of the aisle space. Install a separate 20-amp circuit for every three (3) receptacles.

12. All branch circuit wiring shall be installed in conduit and shall be not less than No. 12 AWG.

C. Finish:

1. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and factory primed prior to applying baked enamel or lacquer finish.

2. Provide a light gray finish for indoor switchgear.

3. Outdoor switchgear:

a. Interior finish shall be light gray.

b. Exterior finishes shall be as specified in the Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

c. The underside of the switchgear and enclosure shall be treated with corrosion resistant compounds, epoxy resin or rubberized sealing compound.

2.3 BUSES

A. Bus Bars and Interconnections:

1. Provide copper phase and neutral buses, fully rated for the amperage as shown on the drawings for the entire length of the switchgear. Bus laminations shall have a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) spacing.

2. Mount the buses on appropriately spaced insulators and brace to withstand the available short circuit currents.

3. The bus and bus compartment shall be designed so that the acceptable NEMA standard temperature rises are not exceeded.

4. Install a copper ground bus the full length of the switchgear assembly.

5. Main Bonding Jumper: An un-insulated copper bus, size as shown on drawings, shall interconnect the neutral and ground buses, when the switchgear is used to establish the system common ground point.
6. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be cadmium-plated steel. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
7. Make provisions for future bus extensions by means of bolt holes or other approved method.

2.4 LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. General: Circuit breakers shall be dead front, drawout, stored energy type with solid state trip devices. Arcing contacts shall be renewable.

B. Rating: Circuit breakers shall be 3 pole, 600 volts AC and below, 60 cycle with frame size, trip rating and functions, and system voltage as shown on drawings. Breakers shall have 30 cycle short time current ratings.

C. Drawout Mounting: Provide a racking mechanism to position and hold the breaker in the connected, test, or disconnected position. Provide an interlock to prevent movement of the breaker into or out of the connected position unless the breaker is tripped open.

D. Trip Devices: Breakers shall be electrically and mechanically trip free and shall have trip devices in each pole. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, each breaker shall have overcurrent and short-circuit, and integral ground fault trip devices. Trip devices shall be of the solid-state type with adjustable pick-up settings, with both long time and short time elements, and integral trip unit testing provisions. Devices shall have time-delay band adjustment. Long-time delay element shall have inverse time characteristics. Main circuit breakers shall not have instantaneous trip function.

E. Position Indicator: Provide a mechanical indicator visible from the front of the unit to indicate whether the breaker is open or closed.

F. Trip Button: Equip each breaker with a mechanical trip button accessible from the front of the door.

G. Padlocking: Provisions shall be included for padlocking the breaker in the open position.

H. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated herein or on the drawings, breakers 1600 ampere frame size and less shall be manually operated.

Breakers larger than 1600 ampere frame size shall be electrically operated.

I. When used as generator paralleling switchgear, breakers shall be electrically operated.

J. Fused Circuit Breakers: The fuses used with combination fused breakers shall be high-interrupting capacity current-limiting type and coordinated with the circuit breaker. Fuses shall be on the line side of the breaker on a common drawout carriage A feature shall be included which trips the breaker when any fuse blows. An interlock shall prevent the reclosure of the breaker until the blown fuse is replaced. A blown fuse indicator shall be provided on the front of the breaker. In the case of fuses in a separate compartment, an interlock shall be provided to require the breaker to be open before it is possible to open the fuse compartment door. BATTERY SYSTEM

K. Batteries:

1. Provide high discharge rate type maintenance-free nickel-cadmium batteries. Battery voltage shall be 125 volts nominal. Calculate the battery capacity based on the lowest ambient temperature in the room where it is to be installed. Include a safety margin of 50 percent for reserve capacity.
   a. Provide sufficient battery capacity to carry all continuous loads (lamps, relays, etc.) for 8 hours and then perform the greater of the following duties, with the charger de-energized.
      a. Trip all circuit breakers simultaneously or,
      b. Close the largest breaker in a line-up of four or less breakers, or close the two largest breakers simultaneously in a line-up of more than four breakers. Breaker closing current shall include both the spring release coil current and the starting current of the spring charging motor.
2. Provide battery connector covers for protection against external short circuits.
3. Provide corrosion-resistant steel battery racks.
4. In seismic areas, batteries shall be secured to the battery rack to prevent overturning during a seismic event. Battery rack shall also be secured to the floor.

L. Battery Charger:

1. Provide a charger of the full wave rectifier type utilizing silicon-controlled rectifiers as the power-control elements. Construction shall be modular with plug-in control units for easy replacement.
2. The charger shall maintain 1/2 of one percent voltage regulation from no load to full load for line voltage variation of 10 percent, and frequency variation of 3 Hz from 60 Hz.
3. The charger shall maintain a nominal float voltage of 1.4 vpc, and a nominal equalizing voltage of 1.5 vpc.
4. The charger shall be capable of continuous operation in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) without derating. The charger shall be installed in a convection cooled NEMA Type 1 ventilated enclosure. The housing is to have a hinged front door with all equipment accessible from the front.
5. Provide both AC and DC transient protection. Charger shall be able to recharge a fully discharged battery without tripping AC protective devices. AC circuit breaker shall not trip under any DC load condition, including short circuit on output terminals.
6. The charger shall be capable of supplying the following demand simultaneously:
   a. Recharging a fully discharged battery in 12 hours.
   b. Supervisory panel and control panel.
   c. Steady loads (indicating lamps, relays, etc.).
7. The charger shall have fused AC input and DC output protection.
8. The charger shall not discharge the batteries when AC power fails.
9. The charger shall have the following accessories:
   a. On-off control switch with pilot light.
   b. AC power failure alarm light.
   c. High DC voltage alarm light.
   d. Low DC voltage alarm light.
   e. Ground detection switch and alarm light.
   f. DC ammeter - 2 percent accuracy.
   g. DC voltmeter - 2 percent accuracy: Float/equalize voltage marked in red on voltmeter.
   h. Provisions for activation of remote annunciation of trouble for the above conditions.

2.5 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICE

A. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

2.6 METERING

A. Refer to Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING. Refer to drawings for meter locations.

B. As necessary, provide compartment with a front hinged door to provide safe isolated access to meters and all associated terminal and fuse blocks for maintenance, calibration, or testing.

C. Provide current transformers for each meter. Current transformers shall be wired to shorting-type terminal blocks.

D. Provide voltage transformers including primary fuses and secondary protective devices for metering as shown on the drawings.

E. In addition to remote metering the status of all breakers in this switchgear (On, Off, Tripped) shall be communicated to the CMOP BAS.

2.7 OTHER EQUIPMENT

A. Furnish tools and accessories required for circuit breaker and switchgear test, inspection, maintenance, and proper operation.

B. Circuit breaker removal equipment: Furnish a permanent circuit breaker removal device mounted on top of enclosure for installation and removal of circuit breakers.

2.8 CONTROL WIRING

A. Switchgear control wires shall not be less than No. 14 AWG copper 600 V rated. Install wiring complete at the factory, adequately bundled and protected. Provide separate control circuit fuses in each breaker compartment and locate for ease of access and maintenance.

2.9 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of breakers or on equipment enclosure next to breakers. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable.

B. Mimic Bus: Provide an approved mimic bus on front of each switchgear assembly. Color shall be black for the Normal Power system and red for the Essential Electrical System, either factory-painted plastic or metal strips. Plastic tape shall not be used. Use symbols similar to one line diagram shown on drawings. Plastic or metal strips shall be mounted with plated screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Anchor switchgear with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions, and as shown on drawings.

C. In seismic areas, switchgear shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

D. Exterior Location. Mount switchgear on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 200 mm (8 inches) thick, reinforced with a 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) No. 6 mesh placed uniformly 100 mm (4 inches) from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 150 mm (6 inches) thick, well-compacted gravel base. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the finished grade. Edges above grade shall have 15 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 200 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
e. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
f. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
g. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of key-type mechanical interlock systems.
h. Vacuum-clean switchgear enclosure interior. Clean switchgear enclosure exterior.
i. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
j. Verify correct shutter installation and operation.
k. Exercise all active components.
l. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
m. Verify that vents are clear.

2. Electrical tests:
   a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
   b. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
   c. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchgear to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.

B. Prior to the final inspection for acceptance, a technical representative from the electric utility company shall witness the testing of the equipment to assure the proper operation of the individual components, and to confirm proper operation/coordination with electric utility company’s equipment.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the switchgear is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 TEMPORARY HEATING

A. Apply temporary heat to switchgear, according to manufacturer's written instructions, throughout periods when switchgear environment is not controlled for temperature and humidity within manufacturer's stipulated service conditions.

3.5 WARNING SIGN

A. Mount on each entrance door of the outdoor switchgear enclosure, approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) above grade or floor, a clearly lettered warning sign for warning personnel. The sign shall be attached with rustproof metal screws.

3.6 ONE LINE DIAGRAM AND SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. At final inspection, an as-built one line diagram shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted in the switchgear room or in the outdoor switchgear enclosure.

B. Furnish a written sequence of operation for the switchgear and connected line side/load side electrical distribution equipment. The sequence of operation shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted in the switchgear room or in the outdoor switchgear enclosure.

C. Deliver an additional four copies of the as-built one line diagram and sequence of operation to the COR.

3.7 AS-LEFT TRIP UNIT SETTINGS

A. The trip unit settings shall be set in the field by an authorized representative of the switchgear manufacturer per the approved Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study in accordance with Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.

B. The trip unit settings of the main breaker(s) shall be reviewed by the electric utility company to assure coordination with the electric utility company primary fusing. Prior to switchgear activation, provide written verification of this review to the COR.

C. Post a durable copy of the "as-left" trip unit settings in a convenient location in the outdoor switchgear enclosure. Deliver four additional copies of the settings to the COR prior to the activation of the switchgear.

3.8 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two, 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel, for both CMOP personnel shifts, in the maintenance and operation of the switchgear, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 23 13
GENERATOR PARALLELING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of indoor control components for low-voltage, paralleling, Standby Electrical System generators.

B. The generator paralleling controls shall be compatible and functional with the switchgear, engine generators, automatic transfer switches, remote annunciators, and all related components.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of nonstructural components.

B. Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING: Electrical metering.

C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.

E. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.

F. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low-voltage enclosures, busing, and circuit breakers for generator paralleling switchgear.

G. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Engine generators.

H. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. Factory Tests shall be required.

B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirement:
   1. Generator paralleling controls shall be tested to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted in accordance with UL and ANSI standards.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
   1. Shop Drawings:
      a. Per the requirements of Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR.
      b. Include sequences of operation and interconnecting controls diagrams, showing connections to switchgear, generators, automatic transfer switches, and remote annunciators.
      c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative generator paralleling controls have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.
   2. Manuals:
      a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
         1) The terminals of wiring diagrams shall be identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
         2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each piece of equipment and the interconnection between the pieces of equipment, including related equipment specified in other sections.
         3) Provide a clear and concise description of operation, including detailed information required to properly operate the equipment.
         4) Approvals shall be based on complete submissions of manuals together with shop drawings.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Test Reports:
   a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit certified field test reports and data sheets.
4. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the generator paralleling controls conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the generator paralleling controls have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-21.....International Building Code

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
99-21.....Health Care Facilities
110-22.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
250-20.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
ICS 6-16.....Enclosures

E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
508A-18.....Standard for Safety Industrial Control Panels

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERATOR PARALLELING CONTROLS

A. Generator paralleling controls shall be integral to the switchgear, or housed in a separate cubicle, or be integrated into the controls on

each paralleled engine generator. The functional requirements are identical for all system topologies.

B. The generator paralleling controls shall perform automatic and manual operation, synchronization, load management, monitoring, and alarm annunciation functions of the paralleled engine generator system.

C. The control logic shall be distributed between the generator paralleling controls and each engine generator such that each engine generator is capable of starting and paralleling to the bus, in the event of failure of the generator paralleling controls and receipt of a start signal from any automatic transfer switch.

D. The master control and display panel shall be a touchscreen panel, or a combination of digital and analog control, monitoring, and alarm devices. The generator paralleling control logic and master control and display panel shall be such that the master controls will continue to function in the event of a master control and display panel failure.

1. The master control and display panel shall indicate the following status information:
   a. Status of utility-source and generator-source buses.
   b. Status of each utility- and generator-source circuit breaker, including protective relays if applicable.
   c. Status of each engine generator, including start, run, stop, off, automatic operation, manual operation, speed in rotations per minute (RPM), oil pressure, coolant temperature, hours of operation.
   d. Status of each automatic transfer switch.
2. The master control and display panel shall indicate and trend the following metering information on a per-phase, line-to-line, line-to-neutral, and summary basis as applicable.
   a. Instantaneous and average volts, amperes, kilowatts, kilovars, kilovolt-amperes, frequency, and power factor for each utility and generator bus, and for each utility and generator source.
   b. Demand amperes, kilowatts, and kilovolt-amperes for each utility and generator bus, and for each utility and generator source.
3. The master control and display panel shall provide the following control functions for each generator.
   a. Automatic, manual, start, stop.

4. The master control and display panel shall provide the following system control functions.
   a. Automatic, manual, exercise, test with load, and test without load operation.
   b. Load management functions that monitor bus loads and automatically or manually control generators to meet system requirements, including prioritization of Essential and Normal Electrical System loads and groups of loads as shown on the drawings, and operation under failure conditions of one or more engine generators.
   c. Password-protected means to alter the system programming.
5. The master control and display panel shall provide the following alarm functions.
   a. All alarms annunciated by each engine generator.
   b. All system alarms.

E. The master control and display panel shall be powered by at least two sources, which may be from engine generator start batteries and/or switchgear station batteries.

F. Interconnecting Communications Protocol and Media: The generator paralleling controls shall be interconnected to the switchgear, new and existing engine generators, new and existing automatic transfer switches and the remote annunciator(s) by a dedicated fiber optic network. The network shall be per the requirements of Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING. Provide all necessary fiber optic and copper media, raceways, hardware, software, and programming necessary to establish interconnection between all components. All equipment shall share a non-proprietary and open topology and communications protocol.

G. Interconnection to Building Management System (BMS): All alarm, status and metering outputs shall be connected to the CMOP BMS system utilizing compatible protocols.

2.2 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR PANEL

A. A remote annunciator panel shall be installed at the Engineering Control Center. Coordinate with COR for exact location.

B. The annunciator shall indicate alarm conditions as required by NFPA 99 and 110.

C. Include control wiring between the remote annunciator panel and the engine generators. Wiring shall be as required by the manufacturer.

2.3 PARALLELING OPERATION

A. Emergency Mode:

1. Loss of Normal Power: Upon initiation of the automatic start sequence, both engine generators shall start. Transfer switch control wire outputs to be wired in series such that a loss of power detected at either ATS will cause both EG sets to start. The first engine generator to achieve 90% of nominal voltage and frequency shall be connected to the bus. Paralleling (PSG) gear will send a signal to the 2nd EG set to go into shutdown mode after standard cool down time. Generator unit selection shall also be possible by programming and settings, that track generator unit run hours. This option shall be controlled by a password authorized enable command. Existing unit run hours the the existing EG set shall be manually entered during Paralleling Switchgear Controls Setup.
2. Return of normal power: when both ATS's detect a stable normal power source they shall transfer back to normal power supply. PSG gear controls shall signal EG set(s) to go into shutdown cool down mode after a Standard cool down time.

B. Manual Mode: The engine generators and automatic transfer switch(es) can be operated manually.

C. Exercising Mode: Incorporate controls so as to allow automatic and manual testing of each engine generator and remotely located transfer switches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be as shown on the drawings, manufacturer’s instructions, and per Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR.

B. In seismic areas, generator paralleling controls shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

C. Generator paralleling controls shall be incorporated into the generator paralleling Low-Voltage switchgear. Refer to Specification Section 26 23 00, Low-Voltage Switchgear.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. An authorized representative of the generator paralleling controls manufacturer shall technically supervise and participate during all of the field adjustments and tests. Major adjustments and field tests shall be witnessed by the COR. The manufacturer’s representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
   a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
   b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
   c. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
   d. Verify appropriate equipment grounding.
   e. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
2. Systems Tests:
   a. Verify proper operation of all control, monitoring, trending, and alarm functions.
   b. Verify undisrupted operation of the system under conditions of loss of the generator paralleling controls.
   c. Test and verify continuity of all interconnecting copper and fiber optic control media.

C. Perform all acceptance checks and tests specified in Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR, Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS, and Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the generator paralleling controls are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour periods, for each CMOP Shift Change, to instruct personnel in the operation and maintenance of the generator paralleling controls and related equipment on the date requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 23 20
DUAL-PURPOSE DOCKING STATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1. GENERAL

1.2. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ETL/UL LISTED

C. UL 50 LISTED

1.3. COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of Generator Docking Station, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels

1.4. GUARANTEE/WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty shall be provided for a minimum of 2 Years,

1. Extended Warranty shall be provided as a per year cost option with Bid.

B. All materials and equipment shall be guaranteed against defects in composition, design or workmanship. Guarantee certificates shall be furnished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1. DOCKING STATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following products or VA COR deemed equivalent products to the following:

1. Dual Purpose Docking Station : Trystar, Model DBDS-5
2. Manufacturer Representative: https://www.trystar.com/contact/ **and/or** info@trystar.com

2.2. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Enclosure

1. NEMA 3R Rain-Tight Aluminum Enclosure

i. Pad-lockable front door shall include a hinged access plate at the bottom for entry of temporary cabling that prevents unauthorized tampering while in use.
ii. NEMA 3R Integrity shall be maintained while temporary cabling is connected during use
iii. Front and Side shall be accessible for maintenance
iv. Top, Side, and Bottom shall be accessible for permanent cabling

2. Powder coat
   i. Paint after fabrication shall be Hammer tone Gray

B. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Busbar
   1. Material: Silver-plated Copper
   2. Equipment Ground Bus: Bonded to box.
   3. Ground Bus: 50% of phase size.
   4. Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 100 percent of phase bus.

C. Temporary generator and Load Bank connectors shall be Camlok style mounted on gland plate.
   1. Camloks shall be Trystar 16 Series model and color coded according to system voltage requirements.
   2. Camlok connections shall be Bus Bar Style, Cabling or Double Set Screw is not acceptable
   3. Camlok connection shall be protected against accidental contact while not in use

D. Permanent Connection shall be factory installed broad range set-screw mechanical type, located behind a physical barrier

E. Short Circuit & Withstand Rating
   1. Shall be minimum 65 KAIC unless otherwise indicated on drawings

F. Voltage & Amperage
   1. 480V, 3PH, 2000A

G. Factory Installed Phase Rotation Monitor Device:
   1. Phase monitoring relay to be Siemens 3U4512-1AR20 or equal and factory installed

H. Breaker Disconnects in Permanent Line, Temporary Line, and Temporary Load Bank Positions

1. Must be UL 489 Listed Breaker
2. Breakers shall be removable for service and maintenance
3. Interlocked permanent line breaker and temporary line breaker

I. Additional accessories shall be included in submittal drawing as follows:

1: Kirk Key Door Interlock

2: Strip Heater & Thermostat

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1. EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive Generator Docking Station for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected

3.2. INSTALLATION

A. Base Mounted

1. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to Generator Docking Station.

3.3. IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.

C. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4. COMMISSIONING

A. Upon completion of the installation, the docking station shall be commissioned by the Manufacturer’s factory authorized technician. This service shall be provided as part of the base cost of this product.

B. **SCOPE OF WORK SHALL INCLUDE:**

1. Review and verify the installation of all Docking Station components and verify the correct electrical flow as depicted on the one-line drawings.
2. Long time, short time, instantaneous and ground fault protection settings on the Generator Docking Station circuit breaker(s) shall be set in accordance with the Contractor's coordination study.
3. Factory training for on-site personnel to educate them on how to connect the GDS to a portable generator and load bank.
4. The Manufacturer's factory authorized technician shall, upon completion of the commissioning provide a written report to the electrical contractor and electrical engineer indicating the completion of the work.

3.5. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Third Party Tests and Inspections to include the following:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies Generator Docking Station and that describes scanning results. Include notation

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.

B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of non-structural components.

C. Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING: Requirements for electrical metering.

D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

E. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

G. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

H. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.

I. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective devices integral to panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.

c. Certification from the manufacturer that a representative panelboard has been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.

1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.

2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-21.....International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
PB 1-11.....Panelboards

250-20.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-21.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

67-09.....Panelboards

489-16.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.

C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.

D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.

E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the “distributed phase” or “phase sequence” type.

F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.

G. Neutral bus shall be 100%-rated, mounted on insulated supports.

H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.

I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.

J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with sub-feed lugs on the

line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.

K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS

A. Enclosures:

1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
4. Provide manufacturer’s standard option for pre-punched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.
5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

B. Trims:

1. Hinged “door-in-door” type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.

C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:

1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.

D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker trip setting shall be set in the field, based on the approved protective device study as specified in Section 26 05 73, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY.Breaker magnetic trip setting shall be set to maximum, unless otherwise noted.

E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:

1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
2. Silver alloy contacts.
3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

2.4 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Where shown on the drawings, furnish panelboards with integral surge protective devices. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.

C. In seismic areas, panelboards shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

D. Install a printed new/ updated circuit schedule in each new and or existing panelboard after approval by the COR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards

E. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).

F. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.

G. For panelboards located in areas accessible to the public, paint the exposed surfaces of the trims with finishes to match surrounding surfaces after the panelboards have been installed. Do not paint nameplates.

H. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing enclosures where new interior components are to be installed. Paint inside of enclosures with rust-preventive paint before the new interior components are installed. Provide new trim. Trim shall fit tight to the enclosure.

I. Panelboard enclosures shall not be used for conductors feeding through, spliced, or tapping off to other enclosures or devices.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.

d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.

e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.

f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts. Provide manuals in hard and soft (xx.pdf) formats.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
WD 1-99(R2020).....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
WD 6-16 .....Wiring Devices – Dimensional Specifications

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
99-21.....Health Care Facilities

D. Underwriter’s Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
5-16.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
20-18.....General-Use Snap Switches
231-16.....Power Outlets
467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
498-17.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
943-16.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
1449-21.....Surge Protective Devices
1472-15.....Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
   1. Mounting straps shall be nickel plated brass, brass, nickel plated steel or galvanize steel with break-off plaster ears, and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex Receptacles - Hospital-grade: shall be listed for hospital grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.
   1. Bodies shall be grey in color.
   2. Ground Fault Current Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. GFCI receptacles shall be self-test receptacles in accordance with UL 943.
      a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, self-test, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or – 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
      b. Self-test function shall be automatically initiated within 5 seconds after power is activated to the receptacles. Self-test function shall be periodically and automatically performed every 3 hours or less.
      c. End-of-life indicator light shall be a persistent flashing or blinking light to indicate that the GFCI receptacle is no longer in service.

C. Duplex Receptacles – Non-hospital Grade: shall be the same as duplex receptacles – hospital grade in accordance with sections 2.1A and 2.1B of this specification, except for the hospital grade listing.
   1. Bodies shall be grey nylon.

D. Receptacles - 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.

E. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity

shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be grey in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
   1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
   2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self-grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
   3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 WALL PLATES

A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be smooth nylon. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
B. Color shall be grey unless otherwise specified.
C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
D. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
E. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be red nylon with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) white letters. Wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, with the word “EMERGENCY” engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) red letters.

2.4 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Shall have the following features:
   1. Enclosures:
      a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) for base and cover. Nominal dimensions shall be 40 mm x 70 mm (1-1/2 inches by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross-sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3-1/2 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish.

2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this Section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, receptacle spacing shall be 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
4. Conductors shall be as specified in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE.
5. Installation fittings shall be the manufacturer’s standard bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, elbows, and other components as required for a complete system.
6. Bond the assemblies to the branch circuit conduit system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
E. Provide barriers in multi-gang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes, and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.

J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.

K. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.

L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.

M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer’s required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the latest NFPA 99. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
   a. Inspect physical and electrical conditions.
   b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
   c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
   d. Test GFCI receptacles.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 21
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of non-structural components.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.

E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

F. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Molded-case circuit breakers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.

c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.

1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-21.....International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

FU l-12.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

KS l-13.....Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

98-16.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

248 1-11.....Low Voltage Fuses

489-16.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.

C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.

D. Shall have the following features:

1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
3. An arc chute for each pole.
4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
9. Enclosures:
   a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
   b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
   c. Shall be finished with manufacturer’s standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.

B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

2.4 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.

B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

C. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

2.5 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.

B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer’s instructions.

B. In seismic areas, enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

C. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project.

Deliver the spare fuses to the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 32 13
ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the low-voltage engine generators.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.

C. Section 23 10 00, FACILITY OIL FUEL SYSTEMS; Requirements for EG set connection to and controls interfaces with new UST and fuel piping systems.

D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

E. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

G. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Requirements for pipe and equipment support and noise control.

H. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.

I. Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING: Requirements for electrical metering.

J. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Requirements for secondary distribution switchgear.

K. Section 26 23 13, GENERATOR PARALLELING CONTROLS: Requirements for generator paralleling.

L. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Requirements for automatic transfer switches for use with engine generators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. A factory-authorized representative shall be capable of providing emergency maintenance and repairs at the project site within 4 hours maximum of notification.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. Factory Tests shall be required.

B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirement:

1. Load Test: Shall include two hours while the engine generator is delivering 100% of the specified kW, and four hours while the engine generator is delivering 80% of the specified kW. During this test, record the following data at 20-minute intervals:

Time	Engine RPM	Oil Temperature Out
kW	Water Temperature In	Fuel Pressure
Voltage	Water Temperature Out	Oil Pressure
Amperes	Oil Temperature In	Ambient Temperature

2. Cold Start Test: Record time required for the engine generator to develop specified voltage, frequency, and kW load from a standstill condition with engine at ambient temperature.

3. The manufacturer shall furnish fuel, load banks, testing instruments, and all other equipment necessary to perform these tests.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

b. Scaled drawings, showing plan views, side views, elevations, and cross-sections.

c. Certification from the manufacturer that a representative engine generator has been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Diagrams:
   a. Control system diagrams, control sequence diagrams or tables, wiring diagrams, interconnections diagrams (between engine generators, automatic transfer switches, paralleling switchgear, local control cubicles, remote annunciator panels, and fuel storage tanks, as applicable), and other like items.
3. Technical Data:
   a. Published ratings, catalog cuts, pictures, and manufacturer's specifications for engine generator, governor, voltage regulator, radiator, muffler, dampers, day tank, pumps, fuel tank, batteries and charger, jacket heaters, torsional vibration, and control and supervisory equipment.
   b. Description of operation.
   c. Short-circuit current capacity and sub-transient reactance.
   d. Sound power level data.
   e. Vibration isolation system performance data from no-load to full-load. This must include seismic qualification of the engine generator mounting, base, and vibration isolation.
4. Calculations:
   a. Calculated performance derations appropriate to installed environment.
5. Manuals:
   a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit complete maintenance and operating manuals, to include the following:
      1) Technical data sheets.
      2) Wiring diagrams.
      3) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, and factory recommended periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
      4) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

6. Test Reports:
   a. Submit certified factory test reports for approval.
   b. Submit field test reports two weeks prior to the final inspection.
7. Certifications:
   a. Prior to fabrication of the engine generator, submit the following for approval:
      1) A certification in writing that an engine generator of the same model and configuration, with the same bore, stroke, number of cylinders, and equal or higher kW/kVA ratings as the proposed engine generator, has been operating satisfactorily with connected loads of not less than 75% of the specified kW/kVA rating, for not fewer than 2,000 hours without any failure of a crankshaft, camshaft, piston, valve, injector, or governor system.
      2) A certification in writing that devices and circuits will be incorporated to protect the voltage regulator and other components of the engine generator during operation at speeds other than the rated RPM while performing maintenance. Submit thorough descriptions of any precautions necessary to protect the voltage regulator and other components of the system during operation of the engine generator at speeds other than the rated RPM.
      3) A certification from the engine manufacturer stating that the engine exhaust emissions meet the applicable federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions. At a minimum, this certification shall include emission factors for criteria pollutants including nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, non-methane hydrocarbon, and hazardous air pollutants (HPAs).
   b. Prior to installation of the engine generator at the job site, submit certified factory test data.
   c. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.

1) Certification by the manufacturer that the engine generators conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
2) Certification by the Contractor that the engine generators have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Engine generators shall withstand shipping and handling stresses in addition to the electrical and mechanical stresses which occur during operation of the system. Protect radiator core with wood sheet.

B. Store the engine generators in a location approved by the COR.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Job conditions shall conform to the arrangements and details shown on the drawings. The dimensions, enclosures, and arrangements of the engine generator system shall permit the operating personnel to safely and conveniently operate and maintain the system in the space designated for installation.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

A53/A53M-20.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black, and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless

B88-20.....Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B88M-20.....Specification for Seamless Copper water Tube (Metric)

D975-21.....Diesel Fuel Oils

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C37.13-15.....Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures

C37.90.1-12.....Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

D. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-21.....International Building Code

E. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

8528-1-18.....Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engine-Driven Alternate Current Generating Sets – Part 1: Application, Ratings and Performance

F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-93(R2016).....Enclosures

ICS 4-15.....Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks

MG 1-16.....Motor and Generators

MG 2-14.....Safety Standard and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

PB 2-11.....Dead-Front Distribution Switchboards

250-20.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

30-21.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

37-21.....Installations and Use of Stationary Combustion Engine and Gas Turbines

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-21.....Health Care Facilities

110-22.....Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

142-19.....Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

489-16.....Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

508-18.....Industrial Control Equipment

891-19.....Switchboards

1236-15.....Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries

2085-97.....Insulated Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids

2200-20.....Stationary Engine Generator Assemblies

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The engine generator system shall be in accordance with ASTM, ISO, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.

B. Provide a factory-assembled, wired (except for field connections), complete, fully automatic engine generator system, as well as all associate equipment and devices intended for the operating, control, monitoring, and remote manual stop functions.

C. Engine Generator Parameter Schedule:

1. Power Rating: Emergency Standby
2. Voltage: 277/480V
3. Rated Power: 1000 kW / 1250 kVA (continuous)
4. Power Factor: 0.8 lagging
5. Engine Generator Application: Parallel with other generators on an isolated bus
6. Fuel: #2 diesel
7. Voltage Regulation: + 2% (maximum) (No Load to Full Load) (standalone applications)
8. Phases: 3 Phase, Wye
9. Each component of the engine generator system shall be capable of operating at 779 meters (2,556 feet) above sea level, which will have average ambient air temperature ranging from a minimum of 0.2 °C (31.6 °F) in winter to maximum of 41.1 °C (106.0 °F) in summer.

D. Assemble, connect, and wire the engine generator at the factory so that only the external connections need to be made at the construction site.

E. Engine Generator Unit shall be factory-painted with manufacturer's primer and standard finishes.

F. Connections between components of the system shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturer.

G. Couplings, shafts, and other moving parts shall be enclosed and guarded. Guards shall be metal, ruggedly constructed, rigidly fastened, and readily removable for convenient servicing of the equipment without disassembling any pipes and fittings.

H. Engine generator shall have the following features:

1. Factory-mounted on a common, rigid, welded, structural steel base.
2. Engine generator shall be statically and dynamically balanced so

that the maximum vibration in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions shall be limited to 0.15 mm (0.0059 inch), with an overall velocity limit of 24 mm/sec (0.866 inch per second) RMS, for all speeds.

3. The isolators shall be constrained with restraints capable of withstanding static forces in any direction equal to twice the weight of the supported equipment.
4. Shall be capable of operating satisfactorily as specified for not fewer than 10,000 hours between major overhauls.

I. Each engine generator specified for parallel operation shall be configured for automatic parallel operation.

2.2 ENGINE

A. The engine shall be coupled directly to a generator.

B. Minimum four cylinders.

C. The engine shall be able to start in a 4.5 ˚C (40 ˚F) ambient temperature while using No. 2 diesel fuel oil without the use of starting aids such as glow plugs and ether injections.

D. The engine shall be equipped with electric heater for maintaining the coolant temperature between 32-38 °C (90-100 °F), or as recommended by the manufacturer.

1. Install thermostatic controls, contactors, and circuit breaker-protected circuits for the heaters.
2. The heaters shall operate continuously except while the engine is operating or the water temperature is at the predetermined level.

2.3 GOVERNOR

A. Isochronous, electronic type.

B. Steady-state speed band at 60 Hz shall not exceed plus or minus 0.33%.

2.4 LUBRICATION OIL SYSTEM

A. Pressurized type.

B. Positive-displacement pump driven by engine crankshaft.

C. Full-flow strainer and full-flow or by-pass filters.

D. Filters shall be cleanable or replaceable type and shall remove particles as small as 3 microns without removing the additives in the oil. For by-pass filters, flow shall be diverted without flow interruption.

E. Extend lube oil sump drain line out through the skid base and terminate

it with a drain valve and plug.

F. Provide a 120-volt oil heater for exterior engine generator.

2.5 FUEL SYSTEM

A. Main fuel storage tank (UST) – See Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.

B. Shall comply with NFPA 37 and NFPA 30, and have the following features:

1. Injection pump(s) and nozzles.
2. Plungers shall be carefully lapped for precision fit and shall not require any packing.
3. Filters or screens that require periodic cleaning or replacement shall not be permitted in the injection system assemblies.
4. Return surplus oil from the injectors to the main storage tank by gravity or a pump.
5. Filter System:
   a. Dual primary filters shall be located between the main fuel oil storage and day tank.
   b. Secondary filters (engine-mounted) shall be located such that the oil will be thoroughly filtered before it reaches the injection system assemblies.
   c. Filters shall be cleanable or replaceable type and shall entrap and remove water from oil as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

C. Day Tank:

1. Each engine generator shall be provided with a welded steel integral belly/ day tank on a steel frame mounted under the engine generator. Belly/ day tank shall be constructed with double-wall fuel containment.
2. Each belly/ day tank shall have capacity to supply fuel to the engine for a 8-hour min period at 100% rated load without being refilled, including fuel that is returned to the site underground UST storage tank. The calculation of the capacity of each day tank shall incorporate the requirement to stop the supply of fuel into the day tank at 90% of the ultimate volume of the tank.
3. Secure, pipe, and connect the tank adequately for maximum protection from fire hazards, including oil leaks.
4. Incorporate a vent, drain cock, shutoff cocks, and gauge glass.

Terminate the vent piping outdoors with mushroom vent cap.

5. Incorporate a float switch on the day tank to control the fuel oil transfer pump and to actuate an alarm in the engine generator control cubicle when the oil level in the tank drops below the level at which the transfer pump should start to refill the tank.
   a. The float switch contacts controlling the fuel oil transfer pump shall be set to energize the pump when the liquid level in the tank reaches one-third of the total volume of the tank.
   b. The float switch contacts that actuate the low fuel oil day tank alarm device shall be set to alarm and energize the second fuel transfer pump when the liquid level in the tank reaches one-quarter of the total volume of the tank.
6. Day tank and engine supply line elevations shall be below the elevation of the injector return outlet on the engine.

D. Fuel Transfer Pump - Main Storage Tank to Day Tank(s):

1. Refer to Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS. Provide all necessary communications with Fuel System Controller for interface with site Main Fuel Oil Storage Tank.

E. Piping System: Black steel standard weight ASTM A-53 pipe and necessary valves and pressure gauges between:

1. The engine and the day tank as shown on the drawings.
2. The day tank and the supply and return connections at the underground storage tank as shown on the drawings. Connections at the engine shall be made with flexible piping suitable for the fuel furnished.

2.6 COOLING SYSTEM

A. Liquid-cooled, closed loop, with fin-tube radiator mounted on the engine generator and integral engine driven circulating pump, as shown on the drawings.

B. Cooling capacity shall not be less than the cooling requirements of the engine generator and its lubricating oil while operating continuously at 100% of its specified rating.

C. Water circulating pumps shall be the centrifugal type driven by engine. Incorporate pressure relief devices where required to prevent excessive pressure increase after the engine stops.

D. Coolant shall be extended-life antifreeze solution, 50% ethylene glycol

and 50% soft water, with corrosion inhibitor additive as recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Fan shall be driven by multiple belts from engine shaft.

F. Coolant hoses shall be flexible, per manufacturer's recommendation.

G. Self-contained thermostatic-control valve shall modulate coolant flow to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature, as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

H. Motor-Operated Dampers:

1. Dampers, which are provided under Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, shall be two-position, electric motor-operated.
2. Dampers shall open simultaneously with the starting of the diesel engine and shall close simultaneously with the stopping of the diesel engine.

2.7 AIR INTAKE AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS

A. Air Intake:

1. Provide an engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry filter and dirty filter indicator.

B. Exhaust System:

1. Where a turbocharger is required, they shall be engine-mounted, driven by the engine gases, securely braced against vibration, and adequately lubricated by the engine's filtered lubrication system.
2. Exhaust Muffler:
   Shall be critical grade type and capable of the following noise attenuation:

Octave Band Hertz (Mid Frequency)	Minimum dB. Attenuation (.0002 Microbar Reference)
31	5
63	10
125	27
500	37
1000	31
2000	26
4000	25
8000	26

3. Pressure drop in the complete exhaust system shall be small enough for satisfactory operation of the engine generator while it is delivering 100% of its specified rating.
4. Exhaust pipe size from the engine to the muffler shall be as

recommended by the engine manufacturer. Pipe size from muffler to air discharge shall be two pipe sizes larger than engine exhaust pipe.

5. Connections at the engine exhaust outlet shall be made with a flexible exhaust pipe. Provide bolted type pipe flanges welded to each end of the flexible section.

C. Condensate drain at muffler shall be made with schedule 40 black steel pipe through a petcock.

D. Exhaust Piping and Supports: Black steel pipe, ASTM A-53 standard weight with welded fittings. Spring type hangers, as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, shall support the pipe.

E. Insulation for Exhaust Pipe and Muffler:

1. Calcium silicate minimum 75 mm (3 inches) thick.
2. The installed insulation shall be covered with aluminum jacket 0.4 mm (0.016 inch) thick. The jacket is to be held in place by bands of 0.38 mm (0.015 inch) thick by 15 mm (0.5 inch) wide aluminum.
3. Insulation and jacket are not required on flexible exhaust sections.

F. Vertical exhaust piping shall be provided with a hinged, gravity-operated, self-closing rain cover.

2.8 ENGINE STARTING SYSTEM

A. The engine starting system shall start the engine at any position of the flywheel.

B. Electric cranking motor:

1. Shall be engine mounted.
2. Shall crank the engine via a gear drive.
3. Rating shall be adequate for cranking the cold engine at the voltage provided by the battery system, and at the required RPM during five consecutive starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking each at 10-second intervals, for a total of 50 seconds of actual cranking without damage (the fifth starting attempt will be manually initiated upon failure of a complete engine cranking cycle).

C. Batteries shall be lead-acid high discharge rate type.

1. Each battery cell shall have minimum and maximum electrolyte level indicators and a flip-top flame arrestor vent cap.
2. Batteries shall have connector covers for protection against

external short circuits.

3. With the charger disconnected, the batteries shall have sufficient capacity so that the total system voltage does not fall below 85% of the nominal system voltage with the following demands:
   Five consecutive starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking at 10 second intervals for a total of 50 seconds of actual cranking (the fifth starting attempt will be manually initiated upon failure of a complete engine cranking cycle).
4. Battery racks shall be metal with an alkali-resistant finish and thermal insulation, and secured to the floor.

D. Battery Charger:

1. A current-limiting battery charger, conforming to UL 1236, shall be provided and shall automatically recharge the batteries. The charger shall be capable of an equalize-charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 24 hours and a floating charge rate for maintaining the batteries at fully charged condition.
2. An ammeter shall be provided to indicate charging rate. A voltmeter shall be provided to indicate charging voltage.

2.9 LUBRICATING OIL HEATER

A. Provide a thermostatically controlled electric heater to automatically maintain the oil temperature within plus or minus 1.7 °C (3 °F) of the control temperature.

2.10 JACKET COOLANT HEATER

A. Provide a thermostatically controlled electric heater mounted in the engine coolant jacketing to automatically maintain the coolant within plus or minus 1.7 °C (3 °F) of the temperature recommended by the engine manufacturer to meet the starting time specified at the minimum winter outdoor temperature.

2.11 GENERATOR

A. Synchronous, amortisseur windings, bracket-bearing, self-venting, rotating-field type connected directly to the engine.

B. Lifting lugs designed for convenient connection to and removal from the engine.

C. Integral poles and spider, or individual poles dove-tailed to the spider.

D. Designed for sustained short-circuit currents in conformance with NEMA

Standards.

E. Designed for sustained operation at 100% of the RPM specified for the engine generator without damage.

F. Telephone influence factor shall conform to NEMA MG 1.

G. Furnished with brushless excitation system or static-exciter-regulator assembly.

H. Nameplates attached to the generator shall show the manufacturer's name, equipment identification, serial number, voltage ratings, field current ratings, kW/kVA output ratings, power factor rating, time rating, temperature rise ratings, RPM ratings, full load current rating, number of phases and frequency, and date of manufacture.

I. The grounded (neutral) conductor shall be electrically isolated from equipment ground and terminated in the same junction box as the phase conductors.

2.12 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Generator circuit breaker shall be molded-case, electronic-trip type, and 100% rated, complying with UL 489. Tripping characteristics shall be adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous. Provide shunt trip to trip breaker when engine generator is shut down by other protective devices.

B. Overcurrent protective device cubicle shall contain terminations for neutral and equipment grounding conductors as necessary.

2.13 CONTROLS

A. Shall include Engine Generator Control Cubicle(s).

B. General:

1. Control equipment shall be in accordance with UL 508, NEMA ICS-4, ICS-6, and ANSI C37.90.1.
2. Panels shall be in accordance with UL 50.
3. Cubicles shall be in accordance with UL 891.
4. Coordinate controls with the automatic transfer switches shown on the drawings so that the systems will operate as specified.
5. Cubicles:
   a. Code gauge steel: manufacturer's recommended heavy gauge steel with factory primer and light gray finish.
   b. Doors shall be gasketed, attached with concealed or semi-concealed hinges, and shall have a permanent means of latching in

closed position.

c. Panels shall be wall-mounted or incorporated in other equipment as indicated on the drawings or as specified.

d. Door locks for panels and cubicles shall be keyed identically to operate from a single key.

6. Wiring: Insulated, rated at 600 V.

a. Install the wiring in vertical and horizontal runs, neatly harnessed.

b. Terminate all external wiring at heavy duty, pressure-type, terminal blocks.

7. The equipment, wiring terminals, and wires shall be clearly and permanently labeled.

8. The appropriate wiring diagrams shall be laminated or mounted under plexiglass within the frame on the inside of the cubicles and panels.

9. All indicating lamps and switches shall be accessible and mounted on the cubicle doors.

10. Meters shall be per the requirements of Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING.

11. The manufacturer shall coordinate the interconnection and programming of the generator controls with all related equipment, including automatic transfer switches and generator paralleling controls as applicable, specified in other sections.

C. Engine generator Control Cubicle:

1. Starting and Stopping Controls:

a. A three-position, maintained-contact type selector switch with positions marked "AUTOMATIC," "OFF," and "MANUAL." Provide flashing amber light for OFF and MANUAL positions.

b. A momentary contact push-button switch with positions marked "MANUAL START" and "MANUAL STOP."

c. Selector switch in AUTOMATIC position shall cause the engine to start automatically when a single pole contact in a remote device closes. When the generator's output voltage increases to not less than 90% of its rated voltage, and its frequency increases to not less than 58 Hz, the remote devices shall transfer the load to the generator. An adjustable time delay relay, in the 0-to-15-

minute range, shall cause the engine generator to continue operating without any load after completion of the period of operation with load. Upon completion of the additional 0-to-15-minute (adjustable) period, the engine generator shall stop.

d. Selector switch in OFF position shall prevent the engine from starting either automatically or manually. Selector switch in MANUAL position shall also cause the engine to start when the manual start push-button is depressed momentarily.

e. With selector switch is in MANUAL position, depressing the MANUAL STOP push-button momentarily shall stop the engine after a cool-down period.

f. A maintained-contact, red mushroom-head push-button switch marked "EMERGENCY STOP" will cause the engine to stop without a cool-down period, independent of the position of the selector switch.

2. Engine Cranking Controls:

a. The cranking cycles shall be controlled by a timer that will be independent of the battery voltage fluctuations.

b. The controls shall crank the engine through one complete cranking cycle, consisting of four starting attempts of 10 seconds each with 10 seconds between each attempt.

c. Total actual cranking time for the complete cranking cycle shall be 40 seconds during a 70-second interval.

d. Cranking shall terminate when the engine starts so that the starting system will not be damaged. Termination of the cranking shall be controlled by self-contained, speed-sensitive switch. The switch shall prevent re-cranking of the engine until after the engine stops.

e. After the engine has stopped, the cranking control shall reset.

3. Supervisory Controls:

a. Overcrank:

1) When the cranking control system completes one cranking cycle (four starting attempts), without starting the engine, the overcrank signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.

2) The cranking control system shall lock-out, and shall require a manual reset.

b. Coolant Temperature:
   1) When the temperature rises to the predetermined first stage level, the HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - FIRST STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
   2) When the temperature rises to the predetermined second stage level, which shall be low enough to prevent any damage to the engine and high enough to avoid unnecessary engine shutdowns, the HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - SECOND STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized and the engine shall stop.
   3) The difference between the first and second stage temperature settings shall be approximately -12 ˚C (10 ˚F).
   4) Permanently indicate the temperature settings near the associated signal light.
   5) When the coolant temperature drops to below 21 ˚C (70 ˚F), the "LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE" signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
c. Low Coolant Level: When the coolant level falls below the minimum level recommended by the manufacturer, the low coolant level signal light and audible alarm shall be energized.
d. Lubricating Oil Pressure:
   1) When the pressure falls to the predetermined first stage level, the OIL PRESSURE - FIRST STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
   2) When the pressure falls to the predetermined second stage level, which shall be high enough to prevent damage to the engine and low enough to avoid unnecessary engine shutdowns, the OIL PRESSURE - SECOND STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized and the engine shall stop.
   3) The difference between the first and second stage pressure settings shall be approximately 15% of the oil pressure.
   4) The pressure settings near the associated signal light shall be permanently displayed so that the running oil pressure can be compared to the target (setpoint) value.
e. Overspeed:
   1) When the engine RPM exceeds the maximum RPM recommended by the

manufacturer of the engine, the engine shall stop.

2) Simultaneously, the OVERSPEED signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.

f. Low Fuel - Day Tank:

When the fuel oil level in the generator belly/ day tank decreases to less than the level at which the fuel oil transfer pump should start to refill the tank from the Underground Storage Tank, the Low Fuel Day tank light shall be energized and a signal shall be sent to the fuel transfer pump controller to start the fuel transfer. A similar stop signal shall be sent to the fuel transfer pump controller to stop the fuel transfer when the generator belly/ day tank is full. Status alarms shall be sent to the VA BAS system for all alarms and run/ stop commands.

g. Low Fuel - Main Storage Tank: See section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS

Refer to the

h. Reset Alarms and Signals:

Overcrank, Coolant Temperature, Coolant Level, Oil Pressure, Overspeed, and Low Fuel signal lights and the associated audible alarms shall require manual reset. A momentary-contact silencing switch and push-button shall silence the audible alarm by using relays or solid-state devices to seal in the audible alarm in the de-energized condition. Elimination of the alarm condition shall automatically release the sealed-in circuit for the audible alarm so that it will be automatically energized again when the next alarm condition occurs. The signal lights shall require manual reset after elimination of the condition which caused them to be energized. Install the audible alarm just outside the engine generator room in a location as directed by the COR. The audible alarm shall be rated for 85 dB at 3 M (10 feet).

i. Generator Breaker Signal Light:

1) A flashing green light shall be energized when the engine generator circuit breaker is in the open or tripped position.

2) Simultaneously, the audible alarm shall be energized.

4. Monitoring Devices:

a. Electric type gauges for the cooling water temperatures and

lubricating oil pressures. These gauges may be engine mounted with proper vibration isolation.

b. A running time indicator, totalizing not fewer than 9,999 hours, and an electric-type tachometer.

c. A voltmeter, ammeter, frequency meter, kilowatt meter, manual adjusting knob for the output voltage, and the other items shown on the drawings shall be mounted on the front of the generator control panels.

d. Install potential and current transformers as required.

e. Visual Indications:

1) OVERCRANK
2) HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - FIRST STAGE
3) HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - SECOND STAGE
4) LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE
5) OIL PRESSURE - FIRST STAGE
6) OIL PRESSURE - SECOND STAGE
7) LOW COOLANT LEVEL
8) GENERATOR BREAKER
9) OVERSPEED
10) LOW FUEL - DAY TANK
11) LOW FUEL – MAIN STORAGE TANK

f. Lamp Test: The LAMP TEST momentary contact switch shall momentarily actuate the alarm buzzer and all the indicating lamps.

5. Automatic Voltage Regulator:

a. Shall correct voltage fluctuations rapidly and restore the output voltage to the predetermined level with a minimum amount of hunting.

b. Shall include voltage level rheostat located inside the control cubicle.

c. Provide a 3-phase automatic voltage regulator immune to waveform distortion.

2.14 REMOTE MANUAL STOP STATION

A. Shall be provided per NFPA 101, and shall be a red mushroom-head push-button switch.

B. Shall be connected to the main generator control panel to provide

emergency shutdown of the generator.

C. Shall be located outside the room housing the generator.

D. Shall have permanent label reading "EMERGENCY STOP".

2.15 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR PANEL

A. A remote annunciator panel shall be installed at location as shown on the drawings.

B. The annunciator shall indicate alarm conditions as required by NFPA 99 and 110.

C. Include control wiring between the remote annunciator panel and the engine generator. Wiring shall be as required by the manufacturer.

D. Include control wiring between the paralleling switchgear and generator controls and provide all annunciator notifications to the CMOP BMS system via Ethernet connection.

2.16 SOUND-ATTENUATED ENCLOSURE

A. The engine generator and related equipment shall be housed in an outdoor weatherproof enclosure.

B. The enclosure shall be provided with a factory-installed and factory-wired panelboard, 20A 120V receptacles, and compact fluorescent light fixtures with guards and switches.

C. Enclosure shall be weatherproof and sound-attenuated (maximum 85 dBA at 1525 mm (5 feet) from any side, top and bottom to no more than 75 dBA when measured at 15 M (50 feet) horizontally from any part of the enclosure). Sound ratings shall be based on full load condition of engine generator in a single unit operation condition.

D. Airflow configuration shall be intake through rear of unit, and discharge air vertically up. Enclosure shall be suitable for winds up to 193 kmh (120 miles per hour) roof load shall be equal to or greater than 200 kg/sq m (40 pounds per square foot) non-distributed loading as required.

E. The enclosure shall meet the following requirements:

1. Radiator exhaust outlet shall be ducted through the end of the enclosure.
2. All exterior surfaces shall be factory-painted with industrial enamel.
3. Unit shall have sufficient guards to prevent entrance by small animals.

4. Batteries shall fit inside enclosure and alongside the engine generator. Batteries under the generator are not acceptable.
5. The muffler shall be mounted and thermally insulated inside the enclosure.

2.17 SPARE PARTS

A. For each engine generator:
   1. Six lubricating oil filters.
   2. Six primary fuel oil filters.
   3. Six secondary fuel oil filters.
   4. Six intake air filters.
B. For each battery charger:
   1. Three complete sets of fuses.
C. For each control panel:
   1. Three complete sets of fuses, if applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install concrete bases of dimensions shown on the drawings.
B. Installation of the engine generator shall comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with NFPA 110.
C. Mounting:
   1. Support the base of engine generator on vibration isolators, each isolator bolted to the floor (pad), and the generator base bolted to isolator.
   2. Install sufficient isolators so that the floor (pad) bearing pressure under each isolator is within the floor (pad) loading specification.
   3. Install equal number of isolators on each side of the engine generator's base.
   4. Locate isolators for approximately equal load distribution and deflection per isolator. The base of the engine generator shall be drilled at the factory for the isolator bolts.
   5. Isolators shall be shipped loose with the engine generator.
   6. All connections between the engine generator and exterior systems, such as fuel lines, electrical connections, and engine exhaust system and air exhaust shroud, shall be flexible.
D. In seismic areas, engine generators shall be adequately anchored and

braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

E. Balance:
   1. The vibration velocity in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions shall not exceed 16.25 mm (0.65 inch) per second peak at any specific frequency. These limits apply to main structural components such as the engine block and the generator frame at the bearings.

F. Connect all components of the generator system so that they will continue to be energized during failure of the normal electrical power supply system.

G. Install piping between engine generator and remote components of cooling, fuel, and exhaust systems.

H. Flexible connection between radiator and exhaust shroud at the wall damper:
   1. Install noncombustible flexible connections made of 20-oz neoprene-coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide.
   2. Crimp and fasten the fabric to the sheet metal with screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. The fabric shall not be stressed, except by the air pressure.

I. Exhaust System Insulation:
   1. Adhesive and insulation materials shall be applied on clean, dry surfaces from which loose scale and construction debris has been removed by wire brushing.
   2. Fill all cracks, voids, and joints of applied insulation material with high temperature 1093 °C (2000 °F) insulating cement before applying the outer covering.
   3. The installation shall be clean and free of debris, thermally and structurally tight without sag, neatly finished at all hangers or other penetrations, and shall provide a smooth finished surface.
   4. Insulation and jacket shall terminate hard and tight at all anchor points.
   5. Insulate completely from engine exhaust flexible connection through roof or wall construction, including muffler.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Provide the services of a factory-authorized, factory-trained representative of the engine generator manufacturer to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, and to supervise the field tests.

B. When the complete engine generator system has been installed and prior to the final inspection, test all components of the system in the presence of the COR for proper operation of the individual components and the complete system and to eliminate electrical and mechanical defects.

C. Furnish fuel oil, lubricating oil, anti-freeze liquid, water treatment, rust-inhibitor, and load bank for testing of the engine generator.

D. Visual Inspection: Visually verify proper installation of engine generator and all components per manufacturer’s pre-functional installation checklist.

E. Set engine generator circuit breaker protective functions per Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.

F. Field Tests:

1. Perform manufacturer’s after-starting checks and inspections.
2. Test the engine generator for six hours of continuous operation as follows:
   a. Two hours while delivering 100% of the specified kW.
   b. Four hours while the engine generator is delivering 80% of its specified kW rating.
   c. If during the 6-hour continuous test, an engine generator failure occurs or the engine generator cannot maintain specified power output, the test(s) are null and void. After repair and/or adjustments, the test(s) shall be repeated at no additional cost to the Government until satisfactory results are attained.
3. Record the following test data at 30-minute intervals:
   a. Time of day, as well as reading of running time indicator.
   b. kW.
   c. Voltage on each phase.
   d. Amperes on each phase.
   e. Engine RPM.
   f. Frequency.
   g. Coolant water temperature.

h. Fuel pressure.
i. Oil pressure.
j. Outdoor temperature.
k. Average ambient temperature in the vicinity of the engine generator.

4. Demonstrate that the engine generator will attain proper voltage and frequency within the specified time limit from a cold start after the closing of a single contact.
5. Furnish a resistance-type load for the testing of the engine generator. Test loads shall always include adequate resistance to assure stability of the loads and equipment during all of the testing operations. The test load kW rating shall not be less than 100% of the specified kW rating of the engine generator.

G. Starting System Test:
1. Demonstrate that the batteries and cranking motor are capable of five starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking each at 10-second intervals with the battery charger turned off.

H. Remote Annunciator Panel and Remote Manual Stop Tests:
Simulate conditions to verify proper operation of each visual or audible indication, interconnecting hardware and software, and reset button. Simulate emergency stop of the generator by initiating the remote manual stop station, while the generator is in operation.

I. Fuel systems shall be flushed and tested per Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS: Fuel supply and storage requirements.

J. Automatic Operation Tests:
Test the engine generator and associated automatic transfer switches to demonstrate automatic starting, loading, and unloading. The load for this test shall be the actual connected loads. Initiate loss of normal source and verify the specified sequence of operation. Restore the normal power source and verify the specified sequence of operation. Verify resetting of controls to normal.

K. Parallel Operation Test:
1. Test the capability of each engine generator to parallel and share load with other engine generators, individually and in all combinations. During operations, record load-sharing characteristics of each engine generator in parallel operation. Provide multiple

load banks as required. Record the following data:

a. Ambient temperature (at 15-minute intervals).
b. Generator output current (before and after load changes).
c. Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).
d. Power division and exchange between engine generators.
e. Real power (watts) and reactive power (vars) on each engine generator.

2. Connect each engine generator, while operating at no load, in parallel with one other engine generator in the system, operating at rated kW, until all possible two-unit-in-parallel combinations have been tested. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths and proportional sharing of real and reactive loads. Document stabilization of voltage, frequency within specified bandwidth, the active power division, active power exchange, reactive power division, voltage and frequency stability, and transient response in the following steps for each combination.
   a. Divide the load proportionally between the engine generators and operate in parallel for 15 minutes.
   b. Increase the load in steps until each engine generator is loaded to its service load.
   c. Decrease the load in steps until each engine generator is loaded to approximately 25% of its rated kW.
   d. Increase the load in steps until each engine generator is loaded to approximately 50% of its rated kW. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths and proportional sharing of real and reactive load.
   e. Reduce the sum of the loads on all engine generators to the rated kW of one engine generator.
   f. Transfer a load equal to the rated kW of one engine generator to and from each engine generator. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths and proportional sharing of real and reactive load.
3. Connect each engine generator, while operating at no load, in parallel with all multiple combinations of all other engine generators in the system, while operating at rated kW, until all multiple combinations of parallel operations have been achieved.

4. Connect each engine generator in parallel with the utility source. Operate in parallel for 15 minutes. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths. Record the output voltage, frequency, and loading to demonstrate ability to synchronize with the utility source.

L. At the completion of the field tests, fill the main storage tank and day tank with fuel of grade and quality as recommended by the manufacturer of the engine. Fill all engine fluids to levels as recommended by manufacturer.

M. When any defects are detected during the tests, correct all the deficiencies, and repeat all or part of the 6-hour continuous test as requested by the COR, at no additional cost to the Government.

N. Provide test and inspection results in writing to the COR.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. After completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the engine generator(s) and control and annunciation components are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS

A. Laminate or mount under acrylic resin a set of operating instructions for the system and install instructions within a frame mounted on the wall near the engine generator at a location per the COR.

B. Furnish the services of a competent and factory-trained technician for one 4-hour period for instructions to VA personnel in operation and maintenance of the equipment, on the date requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 36 23
AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of open-transition automatic transfer switches with bypass isolation, indicated as automatic transfer switches or ATS in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEMS; BMS System monitoring requirements

C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.

D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

E. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personal safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

G. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

H. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.

I. Section 26 23 13, GENERATOR PARALLELING CONTROLS: Paralleling controls for multiple engine-generators.

J. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE-GENERATORS: Requirements for normal and emergency power generation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. A factory-authorized representative shall be capable of providing

emergency maintenance and repairs at the project site within 4 hours maximum of notification.

C. Automatic transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, and annunciation control panels shall be products of the same manufacturer.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. ATS shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects.

B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Perform visual inspection to verify that each ATS is as specified.
2. Perform mechanical test to verify that ATS sections are free of mechanical defects.
3. Perform insulation resistance test to ensure electrical integrity and continuity of entire system.
4. Perform main switch contact resistance test.
5. Perform electrical tests to verify complete system electrical operation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include voltage rating, continuous current rating, number of phases, withstand and closing rating, dimensions, weights, mounting details, conduit entry provisions, front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams, factory relay settings, and accessories.
   c. For automatic transfer switches that are networked together to a common means of annunciation and/or control, submit interconnection diagrams as well as site and building plans, showing connections for normal and emergency sources of power, load, control and annunciation components, and interconnecting

communications paths. Equipment locations on the diagrams and plans shall match the site, building, and room designations on the drawings.

d. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.

e. A copy of the markings that are to appear on the automatic transfer switches when installed.

f. Certification from the manufacturer that representative ATS have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the automatic transfer switches.

2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.

3) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

1) Include complete "As Installed" diagrams that indicate all pieces of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.

2) Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each piece of equipment, including "As Installed" revisions of the diagrams.

3) The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation, and testing.

3. Certifications:

a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit a certified test report from a recognized independent testing laboratory that a representative sample has passed UL 1008 prototype testing.

b. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

1) Certification by the manufacturer that the ATS conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

2) Certification by the Contractor that transfer switches have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

446-95.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems for Industrial and Commercial Applications

C37.90.1-12.....Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

C62.41.1-02.....Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

C62.41.2-02.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

C. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-18.....International Building Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

250-20.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

ICS 6-93.....Enclosures

ICS 4-15.....Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks

MG 1-21.....Motors and Generators

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-21.....Health Care Facilities

110-22.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

508-18.....Industrial Control Equipment

891-19.....Switchboards

1008-14.....Transfer Switch Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Automatic transfer switches shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and have the following features:

1. Automatic transfer switches shall be open transition switches, 4-pole, draw-out construction, electrically operated, mechanically held open contact type, without integral overcurrent protection. Automatic transfer switches utilizing automatic or non-automatic molded case circuit breakers, insulated case circuit breakers, or power circuit breakers as switching mechanisms are not acceptable.
2. Automatic transfer switches shall be completely factory-assembled and wired such that only external circuit connections are required in the field.
3. Each automatic transfer switch shall be equipped with an integral bypass/isolation switch.
4. Ratings:
   a. Phases, voltage, continuous current, poles, and withstand and closing ratings shall be as shown on the drawings.
   b. Transfer switches are to be rated for continuous duty at specified continuous current rating on 60Hz systems.
   c. Maximum automatic transfer switch rating: 800 A.
5. Markings:
   a. Markings shall be in accordance with UL 1008.
6. Tests:
   a. Automatic transfer switches shall be tested in accordance with UL 1008. The contacts of the transfer switch shall not weld during the performance of withstand and closing tests when used with the upstream overcurrent device and available fault current specified.
7. Surge Withstand Test:
   a. Automatic transfer switches utilizing solid-state devices in

sensing, relaying, operating, or communication equipment or circuits shall comply with IEEE C37.90.1.

8. Housing:
   a. Enclose automatic transfer switches in wall- or floor-mounted steel cabinets, with metal gauge not less than No. 14, in accordance with UL 508, or in a switchboard assembly in accordance with UL 891, as shown on the drawings.
   b. Enclosure shall be constructed so that personnel are protected from energized bypass-isolation components during automatic transfer switch maintenance.
   c. Automatic transfer switch components shall be removable without disconnecting external source or load power conductors.
   d. Finish: Cabinets shall be given a phosphate treatment, painted with rust-inhibiting primer, and finish-painted with the manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish.
   e. Viewing Ports: Provide viewing ports so that contacts may be inspected without disassembly.
9. Operating Mechanism:
   a. Actuated by an electrical operator.
   b. Electrically and mechanically interlocked so that the main contact cannot be closed simultaneously in either normal and emergency position.
   c. Normal and emergency main contacts shall be mechanically locked in position by the operating linkage upon completion of transfer. Release of the locking mechanism shall be possible only by normal operating action.
   d. Contact transfer time shall not exceed six cycles.
   e. Operating mechanism components and mechanical interlocks shall be insulated or grounded.
10. Contacts:
   a. Main contacts: Silver alloy.
   b. Neutral contacts: Silver alloy, with same current rating as phase contacts.
   c. Current carrying capacity of arcing contacts shall not be used in the determination of the automatic transfer switch rating, and shall be separate from the main contacts.

d. Main and arcing contacts shall be visible for inspection with cabinet door open and barrier covers removed.

11. Manual Operator:
    a. Capable of operation by one person in either direction under no load.
12. Replaceable Parts:
    a. Include the main and arcing contacts individually or as units, as well as relays, and control devices.
    b. Automatic transfer switch contacts and accessories shall be replaceable from the front without removing the switch from the cabinet and without removing main conductors.
13. Sensing Features:
    a. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98% of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90% and dropout at 85%.
    b. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
    c. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to the engine-generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90%. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95%.
    d. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
    e. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
    f. Switch-Position Indication: Indicate source to which load is connected.
    g. Source-Available Indication: Supervise sources via transfer switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
    h. Normal Power Indication: Indicate "Normal Source Available."
    i. Emergency Power Indication: Indicate "Emergency Source

Available."

j. Transfer Override Control: Overrides automatic retransfer control so that automatic transfer switch shall remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Control panel shall indicate override status.

k. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed and one isolated and normally open; rated 5 A at 30 V DC minimum.

l. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to 15 minutes, and factory set for 5 minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.

m. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Programmable exerciser starts engine-generator(s) and transfers load to them from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine-generator(s) after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period.

14. Controls:

a. Controls shall provide indication of switch status and be equipped with alarm diagnostics.

b. Controls shall control operation of the automatic transfer switches.

15. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label either by color-code or by numbered/lettered wire markers. Labels shall match those on the shop drawings.

16. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or control panels and paralleling switchgear shall have open-protocol communication capability matched with remote device.

2.2 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. The specified voltage decrease in one or more phases of the normal power source shall initiate the transfer sequence. The automatic transfer switch shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified time delay to permit override of momentary dips in the normal power

source.

B. The automatic transfer switch shall transfer the load from normal to emergency source when the frequency and voltage of the engine-generator(s) have attained the specified percent of rated value.

C. Engine Start: A voltage decrease, at any automatic transfer switch, in one or more phases of the normal power source to less than the specified value of normal shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified time delay.

D. Transfer to Emergency System Loads: Automatic transfer switches for Emergency System loads shall transfer their loads from normal to emergency source when frequency and voltage of the engine-generator(s) have attained the specified percent of rated value. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.

E. Transfer to Equipment Branch Loads: Automatic transfer switches for Equipment Branch loads shall transfer their loads to the engine-generator on a time-delayed, staggered basis, after the Emergency System switches have transferred. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.

F. Retransfer to Normal (All Loads): Automatic transfer switches shall retransfer the load from emergency to normal source upon restoration of normal supply in all phases to the specified percent or more of normal voltage, and after a specified time delay. Should the emergency source fail during this time, the automatic transfer switches shall immediately transfer to the normal source whenever it becomes available. After restoring to normal source, the engine-generator(s) shall continue to run unloaded for a specified interval before shut-down.

2.3 BYPASS-ISOLATION SWITCH

A. Provide each automatic transfer switch with two-way bypass-isolation manual type switch. The bypass-isolation switch shall permit load by-pass to either normal or emergency power source and complete isolation of the automatic transfer switch, independent of transfer switch position. Bypass and isolation shall be possible under all conditions including when the automatic transfer switch is removed from service.

B. Operation: The bypass-isolation switch shall have provisions for operation by one person through the movement of a maximum of two

handles at a common dead front panel in no more than 15 seconds. Provide a lock, which must energize to unlock the bypass switch, to prevent bypassing to a dead source. Provide means to prevent simultaneous connection between normal and emergency sources.

1. Bypass to normal (or emergency): Operation of bypass handle shall allow direct connection of the load to the normal (or emergency) source, without load interruption or by using a break-before-make design, or provide separate load interrupter contacts to momentarily interrupt the load.
   a. Ensure continuity of auxiliary circuits necessary for proper operation of the system.
   b. A red indicating lamp shall light when the automatic transfer switch is bypassed.
   c. Bypassing source to source: If the power source is lost while in the bypass position, bypass to the alternate source shall be achievable without re-energization of the automatic transfer switch service and load connections.
2. Isolation: Operation of the isolating handle shall isolate all live power conductors to the automatic transfer switch without interruption of the load.
   a. Interlocking: Provide interlocking as part of the bypass-isolation switch to eliminate personnel-controlled sequence of operation, and to prevent operation to the isolation position until the bypass function has been completed.
   b. Padlocking: Include provisions to padlock the isolating handle in the isolated position.
   c. Visual verification: The isolation blades shall be visible in the isolated position.
3. Testing: It shall be possible to test (normal electrical operation) the automatic transfer switch and engine-generator(s) with the isolation contacts closed and the load bypassed without interruption of power to the load.

C. Ratings: The electrical capabilities and ratings of the bypass-isolation switch shall be compatible with those of the associated automatic transfer switch, including any required additional withstand tests.

2.4 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR SYSTEM

A. Remote annunciator panel shall annunciate conditions for indicated automatic transfer switches. Annunciation shall include the following:
   1. Sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of automatic transfer switch controls.
   2. Switch position.
   3. Switch in test mode.
   4. Failure of communication link.

B. Remote annunciator panel shall be visual and audible type with LED display panel, audible signal, and silencing switch.
   1. Panel shall indicate each automatic transfer switch monitored, the location of automatic transfer switch, and the identity of load it serves.
   2. Mounting: Steel cabinet, flush or surface mounted, as shown on the drawings.

2.5 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR AND CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Include the following functions for indicated automatic transfer switches:
   1. Indication of sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of automatic transfer switch controls.
   2. Indication of automatic transfer switch position.
   3. Indication of automatic transfer switch in test mode.
   4. Indication of failure of communication link.
   5. Key-switch or user-code access to control functions of panel.
   6. Control of automatic transfer switch test initiation.
   7. Control of automatic transfer switch operation in either direction.
   8. Control of time-delay bypass for transfer to normal source.

B. Malfunction of remote annunciator and control system or communication link shall not affect functions of automatic transfer switches. Automatic transfer switch sensing, controlling, or operating functions shall not depend on remote annunciator and control system for proper operation.

C. Remote annunciation and control system shall include the following features:
   1. Touchscreen type operator interface.
   2. Control and indication means grouped together for each automatic

transfer switch.

3. Label each indication and control group. Indicate the automatic transfer switch it controls, the location of the automatic transfer switch, and the identity of the load that it serves.
4. Digital Communication Capability: Matched to that of automatic transfer switches supervised.
5. Mounting: Steel cabinet, flush or surface mounted, as shown on the drawings.

D. ATS Annunciator points shall also be interfaced and tied into the Facility BMS system. See Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEMS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install automatic transfer switches and associated remote components in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Anchor automatic transfer switches with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 12 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions, and as shown on drawings.

C. In seismic areas, automatic transfer switches shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

D. Mount automatic transfer switches on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 100 mm (4 inches) thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 100 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

E. Anchor remote control and/or annunciator panel to wall.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. An authorized representative of the automatic transfer switch

manufacturer shall technically supervise and participate during all of the field adjustments and tests. Major adjustments and field tests shall be witnessed by the COR. The manufacturer’s representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Perform manufacturer’s required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
   1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
      a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
      b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
      c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
      d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
      e. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
      f. Verify grounding connections.
      g. Verify ratings of sensors.
      h. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
      i. Exercise all active components.
      j. Verify that manual transfer warning signs are properly placed.
      k. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
   2. Electrical tests:
      a. Perform insulation-resistance tests.
      b. After energizing circuits, demonstrate the interlocking sequence and operational function for each automatic transfer switch at least three times.
         1) Test bypass-isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer switch operations.
         2) Power failure of normal source shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
         3) Power failure of emergency source with normal source available

shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device for emergency source. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.

4) Low phase-to-ground voltage shall be simulated for each phase of normal source.
5) Operation and settings shall be verified for specified automatic transfer switch operational feature, such as override time delay, transfer time delay, return time delay, engine shutdown time delay, exerciser, auxiliary contacts, and supplemental features.
6) Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
7) Verify that bypass and isolation functions perform correctly, including the physical removal of the automatic transfer switch while in bypass mode.

c. Ground-fault tests: Verify that operation of automatic transfer switches shall not cause nuisance tripping or alarms of ground fault protection on either source.
d. When any defects are detected, correct the defects, and repeat the tests as requested by the COR at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 FIELD SETTINGS VERIFICATION

A. The automatic transfer switch settings shall be verified in the field by an authorized representative of the manufacturer.

3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the automatic transfer switches are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 4-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the automatic transfer switches, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 43 13
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of Type 2 Surge Protective Devices, as defined in NFPA 70, and indicated as SPD in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: For factory-installed or external SPD.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include electrical ratings and device nameplate data.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the SPD conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the SPD has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

IEEE C62.41.2-02.....Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.45-08.....Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

UL 1283-17.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters

UL 1449-21.....Surge Protective Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWITCHGEAR/SWITCHBOARD SPD

A. General Requirements:

1. Comply with IEEE and UL.
2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules, or non-modular design.
3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
5. Integral disconnect switch.
6. Redundant suppression circuits.
7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
10. Four-digit transient-event counter.

B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 240kA per phase.

2.2 PANELBOARD SPD

A. General Requirements:

1. Comply with UL 1449 and IEEE C62.41.2.
2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules, or non-modular design.
3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
5. Integral disconnect switch.
6. Redundant suppression circuits.
7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
10. Four-digit transient-event counter.

B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 120kA per phase.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosures: NEMA 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Factory-installed SPD: Switchgear, switchboard, or panelboard manufacturer shall install SPD at the factory.

C. Field-installed SPD: Contractor shall install SPD with conductors or buses between SPD and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

1. Provide a circuit breaker as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS as shown on drawings.

D. Do not perform insulation resistance tests on switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, or feeders with the SPD connected. Disconnect SPD before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect SPD immediately after insulation resistance tests are complete.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
   a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
   b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
   c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum length to SPD corresponds to approved shop drawings.
   d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
   e. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
   f. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. After completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that SPD are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

A. Provide the services of a factory-trained technician for one 2-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the SPD, on the date requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 28 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section, Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security (ESS), applies to all sections of Division 28.

B. Furnish and install fully functional electronic safety and security cabling system(s), equipment, and approved accessories in accordance with the specification section(s), drawing(s), and referenced publications. Capacities and ratings of cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on each system's required Bill of Materials (BOM) and verified on the approved system drawing(s).

C. The Contractor shall provide all required work to existing system required for a fully functional and operating ESS, programmed, configured, documented, and tested as required herein and the respective Electronic Safety and Security System Specification(s). The Contractor shall provide calculations and analysis to support design and engineering decisions as specified in submittals. The Contractor shall provide and pay all labor, materials, and equipment, sales and gross receipts and other taxes. The Contractor shall secure and pay for plan check fees, permits, other fees, and licenses necessary for the execution of work as applicable for the project. Give required notices; the Contractor will comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and other legal requirements of public authorities, which bear on the performance of work.

D. The Contractor shall expand and modify the existing ESS, installed, programmed, configured, documented, and tested and approved. Provide provisions for integration to existing Intrusion Detection System (IDS); Intercom System (DSPI); Security Control Center (SCC).

Other miscellaneous coordination items include status reporting interface, equipment cabinetry, Contractor shall be required to provide necessary maintenance and troubleshooting manuals as well as submittals as identified herein. The work shall include the procurement and installation of electrical wire and cables, the installation and testing of all system components. Inspection, testing, demonstration, and acceptance of equipment, software, materials, installation, documentation, and workmanship shall be as specified herein. The Contractor shall provide all associated installation support, including the provision of primary electrical input power circuits.

E. Section Includes:

1. Description of Work for Electronic Security Systems,
2. Electronic security equipment coordination with relating Divisions,
3. Submittal Requirements for Electronic Security,
4. Miscellaneous Supporting equipment and materials for Electronic Security,
5. Electronic security installation requirements.
6. Microprocessor electronic integration platform, including the following:
   a. Engineering and installation supervision required for an installed and operational system.

b. Computer software, computer hardware and operator equipment required to facilitate the performance and functions necessary.

c. Devices required to facilitate continuous electrical operation of the system.

d. Network-based communications necessary to ensure the reliable flow of information to and from the integration platform hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.

C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.

D. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.

E. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

F. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.

G. Section 28 13 00 - PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). For physical access control integration.

H. Section 28 16 00 - INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (IDS). Requirements for alarm systems.

I. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AGC: Automatic Gain Control.

B. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.

C. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

D. CCD: Charge-coupled device.

E. Central Station: A PC with software designated as the main controlling PC of the security access system. Where this term is presented with initial capital letters, this definition applies.

F. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel section.

G. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

H. CPU: Central processing unit.

I. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.

J. DGP: Data Gathering Panel – component of the Physical Access Control System capable to communicate, store and process information received from readers, reader modules, input modules, output modules, and Security Management System.

K. DTS: Digital Termination Service: A microwave-based, line-of-sight communications provided directly to the end user.

L. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

M. EMT: Electric Metallic Tubing.

N. ESS: Electronic Security System.

O. FMS: Facility Management System

P. File Server: A PC in a network that stores the programs and data files shared by users.

Q. GFI: Ground fault interrupter.

R. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

S. Identifier: A credential card, keypad personal identification number or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

T. I/O: Input/Output.

U. Intrusion Zone: A space or area for which an intrusion must be detected and uniquely identified, the sensor or group of sensors assigned to perform the detection, and any interface equipment between sensors and communication link to central-station control unit.

V. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).

W. LAN: Local area network.

X. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.

Y. LED: Light-emitting diode.

Z. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-Controller communications link, with additional Controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-Controller link with RS-485 communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

AA. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

BB. M-JPEG: Motion – Joint Photographic Experts Group.

CC. MPEG: Moving picture experts' group.

DD. NEC: National Electric Code

EE. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association

FF. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association

GG. NTSC: National Television System Committee.

HH. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.

II. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

JJ. PACS: Physical Access Control System; A system comprised of cards, readers, door controllers, servers, and software to control the physical ingress and egress of people within a given space

KK. PC: Personal computer. This acronym applies to the Central Station, workstations, and file servers.

LL. PCI Bus: Peripheral component interconnect; a peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and peripheral devices (such as monitor, disk drive, or network).

MM. PDF: (Portable Document Format.) The file format used by the Acrobat document exchange system software from Adobe.

NN. PSIM: Physical Security Information Management:

1. The term "PSIM" is defined as an integration platform that connects and manages multiple disparate security systems.
2. The terms "the PSIM", "the System" and "the Software" shall all refer to the PSIM platform software, including the PSIM Client component and all accompanying integration modules, along with any accompanying software designed to assist with the communication, processing, visualization, and actualization of

data sent and received by the PSIM platform.

3. The term "Portal" is defined as a specific, or schema-based generic, integration module for use with the PSIM platform software.
4. The term "the Portal" shall refer to an integration component of the PSIM platform relevant to one or more specific sections discussed in this document.
5. The phrase "Conditional Behavior" shall refer to an aspect of the integration platform that supports scheduled actions. This is also referred to in various systems as a rules engine, or more simply as policies or a policy system.

OO. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

PP. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

QQ. RIGID: Rigid conduit is galvanized steel tubing, with a tubing wall that is thick enough to allow it to be threaded.

RR. RS-232: A TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.

SS. RS-485: A TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications.

TT. Solid-Bottom or Non-ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.

UU. SMS: Security Management System – A SMS is software that incorporates multiple security subsystems (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom) into a single platform and graphical user interface.

SSTV: Security Surveillance Television

VV. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.

WW. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

XX. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply

YY. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair

ZZ. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific limited security system functions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Contractor Qualification:

1. The Contractor shall be a licensed Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years' experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Physical Security Management System's manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PSIM, IDS, DSPI, and PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 150 miles of

the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures.

The Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination, and testing.

D. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

C. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

D. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
2. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price, and availability of each part.

E. Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section. Submittals devoid of these requirements will be considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted. Additional general provisions are as follows:

1. The Contractor shall schedule submittals to maintain the project schedule. For coordination drawings refer to Specification Section 01 33 10 - Design Submittal Procedures, which outline basic submittal requirements and coordination. Section 01 33 10 shall be used in conjunction with this section.
2. The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.
3. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware, etc.) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.
4. Manufacturer’s information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for

Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) and Contractor review stamps.

5. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD Standards CAD Standard Application Guide, and VA BIM Guide. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for approval before the initiation of work.
6. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
   a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
      1) Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data, correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-referencing other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and/or maintenance of the component or system.
      2) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.
   b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
   c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
   d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5

inches by eleven inches 20-pound white bond paper.

e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings, and bind them with the text.
   1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
   2) If drawings are too large to be used as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type of written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.
   3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size.

f. Manual Content: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
   1) Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
   2) Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
   3) The manuals shall include:
      a) Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
      b) A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
      c) Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.

d) Installation and maintenance instructions.

e) Safety precautions.

f) Diagrams and illustrations.

g) Testing methods.

h) Performance data.

i) Pictorial parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.

j) Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.

g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.

h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information: project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual, name and address of the Project, date of the submittal, name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.

i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type of written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbols, and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the

installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.

k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the relationship between components of equipment or systems or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.

l. Manufacturer’s Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.

m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual, prepare written text to provide the necessary information. Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance procedure. Where similar or more than one product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.

n. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.

o. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.

p. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor’s manufacturer certifications.

7. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal. Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer’s catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return non-conforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work and contract documents. Apply Contractor’s stamp with signature

certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.

8. Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within fifteen calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.
9. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.

F. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization. Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content requirements. The data package shall include the following:

1. Section I - Drawings:

   a. General – Drawings shall conform to VA CAD Standards Guide. All text associated with security details shall be one-eighth” tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings.
   b. Cover Sheet – Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area, and Vicinity Maps.
   c. General Information Sheets – General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.
   d. Floor Plans – Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in scale. All text associated with security details shall be one-eighth” tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:
      1) Security devices by symbol,
      2) The associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
      3) Wire & cable types and counts

4) Conduit sizing and routing

5) Conduit riser systems

6) Device and area detail call outs, including specified function

e. Architectural details – Architectural details shall be produced for each device mounting type (door details for EECS and IDS, Intrusion Detection system (motion sensor, vibration, microwave Motion Sensor and Camera mounting), SSTV, DSPI.

f. Riser Diagrams – Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the SMS throughout the facility (or area in scope).

g. Block Diagrams – Contractor shall provide a block diagram for the entire system architecture and interconnections with SMS subsystems. Block diagram shall identify SMS subsystem (e.g., electronic entry control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom, and other associated subsystems) integration, and data transmission and media conversion methodologies.

h. Interconnection Diagrams – Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component. Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.

i. Security Details:

1) Panel Assembly Detail – For each panel assembly, a panel assembly details shall be provided identifying individual panel component size and content.

2) Panel Details – Provide security panel details identify general arrangement of the security system components, backboard size, wire through size and location, and power circuit requirements.

3) Device Mounting Details – Provide mounting detailed drawing for each security device (physical access control system, intrusion detection, and intercom systems) for each type of wall and ceiling configuration in project. Device details shall include device, mounting detail, wiring and conduit routing.

4) Details of connections to power supplies and grounding

5) Details of surge protection device installation

6) Sensor detection patterns – Each system sensor shall have associated detection patterns.

7) Equipment Rack Detail – For each equipment rack, provide a scaled detail of the equipment rack location and rack space utilization. Use of BISCI wire management standards shall be employed to identify wire management methodology. Transitions between equipment racks shall be shown to include use vertical and horizontal latter rack system.

8) Security Control Center (SCC) – The contractor shall provide a conceptual layout plan for the Security Control Center. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.

9) Operator Console – The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Operator Console. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation. Security Equipment room - the contractor shall provide a layout plan for the equipment room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.

10) Security Equipment Room (SER) – Security Equipment room details shall provide architectural, electrical, mechanical, plumbing, IT/Data and associated equipment and device placements both vertical and horizontally.

j. Electrical Panel Schedule – Electrical Panel Details shall be provided for all SMS systems electrical power circuits. Panel details shall be provided identifying panel type (Standard, Emergency Power, Emergency/Uninterrupted Power Source, and Uninterrupted Power Source Only), panel location, circuit number, and circuit amperage rating.

k. Door Schedule – A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the door schedule shall be coordinated with the design drawings and Division 08 work and include the following information:

1) Item Number

2) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)

3) Floor Plan Sheet Number

4) Standard Detail Number

5) Door Description (Derived from Loading Sheets)

6) Data Gathering Panel Input Number

7) Door Position or Monitoring Device Type & Model Number

8) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)

9) Card Reader Type & Model Number

10) Shunting Device Type & Model Number

11) Sounder Type & Model Number

12) Manufacturer

13) Misc. devices as required

a) Delayed Egress Type & Model Number

b) Intercom

c) Camera

d) Electric Transfer Hinge

e) Electric Pass-through device

14) Remarks column indicating special notes or door configurations

G. Group II Technical Data Package

1. The Contractor shall prepare a report of "Current Site Conditions" and submit a report to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) documenting changes to the site, particularly those conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. The Contractor shall provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions which affect the installation of the system or its performance. The Contractor shall not correct any deficiency without written permission from the COR.
2. System Configuration and Functionality: The contractor shall provide the results of the meeting with VA to develop system requirements and functionality including but not limited to:

a. Baseline configuration

b. Access levels

c. Schedules (intrusion detection, physical access control, holidays, etc.)

d. Badge database

e. System monitoring and reporting (unit level and central control)

f. Naming conventions and descriptors

H. Group III Technical Data Package

1. Development of Test Procedures: The Contractor will prepare performance test procedures for the system testing. The test procedures shall follow the format of the VA Testing procedures and be customized to the contract requirements. The Contractor will deliver the test procedures to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for approval at least sixty calendar days prior to the requested test date.

I. Group IV Technical Data Package

1. Performance Verification Test

a. Based on the successful completion of the pre-delivery test, the Contractor shall finalize the test procedures and report forms for the performance verification test (PVT) and the endurance test. The PVT shall follow the format, layout, and content of the pre-delivery test. The Contractor shall deliver the PVT and endurance test procedures to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for approval. The Contractor may schedule the PVT after receiving written approval of the test procedures. The Contractor shall deliver the final PVT and endurance test reports within fourteen calendar days from completion of the tests. Refer to Part 3 of this section for System Testing and Acceptance requirements.

2. System Configuration and Data Entry:

The contractor is responsible for providing all system configuration and data entry for the SMS and subsystems (e.g., video matrix switch, intercom, network video recorders). All data entry shall be performed per VA standards & guidelines. The Contractor is responsible for participating in all meetings with the client to compile the information needed for data entry. These meetings shall be established at the beginning of the project and incorporated into the project schedule as a

milestone task. The contractor shall be responsible for all data collection, data entry, and system configuration. The contractor shall collect, enter, & program and/or configure the following components:

1) Physical Access control system components,

2) All intrusion detection system components,

3) Intercom systems components,

4) Video analytics integration and features,

5) All other security subsystems shown in the contract documents.

b. Refer to Part 3 for system programming requirements and planning guidelines.

3. Graphics: Based on CAD as-built drawings developed for the construction project, editmap sets showing locations of all alarms and field devices. Graphical maps of all added alarm points installed under this contract including perimeter and exterior alarm points shall be delivered with the system. The Contractor shall utilize data from the contract documents, Contractor's field surveys, and all other pertinent information in the Contractor's possession to complete the graphics. The Contractor shall identify and request from the COR, any additional data needed to provide a complete graphics package. Graphics shall have sufficient level of detail for the system operator to assess the alarm. The Contractor shall supply hard copy, color examples at least 203.2 x 254 mm (8 x 10 in) of each type of graphic to be used for the completed Security system. The graphics examples shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for review and approval at least ninety calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires them.

4. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. The redline documents shall be marked with the words 'Master Redlines' on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor will provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) or authorized Office

of Protection Services representative. Master redlines shall be neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and key in the contractor's onsite project office. Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor will submit the Master Redline document to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents. Each sheet shall have Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) initials indicating authorization to produce "As Built" documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered "master redlines."

5. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of the Project Specifications, including addenda and modifications issued, for Project Record Documents. The Contractor shall mark the Specifications to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies from that indicated in the Contract Specifications and modifications issued. (Note related Project Record Drawing information where applicable). The Contractor shall pay particular attention to substitutions, selection of product options, and information on concealed installations that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later. Upon completion of the mark ups, the Contractor shall submit record Specifications to the COR. As with master relines, Contractor shall maintain record specifications for Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and inspection at any time.
6. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes. The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed where the installation varies from that indicated in the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention will be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where

applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COR.

7. Miscellaneous Records: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of miscellaneous records for Project Record Document purposes. Refer to other Specifications for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals concerning various construction activities. Before substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records, and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include a minimum of the following:
   a. Certificates received instead of labels on bulk products.
   b. Testing and qualification of tradesmen. ("Contractor's Qualifications")
   c. Documented qualification of installation firms.
   d. Load and performance testing.
   e. Inspections and certifications.
   f. Final inspection and correction procedures.
   g. Project schedule
8. Record Construction Documents (Record as Built)
   a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) prior to development of Record construction documents. The Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) shall be given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine the adequacy of the master redlines. If the master redlines are found suitable by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) will initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.
   b. The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "as-built" blue-line in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings unlocked on CD or DVD. The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and

input or output number as applicable. All corrective notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COR. If, in the opinion of the COR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for re-submission at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinquished to the owner.

c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, sub-contractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact in-field conduit placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes are to be shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).

J. FIPS 201 Compliance Certificates

1. Provide Certificates for all software components and device types utilizing credential verification. Provide certificates for:

   a. Card Readers

   b. PIV Middelware

   c. Template Matcher

   d. Electromagnetically Opaque Sleeve

   e. Certificate Management

      1) CAK Authentication System

      2) PIV Authentication System

3) Certificate Validator

4) Cryptographic Module

f. Device List and Software

K. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

L. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) with one sample of each of the following:

1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.

M. Completed System Readiness Checklists completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):

A117.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):

AC-03.....Access Control: Access Control Guideline Dye Sublimation Printing Practices for PVC Access Control Cards

CP-01-00.....Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm Reduction

PIR-01-00.....Passive Infrared Motion Detector Standard -

Features for Enhancing False Alarm Immunity

TVAC-01.....SSTV to Access Control Standard - Message Set for System Integration

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):

330-09.....Electrical Performance Standards for SSTV Cameras

375A-76.....Electrical Performance Standards for SSTV Monitors

E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI S3.2-99.....Method for measuring the Intelligibility of Speech over Communications Systems

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C1238-97 (R03).....Standard Guide for Installation of Walk-Through Metal Detectors

D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

G. Architectural Barriers Act (ABA), 1968

H. Department of Justice: American Disability Act (ADA)

28 CFR Part 36-2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design

I. Department of Veterans Affairs:

VHA National CAD Standard Application Guide, 2006
VA BIM Guide, V1.0 10

Physical Security & Resiliency Design Manual –
Chapter 10

J. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

(47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems

K. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):

FIPS-201-3.....Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

M. Government Accountability Office (GAO):

GAO-03-8-02.....Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned and Leased Facilities

N. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):

HSPD-12.....Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors

O. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

802.3af-08.....Power over Ethernet Standard

802.3at-09 .....Power over Ethernet (PoE) Plus Standard

C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code

C62.41-02.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

C95.1-05.....Standards for Safety Levels with Respect to Human Exposure in Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields

P. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

7810.....Identification cards – Physical characteristics

7811.....Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe

Cards

7816-1.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit(s) cards with contacts - Part 1: Physical characteristics

7816-2.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 2: Cards with contacts -Dimensions and location of the contacts

7816-3.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 3: Cards with contacts - Electrical interface and transmission protocols

7816-4.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 11: Personal verification through biometric methods

7816-10.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 4: Organization, security, and commands for interchange

14443.....Identification cards - Contactless integrated circuit cards; Contactless Proximity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to five inches distance

15693.....Identification cards -- Contactless integrated circuit cards - Vicinity cards; Contactless Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to fifty inches distance

19794.....Information technology - Biometric data interchange formats

Q. National Electrical Contractors Association

303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (SSTV) Systems

R. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA):

250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (one thousand Volts Maximum)

TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and

Tubing

FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

S. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

731-08.....Standards for the Installation of Electric Premises Security Systems

99-2005.....Health Care Facilities

T. National Institute of Justice (NIJ)

0601.02-03.....Standards for Walk-Through Metal Detectors for use in Weapons Detection

0602.02-03.....Hand-Held Metal Detectors for Use in Concealed Weapon and Contraband Detection

U. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

IR 6887 V2.1.....Government Smart Card Interoperability Specification (GSC-IS)

Special Pub 800-37.....Guide for Applying the Risk Management Framework to Federal Information Systems

Special Pub 800-63.....Electronic Authentication Guideline

Special Pub 800-73-3....Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification (4 Parts)

.....Pt. 1- End Point PIV Card Application Namespace, Data Model & Representation

.....Pt. 2- PIV Card Application Card Command Interface

.....Pt. 3- PIV Client Application Programming Interface

.....Pt. 4- The PIV Transitional Interfaces & Data Model Specification

Special Pub 800-76-1....Biometric Data Specification for Personal Identity Verification

Special Pub 800-78-2....Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for Personal Identity Verification

Special Pub 800-79-1....Guidelines for the Accreditation of Personal Identity Verification Card Issuers

Special Pub 800-85B-1...DRAFTPIV Data Model Test Guidelines

Special Pub 800-85A-2...PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-3 compliance)

Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines

Special Pub 800-104A....Scheme for PIV Visual Card Topography

V. Occupational and Safety Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910.97.....Nonionizing radiation

W. Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973

X. Security Industry Association (SIA):

AG-01 .....Security CAD Symbols Standards

Y. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit

44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

294-99.....The Standard of Safety for Access Control System Units

305-08.....Standard for Panic Hardware

360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

444-08.....Safety Communications Cables

464-09.....Audible Signal Appliances

467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-03.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors

486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations

486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable

514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

51-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

609-96.....Local Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

634-07.....Standards for Connectors with Burglar-Alarm Systems

636-01.....Standard for Holdup Alarm Units and Systems

639-97.....Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units

651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

651A-07.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

752-05.....Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment

797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

827-08.....Central Station Alarm Services

1037-09.....Standard for Anti-theft Alarms and Devices

1635-10.....Digital Alarm Communicator System Units

1076-95.....Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

1981-03.....Central Station Automation System

2058-05.....High Security Electronic Locks

60950.....Safety of Information Technology Equipment

60950-1.....Information Technology Equipment - Safety - Part 1: General Requirements

Z. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984

AA. United States Department of Commerce:

Special Pub 500-101 ....Care and Handling of Computer Magnetic Storage Media

BB. VA Physical Security & Resiliency Design Manual 2020, Chapter 10

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
   1. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
   2. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
   3. So, connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.9 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

A. General Requirements

   1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the modifications and additions made to the existing electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or

other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work.

B. Personnel

1. Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of the selected type of equipment and qualified to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. The Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.

C. Schedule of Work

1. The work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays.

D. Emergency Service

1. The owner shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Owner shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-catastrophic system failures within parameters stated in General Project Requirements.
   a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day four (4) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed eight (8) hours from notification. Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Owner determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.
   b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within eight (8) hours with a defect correction time not to exceed 24 hours from notification.

E. Operation

1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.

F. Records & Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

G. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date, and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

H. System Modifications

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation affected.

1.10 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.

B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:

1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected

against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing, operating, and repainting if required.

2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR), placed in first class operating condition, or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy craft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

B. Controllers:

1. Store in temperature and humidity-controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers. Maintain ambient temperature between 10 to 30 deg C (50 to 85 deg F), and not more than 80 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
2. Open each container; verify contents against packing list, and file copy of packing list, complete with container identification for inclusion in operation and maintenance data.
3. Mark packing list with designations which have been assigned to materials and equipment for recording in the system labeling schedules generated by cable and asset management system.
4. Save original manufacturer's containers and packing materials and deliver as directed under provisions covering extra materials.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 2 to 50 deg C (36 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
2. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -18 to 50 deg C (0 to

122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.

3. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -34 to 50 deg C (-30 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 137 km/h (85 mph) and snow cover up to 610 mm (24 in) thick. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
4. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.
5. Corrosive Environment: For system components subjected to corrosive fumes, vapors, and wind-driven salt spray in coastal zones, provide NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.

B. Security Environment: Use vandal resistant enclosures in high-risk areas where equipment may be subject to damage.

1.13 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

1.14 ContractorContractorSURGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES (SSD) AND SURGE SUPPRESION, & GROUNDING

A. Surge Suppression: All cables and conductors extending beyond building

façade, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communication, control, or signal lines shall be protected against surges and have Surge Suppression (SSD) protection. The device shall be UL listed in accordance with Standard TIA 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 914.4 mm (3 ft) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode to verify there is no interference.

1. A 10-microsecond rise time by one thousand microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of sixty amperes.
2. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of five hundred amperes.
3. Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B.
4. Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F), 0 to 95 percent relative humidity.

B. Grounding and Surge Suppression

1. The Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. To ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, underground-fault conditions.
2. Contractor shall engineer and provide proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards referenced in this document.
3. Principal grounding components and features. Include main grounding buses and grounding and bonding connections to service equipment.
4. Details of interconnection with other grounding systems. The lightning protection system shall be provided by the Contractor.
5. Locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.

7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with the best practices of the trade and manufactures installation instructions.
8. Protection should be provided at both ends of cabling.

1.15 COMPONENT ENCLOSURES

A. Construction of Enclosures

1. Consoles, power supply enclosures, detector control and terminal cabinets, control units, wiring gutters, and other component housings, collectively referred to as enclosures, shall be so formed and assembled as to be sturdy and rigid.
2. Thickness of metal in-cast and sheet metal enclosures of all types shall not be less than those in Tables I and II, UL 611. Sheet steel used in fabrication of enclosures shall be not less than 14 gauge. Consoles shall be 16-gauge.
3. Doors and covers shall be flanged. Enclosures shall not have pre-punched knockouts. Where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed pins, the hinges shall be of the tight pin type, or the ends of hinge pins shall be tack welded to prevent removal. Doors having a latch edge length of less than 609.6 mm (24 in) shall be provided with a single construction core. Where the latch edge of a hinged door is more than 609.6 mm (24 in) or more in length, the door shall be provided with a three-point latching device with construction core; or alternatively with two, one located near each end.
4. Any ventilator openings in enclosures and cabinets shall conform to the requirements of UL 611. Unless otherwise indicated, sheet metal enclosures shall be designed for wall mounting with tip holes slotted. Mounting holes shall be in positions that remain accessible when all major operating components are in place and the door is open but shall be in accessible when the door is closed.
5. Covers of pull and junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system shall be held in place by tamper proof Torx Center post security screws. Stenciled or painted labels shall be affixed to such boxes indicating they contain no connections. These labels shall not indicate the box is part of the Electronic Security System (ESS).

B. Tamper Provisions and Tamper Switches:

1. Enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes and fittings or every product

description having hinged doors or removable covers, and which contain circuits, or the integrated security system and its power supplies shall be provided with cover operated, corrosion-resistant tamper switches.

2. Tamper switches shall be arranged to initiate an alarm signal that will report to the monitoring station when the door or cover is moved. Tamper switches shall be mechanically mounted to maximize the defeat time when enclosure covers are opened or removed. It shall take longer than one second to depress or defeat the tamper switch after opening or removing the cover. The enclosure and tamper switch shall function together in such a manner as to prohibit direct line of sign to any internal component before the switch activates.
3. Tamper switches shall be inaccessible until the switch is activated. Have mounting hardware concealed so the location of the switch cannot be observed from the exterior of the enclosure. Be connected to circuits which are always under electrical supervision, irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating. Be spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door or cover and be wired so they break the circuit when the door cover is disturbed. Tamper circuits shall be adjustable type screw sets and shall be adjusted by the contractor to eliminate nuisance alarms associated with incorrectly mounted tamper device shall annunciate prior to the enclosure door opening (within one-fourth "tolerance). The tamper device or its components shall not be visible or accessing with common tools to bypass when the enclosure is in the secured mode.
4. The single gang junction boxes for the portrait alarming and pull boxes with less than 102 square mm will not require tamper switches.
5. All enclosures over 305 square mm shall be hinged with an enclosure lock.
6. Control Enclosures: Maintenance/Safety switches on control enclosures, which must be opened to make routing maintenance adjustments to the system and to service the power supplies, shall be push/pull-set automatic reset type.
7. All security screws shall be Torx-Post Security Screws.
8. The contractor shall provide the owner with two (2) torx-post screwdrivers.

1.16 ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

A. All electronic components of the system shall be of the solid-state type, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL 796. Boards shall be plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Circuitry shall not be so densely placed as to impede maintenance. All power-dissipating components shall incorporate safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current-carrying capacity.

1.17 SUBSTITUTE MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT

A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels, and installation methods.

B. In addition to this Section the Contractor shall also reference Section II, Products, and associated divisions. The Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) shall have final authority on the authorization or refusal of substitutions. If there are no proposed substitutions, a statement in writing from the Contractor shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) stating same. In the preparation of a list of substitutions, the following information shall be included, as a minimum:

1. Identity of the material or devices specified for which there is a proposed substitution.
2. Description of the segment of the specification where the material or devices are referenced.
3. Identity of the proposed substitute by manufacturer, brand name, catalog or model number and the manufacturer’s product name.
4. A technical statement of all operational characteristic expressing equivalence to items to be substituted and comparison, feature-by-feature, between specification requirements and the material or devices called for in the specification, and Price differential.

C. Materials Not Listed: Furnish all necessary hardware, software, programming materials, and supporting equipment required to place the specified major subsystems in full operation. Note that some supporting equipment, materials, and hardware may not be described herein. Depending on the manufacturers selected by the COR, some equipment, materials, and hardware may not be contained in either the Contract

Documents or these written specifications but are required by the manufacturer for complete operation according to the intent of the design and these specifications. In such cases, the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) shall be given the opportunity to approve the additional equipment, hardware and materials that shall be fully identified in the bid and in the equipment list submittal. The Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) shall be consulted in the event there is any question about which supporting equipment, materials, or hardware is intended to be included.

D. Response to Specification: The Contractor shall submit a point-by-point statement of compliance with each paragraph of the security specification. The statement of compliance shall list each paragraph by number and indicate "COMPLY" opposite the number for each paragraph where the Contractor fully complies with the specification. Where the proposed system cannot meet the requirements of the paragraph, and does not offer an equivalent solution, the offers shall indicate "DOES NOT COMPLY" opposite the paragraph number. Where the proposed system does not comply with the paragraph as written, but the bidder feels it will accomplish the intent of the paragraph in a manner different from that described, the offers shall indicate "COMPARABLE." The offers shall include a statement fully describing the "comparable" method of satisfying the requirement. Where a full and concise description is not provided, the offered system shall be considered as not complying with the specification. Any submission that does not include a point-by-point statement of compliance, as described above, shall be disqualified. Submittals for products shall be in precise order with the product section of the specification. Submittals not in proper sequence will be rejected.

1.18 LIKE ITEMS

A. Where two or more items of equipment performing the same function are required, they shall be exact duplicates produced by one manufacturer. All equipment provided shall be complete, new, and free of any defects.

1.19 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties, Service Contracts, and system Performance Warranties: All that are existing and active shall be maintained and observed. Provide all requirements to maintain said warranty instruments including, but not limited to, contracting with VA

contracted services maintaining/warranting the existing system to provide support for all Project modifications and adds. The directive of this paragraph shall apply throughout this Project. The Contractor shall, as a condition precedent to the final payment, execute a written guarantee (warranty) to the COR certifying all contract requirements have been completed according to the final specifications. Contract drawings and the warranty of all materials and equipment furnished under this contract are to remain in satisfactory operating condition (ordinary wear and tear, abuse and causes beyond his control for this work accepted) for one (1) year from the date the Contactor received written notification of final acceptance from the COR. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance. All defects or damages due to faulty materials or

workmanship shall be repaired or replaced without delay, to the COR's satisfaction, and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall provide quarterly inspections during the warranty period. The contractor shall provide written documentation to the COR on conditions and findings of the system and device(s). In addition, the contractor shall provide written documentation of test results and stating what was done to correct any deficiencies. The first inspection shall occur ninety calendar days after the acceptance date. The last inspection shall occur thirty calendar days prior to the end of the warranty. The warranty period shall be extended until the last inspection and associated corrective actions are complete. When equipment and labor covered by the Contractor's warranty, or by a manufacturer's warranty, have been replaced or restored because of its failure during the warranty period, the warranty period for the replaced or repaired equipment or restored work shall be reinstated for a period equal to the original warranty period, and commencing with the date of completion of the replacement or restoration work. In the event any manufacturer customarily provides a warranty period greater than one (1) year, the Contractor's warranty shall be for the same duration for that component.

1.22 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. All equipment associated withSecurity Equipment shall be UL 827, UL 1981, and UL 60950 compliant and rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e., temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.

B. All equipment shall operate on 120 volts alternating current (VAC); 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 8 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.

C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for ease of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.

D. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. Wires and Cables:

1. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signals.
2. Shall be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.
3. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
4. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other infrastructure conduit.
5. Conduit fills shall not exceed 40 percent unless otherwise documented.
6. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.
7. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping

materials shall be applied to that area.

8. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security subsystems shall be any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
9. For all equipment that is carrying digital data, it shall not be less than 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.

2.3 SURGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES (SSD) AND SURGE SUPPRESION

A. Surge Suppression Devices

1. All cables and conductors extending beyond building perimeter, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communication, control, or signal lines shall be protected against Transient Voltage surges and have Transient Voltage surge suppression protection (SSD) UL listed in accordance with Standard 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 915 mm (36 in) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following waveforms:
   a. A 10-microsecond rise time by one thousand microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of sixty amperes.
   b. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of five hundred amperes.
   c. Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B or approved equivalent.
   d. Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to + 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F), and 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

B. Physical Access Control Systems

1. Suppressors shall be installed on AC power at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
   a. UL1449 2nd Edition, 2007, listed
   b. UL1449 S.V.R. of four hundred Volts or lower
   c. Status Indicator Light(s)
   d. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 40,000 Amps (8 x 20 µsec)
   e. Maximum Continuous Current: 15 Amps
   f. MCOV: 125 VACS
   g. Service Voltage: 110-120 VAC
2. Suppressors shall be installed on the Low Voltage circuit at both the point of entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:
   a. UL 497B
   b. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 2,000 Amps per pair
   c. Maximum Continuous Current: 5 Amps
   d. MCOV: 33 Volts
   e. Service Voltage: 24Volts
3. Suppressors shall be installed on the communication circuit between the access controller and card reader at both the entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:
   a. Conforms with UL497B standards (where applicable)
   b. Clamp level for 12 and 24V power: 18VDC / 38VDC
   c. Clamp level for Data/LED: 6.8VDC
   d. Service Voltage for Power: 12VDC/24VDC
   e. Service Voltage for Data/LED: <5VDC
   f. Clamp level – PoE Access Power: 72V
   g. Clamp level – PoE Access Data: 7.9V
   h. Service Voltage – PoE Access: 48VAC – 54VAC
   i. Service Voltage – PoE Data: <5VDC

C. Intercom Systems

1. Suppressors shall be installed on the AC power at the point of

service and shall meet the following criteria:

a. UL 1449 Listed

b. UL 1449 S.V.R. of four hundred Volts or lower

c. Diagnostic Indicator Light(s)

d. Integrated ground terminating post (where case/chassis ground exists)

e. Minimum Surge Current Capacity of 13,000 Amps (8 x 20 µSec)

2. Suppressors shall be installed on incoming central office lines and shall meet the following criteria:

a. UL 497A Listed

b. Multistage protection design

c. Auto-reset current protection not to exceed 2 Amps per pair

d. Minimum Surge Current of five hundred Amps per pair (8 x 20 µSec)

3. Suppressors shall be installed on all telephone/intercom circuits that enter or leave separate buildings and shall meet the following criteria:

a. UL 497A Listed (where applicable)

b. UL 497B Listed (horns, strobes, speakers, or communication circuits over three hundred feet)

c. Multistage protection design

d. Auto-reset over-current protection not to exceed 5 Amps per pair

e. Minimum Surge Current of 1000 Amps per pair (8 x 20 µSec)

D. Intrusion Detection Systems

1. Suppressors shall be installed on AC at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:

a. UL 1449, 2nd Edition 2007, listed

b. UL 1449 S.V.R. of four hundred Volts or lower

c. Status Indicator Lights

d. Center screw for terminating Class II transformers

e. Minimum Surge Current Capacity of 32,000 Amps (8 x 20 µSec)

2. Suppressors shall be installed on all Telephone Communication Interface circuits and shall meet the following criteria:

a. UL 497A Listed

b. Multistage protection design

c. Surge Current Capacity: 9,000 Amps (8x20 µSec)

d. Clamp Voltage: 130Vrms

e. Auto reset current protection not to exceed 150 milliamps

3. Suppressors shall be installed on all burglar alarm initiating and signaling loops and addressable circuits which enter or leave separate buildings. The following criteria shall be met:
   a. UL 497B for data communications or annunciation (powered loops)
   b. Fail-short/fail-safe mode.
   c. Surge Current Capacity: 9,000 Amps (8x20 µSec)
   d. Clamp Voltage: 15 Vrms
   e. Joule Rating: 76 Joules per pair (10x1000 µSec)
   f. Auto-reset current protection not to exceed 150 milliamps for UL 497A devices.

E. Grounding and Surge Suppression

1. The Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. This is to ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, underground-fault conditions.
2. The Contractor shall engineer, provide, ad install proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards, referenced in this document.
3. Principal grounding components and features shall include main grounding buses, grounding, and bonding connections to service equipment.
4. The Contractor shall provide detail drawings of interconnection with other grounding systems including lightning protection systems.
5. The Contractor shall provide details of locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with

applicable codes, the best practices of the trade, and all manufactures' installation instructions.

F. 120 VAC Surge Suppression

1. Continuous Current: Unlimited (parallel connection)
2. Max Surge Current: 13,500 Amps
3. Protection Modes: L - N, L - G, N - G
4. Warranty: Ten Year Limited Warranty
5. Dimension: 73.7 x 41.1 x 52.1 mm (2.90 x 1.62 x 2.05 in)
6. Weight: 2.88 g (0.18 lbs)
7. Housing: ABS

2.4 INSTALLATION KIT

A. General:

1. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. The following sections outline the minimum required installation sub-kits to be used:
2. System Grounding:
   a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All head end equipment and power supplies shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
   b. This includes, but is not limited to:
      1) Control Cable Shields
      2) Data Cable Shields
      3) Equipment Racks

4) Equipment Cabinets

5) Conduits

6) Cable Duct blocks

7) Cable Trays

8) Power Panels

9) Grounding

10) Connector Panels

3. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
4. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
5. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
6. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
7. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

2.5 PSIM INTEGRATION PLATFORM SYSTEM

A. Provide all required licensing and upgrades to existing system in support of Projects new devices and features added.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with current version of NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction (ANSI).

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange, and install components and equipment to provide maximum headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

F. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

G. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit, and raceways.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping."

3.3 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.

B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase, and perform work to always assure electronic safety and security service for other

buildings. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

3.4 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

A. General Programming Requirements

1. This following section shall be used by the contractor to identify the anticipated level of effort (LOE) required setup, program, and configure the Electronic Security System (ESS). The contractor shall be responsible for providing all setup, configuration, and programming to include data entry for the Physical Security Information Management (PSIM) System, Security Management System (SMS) and subsystems (e.g., video matrix switch, intercoms, digital video recorders, network video recorder, intrusion devices, including integration of subsystems to the SMS (e.g., camera call up, time synchronization, intercoms). System programming for existing or new SMS servers shall not be conducted at the project site.

B. Level of Effort for Programming

1. The Contractor shall perform and complete system programming (including all data entry) at an offsite location using the Contractor’s own copy of the SMS software. The Contractor’s copy of the SMS software shall be of the Owners current version. Once system programming has been completed, the Contractor shall deliver the data to the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) on data entry forms and an approved electronic medium, utilizing data from the contract documents. The completed forms shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) for review and approval at least ninety calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires it. The Contractor shall not upload system programming until the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) has provided written approval. The Contractor is responsible for backing up the system prior to uploading new programming data. Additional

programming requirements are provided as follows:

a. Programming for Existing security systems: The contractor shall perform all related system programming except for personnel data as noted. The contractor will not be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards backgrounds, names, access privileges, access schedules, personnel groupings). System programming shall be performed by using the Contractor's own server and software.

2. The Contractor shall identify and request from the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), any additional data needed to provide a complete and operational system as described in the contract documents.

3. Contractor and Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) coordination on programming requires a high level of coordination to ensure programming is performed in accordance with VA requirements and programming uploads do not disrupt existing systems functionality. The contractor shall anticipate a minimum a weekly coordination meeting. Contractor shall ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. The following Level of Effort Chart is provided to communicate the expected level of effort required by contractors on VA ESS projects. Calculations to determine actual levels of effort shall be confirmed by the contractor before project award.

	Description of Tasks						
Description of Systems	Develop System Loading Sheets	Coordination	Initial Set-up Configuration	Graphic Maps	System Programming	Final Checks	Level of Effort (Typical Tasks)

SMS Setup & Configuration	e.g., program monitoring stations, programming networks, interconnections between SSTVSSTV, intercoms, time synchronization	e.g., retrieve IP addresses, naming conventions, standard event descriptions, programming templates, coordinate special system needs	e.g., Load system Operating System and Application software, general system configurations	e.g., Graphic User Interface (GUI)menus of site plan and each building floorplan, develop naming conventions, develop file folders, confirming accuracy of AutoCAD Floor Plans, convert file	e.g., program monitoring stations, programming networks, interconnections between SSTV, intercoms, time synchronization	e.g., check all system diagnostics (e.g., clients, panels)	Load and set-up 4-6 CDs and configure servers (to configure Loading and Configuring software Administrative account, audit log, Keystrokes, mouse clicks, multi-screen configuration

Electronic Entry Control Systems	e.g., setup of device, door groups & schedules, REX, Locks, link graphics	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics	into jpeg file	e.g., setup of device, door groups & schedules, REX, Locks, link graphics	e.g., performing entry testing to confirm correct set-up and configuration	e.g., creating a door, door configuration, adding request to exit, door monitors and relays, door timers, door related events (e.g., access, access denied, forced open, held open), linkages, controlled areas, advanced door monitoring, time zones, sequence of operations

Intrusion Detection Systems	e.g., enter door groups & schedules, link devices - REX, lock, & graphics	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics		e.g., enter door groups & schedules, link devices – REX, lock, & graphics	e.g., walk test, device position, and masking	e.g., setting up monitoring and control points (e.g., motion sensors, glass breaks, vibration sensor, strobes, sounders) creating intrusion zones, creating arm/disarm panel, timed sequences, time zones, icon placements on graphic maps, clearance levels, events (e.g., armed, disarmed, zone violation, device alarm activations), LCD reader messages,

SSTV Systems	e.g., programming call-ups recording	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; camera naming convention, sequences, configure components)		e.g., programming call-ups recording, analytics settings	e.g., confirm area of coverage, call-up per event generated and recording rates	e.g., setting up camera's points, recording ratios (e.g., normal, alarm event) timed recording, linkages, maps placements, call-ups
Intercoms Systems	e.g., programming events & call-ups	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics		e.g., programming events & call-ups	e.g., confirm operation, SMS event generation and camera call-up	e.g., setup linkages, events for activations, device troubles, land devices on graphic maps

Console Monitoring Components	N/A	per monitor	per monitor	per graphic map	N/A	per monitor	N/A
Note: Programming tasks are supported through the contractor's development of the Technical Data Package Submittals.							

Table 1 Contractor Level of Effort

4. DISPATCHER NOTIFICATION:THE PSIM SHALL BE PROGRAMMED WITH ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE IN SUCH A MANNER THAT WHEN A "TRIGGER EVENT" IS DETECTED (IE. TRESPASS, BEHAVIOR, FACIAL - BLACKLIST RED FLAG, FACIAL – FELON, ETC) THE SSTV IMAGE WILL ENHANCE IN SIZE UPON ONE DEDICATED MONITOR SCREEN AND ALERT ALONG WITH GUI FLASH EFFECT AND AUDIBLE ALARM.

3.7 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Testing of Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electronic safety and security systems throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the COR in accordance with the VA Physical Security & Resiliency Design Manual 2020 (PSRDM), section 10.3.1, to schedule electronic safety and security systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

B. The Contractor shall complete checklists to verify all modifications, additions, and upgrades made to the existing systems, subsystems, and equipment installation are complete and ready for performance testing. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the COR for review. If the COR determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate or complete, the COR will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

C. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 28 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and VA Physical Security & Resiliency Design Manual 2020, section 10.3.1. Testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The COR's representative will witness select Contractor

tests at the sole discretion of the COR. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling system performance testing.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 13
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification the conductors and cables required for a fully functional for electronic safety and security (ESS) system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.

C. Section 28 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

E. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SECURITY AND SAFETY. Requirements for infrastructure.

F. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning.

G. Section 31 20 11 – EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM). For excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

D. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).

E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

F. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

H. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.

I. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. See section 28 05 00, Paragraph 1.4.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and diagrams for cable management system.
3. Shop Drawings: Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
   a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
   b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
   c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
   d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.
   e. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and 3.
4. Wiring Diagrams. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:
   a. Workstation outlets, jacks, and jack assemblies.
   b. Patch cords.
   c. Patch panels.
5. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in Part 3 "Identification" Article.
6. Project planning documents as specified in Part 3.

7. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-03.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors

486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations

486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable

514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical-fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects,

splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.

3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. General: All cabling locations shall be in conduit systems as outlined in Division 28 unless a waiver is granted in writing or an exception is noted on the construction drawings.

A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6A cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
2. Lacing bars and spools.
3. Straps and other devices.

C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conduits and Backboxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry".

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.2, Category 6A.

4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
   a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
   b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
   c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
   d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
   e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
   f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
   g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR or MPP, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

B. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 6A. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.9 RS-232 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
   1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
   2. Polypropylene insulation.
   3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
   4. PVC jacket.
   5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
   6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
   1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
   2. Plastic insulation.
   3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
   4. Plastic jacket.

5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.10 RS-485 CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.11 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

C. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

D. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.

3. Unshielded.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.12 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.14 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.15 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

E. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.

F. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.16 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.17 FIREPROOFING TAPE

A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.

B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.

C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.

D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.

E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
9. Pulling Cable:
   a. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

b. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
c. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
d. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COR.
e. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

C. Splice cables and wires where necessary only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.
1. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
2. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

D. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.

E. Unless otherwise specified in other sections install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.

F. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.

G. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

H. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.

I. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

J. UTP Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

K. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1525 mm) apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

O. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).

c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.3 CONTROL CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
B. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "INTRUSION DETECTION" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
C. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "VIDEO SURVEILLANCE" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
D. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING."
B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, "Firestopping" Annex A.
C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI/TIA-STD-607-D and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.
B. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

C. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

D. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

E. In each handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
   a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
   a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
   b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
      1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.

2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 EXISITNG WIRING

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 28.33
CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing certification of the conduit, fittings, and boxes to form a complete, coordinated, raceway system(s). Conduits and when approved separate UL Certified and Listed partitioned telecommunications raceways are required for a fully functional Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) system. Raceways are required for all electronic safety and security cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

C. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

E. Section 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS. Requirements for sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.

F. Section 09 91 00 - PAINTING. Requirements for identification and painting of conduit and other devices.

G. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For general electrical requirements, general arrangement of the contract documents, coordination, quality assurance, project conditions, equipment and materials, and items that is common to more than one section of Division 28.

H. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning - systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.

H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph 1.4 Quality Assurance, in Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Furnish the following:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Size and location of main feeders;
2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

C. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

D. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

E. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

F. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

G. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit

50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

514C-02.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

651A-07.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 20 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.

2.2. CONDUIT

A. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.

C. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.

D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.

E. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.

2.3. WIREWAYS AND RACEWAYS

A. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

2.4. CONDUIT FITTINGS

A. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:

1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
2. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
3. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
4. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
5. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
6. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

C. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:

1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
2. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
3. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for

conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.

4. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
5. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

D. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
1. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
2. Clamp type, with insulated throat.

2.5 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

A. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
B. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
C. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
D. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

2.6 OUTLET, JUNCTION, AND PULL BOXES

A. UL-50 and UL-514A.
B. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, semi-adjustable, rectangular.
E. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
F. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

2.7 CABINETS

A. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
B. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.

C. Key latch to match panelboards.

D. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.

E. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

F. All cabinets used for the Security System located in public accessibly areas shall be lockable by padlock.

2.8 WIREWAYS

A. Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

2.11 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 84 00 "FIRESTOPPING."

2.13 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time. WIRELINE DATA TRANSMISSION MEDIA FOR SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Resident Engineer/COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.

B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electronic safety and security raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
5. Mechanically continuous.
6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 m (8 foot) on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
7. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
11. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
12. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

B. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

C. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.

2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the Resident Engineer/COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:
   1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
   2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
   3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
      a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
      b. As approved by the Resident Engineer/COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
   4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inch) thick is prohibited.
      a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
      b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
      c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
   5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
   1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
      a. Rigid steel.
   2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
      a. Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
   3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
   5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.

B. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:

1. Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.

C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.

E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.

F. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.

G. Painting:

1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, “PAINTING”.
2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, “PAINTING” for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Concrete Work: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
   a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
   b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
   c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:

1. Flush mounted.

2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.

C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes).

E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4-11/16 inches square by (2-5/8 inches deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-SEC JB No. 1".

G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

3.8 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY CONDUIT

A. Install the electronic safety and security raceway system as shown on drawings.

B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.

C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.

D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.

E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.

F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.

G. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.

H. All empty conduits located in communications closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.

I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
¾	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings. Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.

K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

3.9 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – "COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS" for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00, "COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS" and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 28.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

D. Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electronic safety and security systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.4 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 28 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA’s Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and

of Division 28, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electronic safety and security systems throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electronic safety and security systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the

Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 28 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location,

operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 28 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- **END** -----

SECTION 28 13 00
PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of a additions and modifications to the existing Physical Access Control System, hereinafter referred to as the PACS.

B. This Section includes a Physical Access Control System consisting of field-installed Controllers connected by a high-speed electronic data transmission network. The PACS shall have the following:

1. Physical Access Control:
   a. Regulating access through doors
   b. Anti-passback
   c. Visitor assignment
   d. Surge and tamper protection
   e. Secondary alarm annunciator
   f. Credential cards and readers
   g. Biometric identity verification equipment
   h. Push-button switches
   i. RS-232 ASCII interface
   j. Credential creation and credential holder database and management
   k. Monitoring of field-installed devices
   l. Reporting
2. Security:
   a. Real-time guard tour.
   b. Time and attendance.
   c. Key tracking.

C. System Architecture:

1. Criticality, operational requirements, and/or limiting points of failure may dictate the development of an enterprise and regional server architecture as opposed to system capacity. Provide server and workstation configurations with all necessary connectors, interfaces and accessories as shown.

D. PACS shall provide secure and reliable identification of Federal employees and contractors by utilizing credential authentication per FIPS-201.

E. Physical Access Control System (PACS) shall consist of:

5. PIV Middelware,
6. Card readers,
7. Biometric identification devices,
8. PIV PIV-I cards,
9. Door locks and sensors,
10. Power supplies,
11. Interfaces with:
    a. Physical Security Information Management (PSIM) System,
    b. Security Surveillance Television (SSTV)
    e. Intrusion Detection System,
    f. Intercommunication System
    g. Fire Protection System,

F. Information system supporting PACS, network switches, and controllers shall comply with FIPS 201 requirements (Minimum Security Requirements for Federal Information and Information Systems) and NIST Special Publication 800-53 (Recommended Security Controls for Federal Information Systems).

G. PACS system shall support:
1. Multiple credential authentication modes,
2. Bidirectional communication with the reader,
3. Incident response policy implementation capability; system shall have capability to automatically change access privileges for certain user groups to high security areas in case of incident/emergency.
4. Visitor management,

H. All security relevant decisions shall be made on “secure side of the door”. Secure side processing shall include;
1. Challenge/response management,
2. PKI path discovery and validation,
3. Credential identifier processing,
4. Authorization decisions.

I. For locations where secure side processing is not applicable the tamper switches and certified cryptographic processing shall be provided per FIPS-140-2.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.

C. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.

D. Section 26 05 21 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.

E. Section 26 05 33 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.

F. Section 26 05 41 - UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION. Requirements for underground installation of wiring.

G. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

H. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

I. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.

J. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

K. Section 28 16 00 - INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (IDS). Requirements for alarm systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION, and Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.

C. Provide a complete and thorough pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 48 x 48 inches (1220 x 1220 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.

D. Shop drawing and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Index Sheet that shall:
   a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
   b. Provide a complete list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
   c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
   d. Specification and scope of work pages for all individual security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
      1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
      2) Provide a detailed device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
   a. Include a title block as defined above.
   b. Clearly define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
   c. Provide device identification and location.
   d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
   e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
   f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
3. A detailed riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
   a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
   b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
   c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
   d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the

manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.

4. A detailed system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
   a. Clearly identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
   b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
   c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
   d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
   e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
5. A detailed schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
   a. Device ID.
   b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
   c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
   d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
   e. In addition, for the PACS, provide the door ID, door type (e.g. wood or metal), locking mechanism (e.g. strike or electromagnetic lock) and control device (e.g. card reader or biometrics).
6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.

F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.

G. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

H. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician

and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

I. General: Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section. Submittals lacking the breath or depth these requirements will be considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. Additional general provisions are as follows:

1. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule. For coordination drawings refer to Specification Section 01 33 10 - DESIGN SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, which outline basic submittal requirements and coordination. Section 01 33 10 shall be used in conjunction with this section.
2. The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.
3. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware, etc.) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.
4. Manufacturer’s information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for COR and Contractor review stamps.
5. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD Standards. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such

departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the COR for approval before the initiation of work.

6. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
   a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
      1) Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data, correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-referencing other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and or maintenance of the component or system.
      2) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.
   b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
   c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
   d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.
   e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
      1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
      2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the

drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.

3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16” tall.

f. Manual Content: In each manual include information specified in the individual Specification section, and the following information for each major component of building equipment and controls:

1) General system or equipment description.
2) Design factors and assumptions.
3) Copies of applicable Shop Drawings and Product Data.
4) System or equipment identification including: manufacturer, model and serial numbers of each component, operating instructions, emergency instructions, wiring diagrams, inspection and test procedures, maintenance procedures and schedules, precautions against improper use and maintenance, repair instructions, sources of required maintenance materials and related services, and a manual index.

g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.

h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information; project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual, name and address of the Project, date of the submittal, name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.

i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbols and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a

particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.

k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the relationship between components of equipment or systems, or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.

l. Manufacturer’s Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.

m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual, prepare written text to provide the necessary information. Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance procedure. Where similar or more than one product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.

n. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.

o. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.

p. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor's manufacturer certifications.

7. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal. Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer's catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return non-conforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work and contract documents. Apply Contractor's stamp with signature certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.
8. Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.
9. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all of major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.

J. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization. Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content requirements. The data package shall include the following:

1. Section I - Drawings:
   a. General – Drawings shall conform to VA Special Conditions and CAD Standards Documents. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings.
   b. Cover Sheet – Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area and Vicinity Maps.
   c. General Information Sheets – General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.

d. Floor Plans – Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in scale. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:
   1) security devices by symbol,
   2) the associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
   3) wire & cable types and counts
   4) conduit sizing and routing
   5) conduit riser systems
   6) device and area detail call outs
e. Architectural details – Architectural details shall be produced for each device mounting type (door details for doors with physical access control, reader pedestals and mounts, security panel and power supply details).
f. Riser Diagrams – Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the physical access control system throughout the facility (or area in scope).
g. Block Diagrams – Contractor shall provide a block diagram for the entire system architecture and interconnections with PSIM/SMS subsystems. Block diagram shall identify PSIM/SMS subsystem (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom, and other associated subsystems) integration; and data transmission and media conversion methodologies.
h. Interconnection Diagrams – Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component. Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.
i. Security Details:

1) Panel Assembly Detail – For each panel assembly, a panel assembly details shall be provided identifying individual panel component size and content.
2) Panel Details – Provide security panel details identify general arrangement of the security system components, backboard size, wire through size and location, and power circuit requirements.
3) Device Mounting Details – Provide mounting detailed drawing for each security device (physical access control system, intrusion detection, and intercom systems) for each type of wall and ceiling configuration in project. Device details shall include device, mounting detail, wiring and conduit routing.
4) Details of connections to power supplies and grounding
5) Details of surge protection device installation
6) Sensor detection patterns – Each system sensor shall have associated detection patterns.
7) Equipment Rack Detail – For each equipment rack, provide a scaled detail of the equipment rack location and rack space utilization. Use of BISCI wire management standards shall be employed to identify wire management methodology. Transitions between equipment racks shall be shown to include use vertical and horizontal latter rack system.
8) Security Control Room – The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Security Control Room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.
9) Operator Console – The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Operator Console. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation. Equipment room - the contractor shall provide a layout plan for the equipment room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.
10) Equipment Room – Equipment room details shall provide architectural, electrical, mechanical, plumbing, IT/Data and associated equipment and device placements both vertical and horizontally.

j. Electrical Panel Schedule – Electrical Panel Details shall be provided for all PSIM/SMS systems electrical power circuits. Panel details shall be provided identifying panel type (Standard, Emergency Power, Emergency/Uninterrupted Power Source, and Uninterrupted Power Source Only), panel location, circuit number, and circuit amperage rating.

k. Door Schedule – A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the door schedule shall be coordinated with Division 08 work and include the following information:

1) Item Number
2) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)
3) Floor Plan Sheet Number
4) Standard Detail Number
5) Door Description (Derived from Loading Sheets)
6) Data Gathering Panel Input Number
7) Door Position or Monitoring Device Type & Model Number
8) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)
9) Card Reader Type & Model Number
10) Shunting Device Type & Model Number
11) Sounder Type & Model Number
12) Manufacturer
13) Misc. devices as required
    a) Delayed Egress Type & Model Number
    b) Intercom
    c) Electric Transfer Hinge
    d) Electric Pass-through device
14) Remarks column indicating special notes or door configurations

K. Group II Technical Data Package

1. The Contractor shall prepare a report of “Current Site Conditions” and submit a report to the Resident Engineer documenting changes to the site, particularly those conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. The Contractor shall provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions which affect the installation of the system or its

performance. The Contractor shall not correct any deficiency without written permission from the COR.

2. System Configuration and Functionality: The contractor shall provide the results of the meeting with VA to develop system requirements and functionality including but not limited to:
   a. Baseline configuration
   b. Access levels
   c. Schedules (intrusion detection, physical access control, holidays, etc.)
   d. Badge database
   e. System monitoring and reporting (unit level and central control)
   f. Naming conventions and descriptors

L. Group III Technical Data Package

1. Development of Test Procedures: The Contractor will prepare performance test procedures for the system testing. The test procedures shall follow the format of the VA Testing procedures and be customized to the contract requirements. The Contractor will deliver the test procedures to the Resident Engineer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

M. Group IV Technical Data Package

1. Performance Verification Test
   a. Based on the successful completion of the pre-delivery test, the Contractor shall finalize the test procedures and report forms for the performance verification test (PVT) and the endurance test. The PVT shall follow the format, layout and content of the pre-delivery test. The Contractor shall deliver the PVT and endurance test procedures to the Resident Engineer for approval. The Contractor may schedule the PVT after receiving written approval of the test procedures. The Contractor shall deliver the final PVT and endurance test reports within 14 calendar days from completion of the tests. Refer to Part 3 of this section for System Testing and Acceptance requirements.
2. System Configuration and Data Entry:
   a. The contractor is responsible for providing all system configuration and data entry for the PSIM/SMS and subsystems (e.g., video matrix switch, intercom, digital video recorders, network video recorders). All data entry shall be performed per

VA standards & guidelines. The Contractor is responsible for participating in all meetings with the client to compile the information needed for data entry. These meetings shall be established at the beginning of the project and incorporated in to the project schedule as a milestone task. The contractor shall be responsible for all data collection, data entry, and system configuration. The contractor shall collect, enter, & program and/or configure the following components:

1) Physical Access control system components,
2) All intrusion detection system components,
3) Video surveillance, control and recording systems,
4) Intercom systems components,
5) All other security subsystems shown in the contract documents.

b. The Contractor is responsible for compiling the card access database for the VA employees, including programming reader configurations, access shifts, schedules, exceptions, card classes and card enrollment databases.

c. Refer to Part 3 for system programming requirements and planning guidelines.

4. Graphic User Interface (GUI): Refer to section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. The PSIM will be outfitted with GUI that provides immediate notification and annunciation of alarms and interfaced with video assessment and emergency communications. In other words, a Dispatch should be able to observe and manage a “one-stop” alarm console. Therefore, based on CAD as-built drawings developed for the construction project, create all map sets showing locations of all alarms and field devices. Graphical maps of all alarm points installed under this contract including perimeter and exterior alarm points shall be delivered with the PSIM system. The Contractor shall create and install all graphics needed to make the system operational. The Contractor shall utilize data from the contract documents, Contractor’s field surveys, and all other pertinent information in the Contractor’s possession to complete the graphics. The Contractor shall identify and request from the COR, any additional data needed to provide a complete graphics package. Graphics shall have sufficient level of detail for the system operator to assess the

alarm. The Contractor shall supply hard copy, color examples at least 203.2 x 254 mm (8 x 10 in) of each type of graphic to be used for the completed Security system. The graphics examples shall be delivered to the CORCOR for review and approval at least ninety calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires them.

9. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. The redline documents shall be marked with the words 'Master Redlines' on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor will provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the Resident Engineer or authorized Office of Protection Services representative. Master redlines shall be neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and key in the contractor's onsite project office. Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor will submit the Master Redline document to the Resident Engineer for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents. Each sheet shall have Resident Engineer initials indicating authorization to produce "As Built" documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered "master redlines".
10. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of the Project Specifications, including addenda and modifications issued, for Project Record Documents. The Contractor shall mark the Specifications to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Contract Specifications and modifications issued. (Note related Project Record Drawing information where applicable). The Contractor shall pay particular attention to substitutions, selection of product options, and information on concealed installations that would be difficult to identify or measure and

record later. Upon completion of the mark ups, the Contractor shall submit record Specifications to the COR. As with master relines, Contractor shall maintain record specifications for Resident Engineer review and inspection at anytime.

11. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes. The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention will be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COR.
12. Miscellaneous Records: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of miscellaneous records for Project Record Document purposes. Refer to other Specifications for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals concerning various construction activities. Before substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include, a minimum of the following:
    a. Certificates received instead of labels on bulk products.
    b. Testing and qualification of tradesmen. (“Contractor’s Qualifications”)
    c. Documented qualification of installation firms.
    d. Load and performance testing.
    e. Inspections and certifications.
    f. Final inspection and correction procedures.
    g. Project schedule
13. Record Construction Documents (Record As-Built)
    a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the Resident Engineer prior to development of Record construction documents. The Resident Engineer shall be

given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine the adequacy of the master redlines. If the master redlines are found suitable by the Resident Engineer, the Resident Engineer will initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.

b. The Contractor shall provide the COR a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "as-built" blue-line in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings unlocked on secure electronic storage device. The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and input or output number as applicable. All corrective notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COR. If, in the opinion of the COR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for re-submission at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinquished to the owner.

c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, sub-contractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact in-field conduit placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes are to be shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).

O. FIPS 201 Compliance Certificates

1. Provide Certificates for all software components and device types utilizing credential verification. Provide certificates for:

   a. Card Readers

   b. Facial Image Capturing Camera

   c. PIV Middelware

   d. Template Matcher

   e. Electromagnetically Opaque Sleeve

   f. Certificate Management

      1) CAK Authentication System

      2) PIV Authentication System

      3) Certificate Validator

      4) Cryptographic Module

P. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

Q. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):

AC-03.....Access Control: Access Control Guideline Dye Sublimation Printing Practices for PVC Access Control Cards

TVAC-01.....SSTV to Access Control Standard - Message Set for System Integration

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):

A117.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

D. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)

28 CFR Part 36.....ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010

E. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PACS-R: Physical Access Control System (PACS) Requirements

VA Handbook 0730 Security and Law Enforcement

F. Government Accountability Office (GAO):

GAO-03-8-02 Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned and Leased Facilities

G. National Electrical Contractors Association

303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (SSTV) Systems

H. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA):

250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11..... National Electrical Code

J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

294-99.....The Standard of Safety for Access Control System Units

305-08.....Standard for Panic Hardware

639-97.....Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units

752-05.....Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment

827-08.....Central Station Alarm Services

1076-95.....Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

1981-03.....Central Station Automation System

2058-05.....High Security Electronic Locks

K. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):

HSPD-12.....Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors

L. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

(47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems

M. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):

FIPS-201-1.....Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

N. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

IR 6887 V2.1.....Government Smart Card Interoperability Specification (GSC-IS)

Special Pub 800-63.....Electronic Authentication Guideline
Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
Special Pub 800-73-3....Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification (4 Parts)
.....Pt. 1- End Point PIV Card Application Namespace, Data Model & Representation
.....Pt. 2- PIV Card Application Card Command Interface
.....Pt. 3- PIV Client Application Programming Interface
.....Pt. 4- The PIV Transitional Interfaces & Data Model Specification
Special Pub 800-76-1....Biometric Data Specification for Personal Identity Verification
Special Pub 800-78-2....Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for Personal Identity Verification
Special Pub 800-79-1....Guidelines for the Accreditation of Personal Identity Verification Card Issuers
Special Pub 800-85B-1...DRAFTPIV Data Model Test Guidelines
Special Pub 800-85A-2...PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-3 compliance)
Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
Special Pub 800-37.....Guide for Applying the Risk Management Framework to Federal Information Systems
Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
Special Pub 800-104A....Scheme for PIV Visual Card Topography
Special Pub 800-116.....Recommendation for the Use of PIV Credentials in Physical Access Control Systems (PACS)

O. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
C62.41.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

P. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
7810.....Identification cards – Physical characteristics
7811.....Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe Cards

7816-1.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit(s) cards with contacts - Part 1: Physical characteristics

7816-2.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 2: Cards with contacts -Dimensions and location of the contacts

7816-3.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 3: Cards with contacts - Electrical interface and transmission protocols

7816-4.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 11: Personal verification through biometric methods

7816-10.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 4: Organization, security and commands for interchange

14443.....Identification cards - Contactless integrated circuit cards; Contactless Proximity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches distance

15693.....Identification cards -- Contactless integrated circuit cards - Vicinity cards; Contactless Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 50 inches distance

19794.....Information technology - Biometric data interchange formats

Q. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984

R. ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010

S. Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. ABA Track: Magnetic stripe that is encoded on track 2, at 75-bpi density in binary-coded decimal format; for example, 5-bit, 16-character set.

B. Access Control List: A list of (identifier, permissions) pairs associated with a resource or an asset. As an expression of security policy, a person may perform an operation on a resource or asset if and only if the person’s identifier is present in the access control list (explicitly or implicitly), and the permissions in the (identifier,

permissions) pair include the permission to perform the requested operation.

C. Access Control: A function or a system that restricts access to authorized persons only.

D. API Application Programming Interface

E. Assurance Level (or E-Authentication Assurance Level): A measure of trust or confidence in an authentication mechanism defined in OMB Memorandum M-04-04 and NIST Special Publication (SP) 800-63, in terms of four levels: M-04-04

1. Level 1: LITTLE OR NO confidence
2. Level 2: SOME confidence
3. Level 3: HIGH confidence
4. Level 4: VERY HIGH confidence

F. Authentication: A process that establishes the origin of information, or determines an entity's identity. In this publication, authentication often means the performance of a PIV authentication mechanism.

G. Authenticator: A memory, possession, or quality of a person that can serve as proof of identity, when presented to a verifier of the appropriate kind. For example, passwords, cryptographic keys, and fingerprints are authenticators.

H. Authorization: A process that associates permission to access a resource or asset with a person and the person's identifier(s).

I. BIO or BIO-A: A FIPS 201 authentication mechanism that is implemented by using a Fingerprint data object sent from the PIV Card to the PACS. Note that the short-hand "BIO (-A)" is used throughout the document to represent both BIO and BIO-A authentication mechanisms.

J. Biometric: An authenticator produced from measurable qualities of a living person.

K. CAC EP – CAC End Point with end point PIV applet

L. CAC NG – CAC Next Generation with transitional PIV applet

M. Card Authentication Key (CAK): A PIV authentication mechanism (or the PIV Card key of the same name) that is implemented by an asymmetric or symmetric key challenge/response protocol. The CAK is an optional mechanism defined in NIST SP 800-73. SP800-73 NIST strongly recommends that every PIV Card contain an asymmetric CAK and corresponding certificate, and that agencies use the asymmetric CAK protocol, rather

than a symmetric CAK protocol, whenever the CAK authentication mechanism is used with PACS.

N. SSTV: Closed-circuit television.

O. Central Station: A PC with software designated as the main controlling PC of the PACS. Where this term is presented with initial capital letters, this definition applies.

P. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

Q. CPU: Central processing unit.

R. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.

S. File Server: A PC in a network that stores the programs and data files shared by users.

T. FIPS Federal Information Processing Standards

U. FRAC – First Responder Authentication Credential

V. HSPD Homeland Security Presidential Directive

W. I/O: Input/Output.

X. Identifier: A credential card, keypad personal identification number or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

Y. IEC International Electrotechnical Commission

Z. ISO International Organization for Standardization

AA. KB Kilobyte

BB. kbit/s Kilobits / second

CC. LAN: Local area network.

DD. LED: Light-emitting diode.

EE. Legacy CAC – Contact only Common Access Card with v1 and v2 applets

FF. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-Controller communications link, with additional Controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-Controller link with RS-485 communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

GG. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology

HH. PACS: Physical Access Control System

II. PC/SC: Personal Computer / Smart Card

JJ. PC: Personal computer. This acronym applies to the Central Station, workstations, and file servers.

KK. PCI Bus: Peripheral component interconnect; a peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and peripheral devices (such as monitor, disk drive, or network).

LL. PDF: (Portable Document Format.) The file format used by the Acrobat document exchange system software from Adobe.

MM. PIV: Personal Identification Verification

NN. PIV-I – PIV Interoperable credential

OO. PPS: Protocol and Parameters Selection

PP. PSIM – Physical Security Information Management

QQ. RF: Radio frequency.

RR. ROM: Read-only memory. ROM data are maintained through losses of power.

SS. RS-232: An TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.

TT. RS-485: An TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications.

UU. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.

VV. TPDU: Transport Protocol Data Unit

WW. TWIC – Transportation Worker Identification Credential

XX. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

YY. Vcc: Voltage at the Common Collector

ZZ. WAN: Wide area network.

AAA. WAV: The digital audio format used in Microsoft Windows.

BBB. Wiegand: Patented magnetic principle that uses specially treated wires embedded in the credential card.

CCC. Windows: Operating system by Microsoft Corporation.

DDD. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific limited security system functions.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.10 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

1.11 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

A. Warrant PACS work subject to the Article “Warranty of Construction” of FAR clause 52.246-21.

1.12 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28 refer to Section 28 05 00, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.

B. General requirements applicable to this section include:

1. General Arrangement Of Contract Documents,
2. Delivery, Handling and Storage,
3. Project Conditions,
4. Electrical Power,
5. Lightning, Power Surge Suppression, and Grounding,
6. Electronic Components,
7. Substitute Materials and Equipment, and
8. Like Items.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation as outlined in FIPS 201, March 2006 and HSPD-12.

B. The security system characteristics listed in this section will serve as a guide in selection of equipment and materials for the PACS. If updated or more suitable versions are available then the Contracting Officer will approve the acceptance of prior to an installation.

C. PACS equipment shall meet or exceed all requirements listed below.

D. A PACS shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the following components:

1. Required Project additions and/or modifications to the existing Physical Access Control System
2. Required Project additions and/or modifications to the existing Application Software
3. Required Project additions and/or modifications to the existing System Database
4. Surge and Tamper Protection
7. Controllers (Data Gathering Panel)
8. Required Project additions and/or modifications to the existing Secondary Alarm Annunciator
9. Keypads

10. Card Readers
11. Credential Cards
12. Biometric Identity Verification Equipment
13. SP Enrolment Center (To be provided in accordance with the VA PIV enrollment and issuance system.)
14. System Sensors and Related Equipment
15. Push Button Switches
16. Interfaces
17. RS-232 ASCII Interface
18. Required Project additions and/or modifications to the existing Real Time Guard Tour
19. Cables
20. Transformers

2.4 SURGE AND TAMPER PROTECTION

A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

2.8 CONTROLLERS

A. Controllers: Intelligent peripheral control unit, complying with UL 294, that stores time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data downloaded from the Central Station or workstation for controlling its operation.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements in this Article, manufacturers may use multipurpose Controllers.

C. Battery Backup: Sealed, lead acid; sized to provide run time during a power outage of 90 minutes, complying with UL 924.

D. Alarm Annunciation Controller:

1. The Controller shall automatically restore communication within 10 seconds after an interruption with the field device network with dc line supervision on each of its alarm inputs.

a. Inputs: Monitor dry contacts for changes of state that reflect alarm conditions. Provides at least eight alarm inputs, which are suitable for wiring as normally open or normally closed contacts for alarm conditions.

b. Alarm-Line Supervision:

1) Supervise the alarm lines by monitoring each circuit for changes or disturbances in the signal, and for conditions as

described in UL 1076 for line security equipment by monitoring for abnormal open, grounded, or shorted conditions using dc change measurements. System shall initiate an alarm in response to an abnormal current, which is a dc change of 10 percent or more for longer than 500 ms.

2) Transmit alarm-line-supervision alarm to the Central Station during the next interrogation cycle after the abnormal current condition.

c. Outputs: Managed by Central Station software.

2. Auxiliary Equipment Power: A GFI service outlet located near the Controller enclosure.

E. Entry-Control Controller:

1. Function: Provide local entry-control functions including one- and two-way communications with access-control devices such as card readers, keypads, biometric personal identity verification devices, door strikes, magnetic latches, gate and door operators, and exit push-buttons.

a. Operate as a stand-alone portal Controller using the downloaded database during periods of communication loss between the Controller and the field-device network.

b. Accept information generated by the entry-control devices; automatically process this information to determine valid identification of the individual present at the portal:

1) On authentication of the credentials or information presented, check privileges of the identified individual, allowing only those actions granted as privileges.

2) Privileges shall include, but not be limited to, time of day control, day of week control, group control, and visitor escort control.

c. Maintain a date-, time-, and Location-stamped record of each transaction. A transaction is defined as any successful or unsuccessful attempt to gain access through a controlled portal by the presentation of credentials or other identifying information.

2. Inputs:

a. Data from entry-control devices; use this input to change modes between access and secure.

b. Database downloads and updates from the Central Station that include enrollment and privilege information.

3. Outputs:
   a. Indicate success or failure of attempts to use entry-control devices and make comparisons of presented information with stored identification information.
   b. Grant or deny entry by sending control signals to portal-control devices[and mask intrusion alarm annunciation from sensors stimulated by authorized entries].
   c. Maintain a date-, time-, and Location-stamped record of each transaction and transmit transaction records to the Central Station.
   d. Door Prop Alarm: If a portal is held open for longer than 20 seconds, alarm sounds.
4. With power supplies sufficient to power at voltage and frequency required for field devices and portal-control devices.
5. Data Line Problems: For periods of loss of communications with Central Station, or when data transmission is degraded and generating continuous checksum errors, the Controller shall continue to control entry by accepting identifying information, making authentication decisions, checking privileges, and controlling portal-control devices.
   a. Store up to 1000transactions during periods of communication loss between the Controller and access-control devices for subsequent upload to the Central Station on restoration of communication.
6. Controller Power: NFPA 70, Class II power supply transformer, with 12- ac secondary, backup battery and charger.
   a. Backup Battery: Premium, valve-regulated, recombinant-sealed, lead-calcium battery; spill proof; with a full 1-year warranty and a pro rata 19-year warranty. With single-stage, constant-voltage-current, limited battery charger, comply with battery manufacturer's written instructions for battery terminal voltage and charging current recommendations for maximum battery life.
   b. Backup Battery: Valve-regulated, recombinant-sealed, lead-acid battery; spill proof. With single-stage, constant-voltage-current, limited battery charger, comply with battery

manufacturer's written instructions for battery terminal voltage and charging current recommendations for maximum battery life.

c. Backup Power Supply Capacity: 5 minutes of battery supply. Submit battery and charger calculations.

d. Power Monitoring: Provide manual dynamic battery load test, initiated and monitored at the control center; with automatic disconnection of the Controller when battery voltage drops below Controller limits. Report by using local Controller-mounted LEDs and by communicating status to Central Station. Indicate normal power on and battery charger on trickle charge. Indicate and report the following:

1) Trouble Alarm: Normal power off load assumed by battery.
2) Trouble Alarm: Low battery.
3) Alarm: Power off.

2.9 PIV MIDDLEWARE

A. PIV Middleware shall provide three-factor authentication, including biometric matching using a capture device capable of single fingerprint capture. Unit shall enable digital certificates can to be verified by security personnel using the issuer's certificate authority, SCVP, OCSP responder/repeater, or the TSA hot list for TWIC cardholders. All cards shall be validated using FIPS-201 challenge-response protocol in order to identify forged or cloned cards. PIV Middleware solution shall validate all PIV, TWIC, NG CAC, and FRAC cards. TWIC card FASC-Ns shall also be verified against a live or cached TSA hot list.

B. PIV Middleware shall have ability to :

1. Verify cardholder identity and validates FIPS 201-compliant PIV-II, next-generation (NG) CAC, TWIC, or FRAC credentials in real-time
2. Perform three-factor authentication of cardholder using PIN, biometrics, and certificate (or serial numbers) detecting forged or cloned cards
3. Enroll FASC-N, photo, and pertinent cardholder information into PACS software
4. Automatically suspend a cardholder’s badge if his or her PIV, TWIC, or CAC card certificate serial number is on the Certificate Revocation List (CRL)
5. Upload a cardholder transaction audit trail to central database or exports it to a .csv file for centralized transaction management

6. Be compatible with biometric mobile terminal for off-site verification and enrollment
7. Re-validate imported cardholder certificates on a periodic basis via the Internet
8. Operate with commercial, off-the-shelf (COTS) FIPS 201 PIV-II and ANSI INCITS 378-compliant biometric capture devices
9. Revalidate imported cardholder certificates at regular intervals, ensuring that the credentials used in PACS system are backed by a valid set of digital certificates. Digital certificates are verified against local OCSP repeater/validation authority using the issuer's validation authority, or Microsoft Crypto Application Programming Interface (API) on Windows XP SP3 or Vista.
10. Certificate Manager shall fully support SCVP and OCSP for fast, online validation.
11. Provide verification of TWIC credentials against a live TSA hot list.
12. Support uploading local transactions to a central database for consolidated activity reporting. This application shall support a variety of ODBC- or ADO-compliant databases, including Oracle, SQL Server 2005, Informix, DB2, and Firebird.
13. Provide user with ability to produce canned transaction log queries as well as creating queries directly from the SQL database.

C. PIV Middleware PC requirements:
   1. PIV Middleware software shall operate on Intel-based PC with minimum 1.8 GHz CPU, 1 GB RAM, 40 GB hard disk, and Microsoft Windows XP SP2 with Microsoft .NET Framework 2.0
   2. Unit shall fingerprint capture devices and smart card reader.

D. PIV Middleware shall be FIPS 201 approved product.

2.10 CARD READERS

A. Power: Card reader shall be powered from its associated Controller, including its standby power source.

B. Response Time: Card reader shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal that is sent to the Controller. Response time shall be 800ms or less, from the time the card reader finishes reading the credential card until a response signal is generated.

C. Enclosure: Suitable for surface, semiflush, or pedestal mounting. Mounting types shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:
   1. Indoors, controlled environment.
   2. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.
   3. Outdoors, with weather resistant enclosure.
D. Display: LED or other type of visual indicator display shall provide visual and audible status indications and user prompts. Indicate power on/off, whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected, and whether the door is locked or unlocked.
E. Shall be utilized for controlling the locking hardware on a door and allows for reporting back to the main control panel with the time/date the door was accessed, the name of the person accessing the point of entry, and its location.
F. Will be fully programmable and addressable, locally and remotely, and hardwired to the system.
G. Shall be individually home run to the main panel.
H. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:
   1. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
   2. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
   3. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design
I. Shall support a variety of card readers that must encompass a wide functional range. The PACS may combine any of the card readers described below for installations requiring multiple types of card reader capability (i.e., card and/or PIN, card and/or biometrics, card and/or pin and/or biometrics, supervised inputs, etc.). These card readers shall be available in the approved technology to meet FIPS 201, and is ISO 14443 A or B, ISO/IEC 7816 compliant, and shall be FICAM compliant and compatible with all US ACCESS Badges. The reader output can be Wiegand, RS-22, 485 or TCP/IP.
J. Shall be housed in an aluminum bezel with a wide lead-in for easy card entry.
K. Shall contain read head electronics, and a sender to encode digital door control signals.
L. LED’s shall be utilized to indicate card reader status and access status.

M. Shall be able to support a user defined downloadable off-line mode of operation (e.g. locked, unlocked), which will go in effect during loss of communication with the main control panel.

N. Shall provide audible feedback to indicate access granted/denied decisions. Upon a card swipe, two audible tones or beeps shall indicate access granted and three tones or beeps shall indicate access denied. All keypad buttons shall provide tactile audible feedback.

O. Shall have a minimum of two programmable inputs and two programmable outputs.

P. All card readers that utilize keypad controls along with a reader and shall meet the following specifications:

   1. Entry control keypads shall use a unique combination of alphanumeric and other symbols as an identifier. Keypads shall contain an integral alphanumeric/special symbols keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII code ordinal sequence. Communications protocol shall be compatible with the local processor.

Q. Shall include a Light Emitting Diode (LED) or other type of visual indicator display and provide visual or visual and audible status indications and user prompts. The display shall indicate power on/off, and whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected. The design of the keypad display or keypad enclosure shall limit the maximum horizontal and vertical viewing angles of the keypad. The maximum horizontal viewing angle shall be plus and minus five (5) degrees or less off a vertical plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display. The maximum vertical viewing angle shall be plus and minus 15 degrees or less off a horizontal plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.

   1. Shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal to the local processor. The response time shall be 800 milliseconds or less from the time the last alphanumeric symbol is entered until a response signal is generated.
   2. Shall be powered from the source as designed and shall not dissipate more than 150 Watts.
   3. Shall be suitable for surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mounting as required.
   4. Shall provide a means for users to indicate a duress situation by entering a special code.

2.11 BIOMETRIC IDENTITY VERIFICATION EQUIPMENT

A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

B. Shall be FIPS 201 and NIST SP 800-76 compliant.

C. Shall utilize facial image verification and could be utilized as secondary authentication in conjunction with card readers in high security area as defined by the VA. (Note: VA policy requires that the use of biometric measurements is limited to secondary authentication in high or medium security applications).

D. Shall be programmable, addressable, and hardwired directly to the main control panel and individually home run to the main control panel.

E. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:

1. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
2. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
3. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design

F. Shall include a means to construct individual templates or profiles based upon measurements taken from the person to be enrolled. This template shall be stored as part of the System Reference Database Files. The stored template shall be used as a comparative base by the personnel identity verification equipment to generate appropriate signals to the associated local processors.

G. Shall interface with PACS and PSIM/SMS and provide the employee’s name, contact information, and point of access.

H. Shall allow for surface, flush, or pedestal mounting.

I. Shall have communications protocol in place that shall allow for communications with the PSIM/SMS.

J. Shall determine when multiple attempts were made for verification, and shall automatically prompt the user for additional attempts up to a maximum of three tries. After a third failed attempt the unit shall generate an entry control alarm. This alarm will report to the PSIM/SMS and the SSTV system. The camera viewpoint for where the alarm was generated shall automatically be called up onto a monitor and be recorded via the recording equipment. An alarm within the PSIM/SMS shall also be generated recording, at a minimum, the date, time, and attempted point of entry.

2.13 SYSTEM SENSORS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. The PACS (Physical Access Control System) and related Equipment provided by the Contractor shall meet or exceed the following performer specifications:

B. Request to Exit Detectors:

1. Passive Infrared Request to Exit Motion Detector (REX PIR) (1) The Contractor shall provide a surface mounted motion detector to signal the physical access control system request to exit input. The motion detector shall be a passive infrared sensor designed for wall or ceiling mounting 2134 to 4572 mm (7 to 15 ft) height. The detector shall provide two (2) form "C" (SPDT) relays rated one (1) Amp. @ 30 VDC for DC resistive loads. The detectors relays shall be user adjustable with a latch time from 1-60 seconds. The detector shall also include a selectable relay reset mode to follow the timer or absence of motion. The detection pattern shall be adjustable plus or minus fourteen (± 14) degrees. The detector shall operate on 12 VDC with approximately 26 mA continuous current draw. The detector shall have an externally visible activation LED. The motion detector shall measure approximately 38 mm H x 158 mm W x 38 mm D (1.5 x 6.25 x 1.5 in). The detector shall be immune to radio frequency interference. The detector shall not activate or set-up on critical frequencies in the range 26 to 950 Megahertz using a 50 watt transmitter located 30.5 cm (1 ft) from the unit or attached wiring. The detector shall be available on gray or black enclosures. The color of the housing shall be coordinated with the surrounding surface.

g. Normal Exit:

1) Entry control portals shall include panic bar non-emergency exit hardware as designed.
2) Panic bar non-emergency exit hardware shall be monitored by and report to the PSIM/SMS.
3) Operation of the panic bar hardware shall not generate a locally audible or an intrusion alarm within the IDS.
4) When exiting, the panic bar shall depend upon a mechanical connection only. The exterior, non-secure side of the door shall be provided with an electrified thumb latch or lever to

provide access after the credential I.D. authentication by the PSIM/SMS.

5) The panic bar shall be compatible with mortise or rim mount door hardware and shall operate by retracting the bolt manually by either pressing the panic bar or with a key by-pass. The strikes/bolts shall include a micro switch to indicate to the system when the bolt is not engaged or the strike mechanism is unlocked. The signal switches shall report a forced entry to the system in the event the door is left open or accessed without the identification credentials.

C. Key Bypass:

1. Shall be utilized for all doors that have a mortise or rim mounted door hardware.
2. Each door shall be individually keyed with one master key per secured area.
3. Cylinders shall be six (6)-pin and made of brass or equivalent. Keys for the cylinders shall be constructed of solid material and produced and cut by the same distributor. Keys shall not be purchased, cut, and supplied by multiple dealers.
4. All keys shall have a serial number cut into the key. No two serial numbers shall be the same.
5. All keys and cylinders shall be stored in a secure area that is monitored by the Intrusion Detection System.

D. Door Status Indicators:

1. Shall monitor and report door status to the PSIM/SMS.
2. Door Position Sensor:
   a. Shall provide an open or closed indication for all doors operated on the PACS and report directly to the PSIM/SMS. Refer to section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
   b. Shall also provide alarm input to the Intrusion Detection System for all doors operated by the PACS and all other doors that require monitoring by the intrusion detection system.
   c. Switches for doors operated by the PACS shall be double pole double throw (DPDT). One side of the switch shall monitor door position and the other side if the switch shall report to the intrusion detection system. For doors with electromagnetic locks a magnetic bonding sensor (MBS) can be used in place of one side

of a DPDT switch, in turn allowing for the use of a single pole double throw (SPDT) switch in its place of a DPDT switch.

d. Switches for doors not operated by the PACS shall be SPDT and report directly to the IDS.

e. Shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2” (5 cm).

2.15 PORTAL CONTROL DEVICES

A. Shall be used to assist the PACS.

B. Such devices shall:

1. Provide a means of monitoring the doors status.
2. Allow for exiting a space via either a push button, request to exit, or panic/crash bar.
3. Provide a means of override to the PACS via a keypad or key bypass.
4. Assist door operations utilizing automatic openers and closures.
5. Provide a secondary means of access to a space via a keypad.

C. Shall be connected to and monitored by the main PACS panel.

D. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:

1. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
2. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
3. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design

E. Shall provide a secondary means of physical access control within a secure area.

F. Entry Control Devices:

1. Shall be hardwired to the PACS main control panel and operated by either a card reader or a biometric device via a relay on the main control panel.
2. Shall be fail-safe in the event of power failure to the PACS system.
3. Shall operate at 24 VCD, with the exception of turnstiles and be powered by a separate power supply dedicated to the door control system. Each power supply shall be rated to operate a minimum of two doors simultaneously without error to the system or overload the power supply unit.
4. Shall have a diode or metal-oxide veristor (MOV) to protect the controller and power supply from reverse current surges or back-check.
5. Electric Strikes/Bolts: Shall be:

a. Made of heavy-duty construction and tamper resistant design.

b. Tested to over one million cycles.
c. Rated for a minimum of 1000 lbs. holding strength.
d. Utilize an actuating solenoid for the strike/bolt. The solenoid shall move from fully open to fully closed position and back in not more than 500 milliseconds and be rated for continuous duty.
e. Utilize a signal switch that will indicate to the system if the strike/bolt is not engaged or is unlocked when it should be secured.
f. Flush mounted within the door frame.

7. Electromagnetic Locks:
   a. These locks shall be without mechanical linkage utilizing no moving parts, and securing the door to its frame solely on electromagnetic force.
   b. Shall be comprised of two pieces, the mag-lock and the door plate. The electromagnetic locks shall be surface mounted to the door frame and the door plate shall be surface mounted to the door.
   c. Ensure a diode is installed in line with the DC voltage supplying power to the unit in order to prevent back-check on the system when the electromagnetic lock is powered.
   e. Electromagnetic locks shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

Operating Voltage		24 VDC
Current Draw		.5A
Holding Force	Swing Doors	675 kg (1500 lbs)
	Sliding Doors	225 kg (500 lbs)

2.17 INTERFACES

A. Refer to section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
B. Will be managed via a Physical Security Information Management (PSIM) System (see Specifications 280500, 280800, 282300, 281316, and 281600). This PSIM interface shall allow the configuration of an enrollment and badging, alarm monitoring, administrative, asset management, digital video analytics and alarms management, intrusion detection, visitor

enrollment, remote access level management, and integrated client workstations or any combination of all or some.

B. SSTV System Interface

1. An RS232 Ethernet interface associated driver, and controller shall be provided for connection of the PSIM/SMS Central Computer to the SSTV Alarm interface and switcher. The interface shall provide alarm data to the SSTV Alarm interface for automatic camera call-up. Security Contractor shall be responsible for programming the command strings into the PSIM/SMS Server.

C. Intercom System Interface

1. The SSTV call-up from intercom stations shall be through the intercom unit via RS232 Ethernet communications interface to the PSIM/SMS system, then through the matrix switcher.
   a. Application Software
      1) Provides the interface between the Alarm Annunciation System and Operator; all sensors, local processors and data links, drive displays, report alarms, and report generation.
      2) Software is categorized as System Software and Application Software. System Software must consist of software to support set-up, operation, hard drive back-ups and maintenance processor. Application Software must consist of software to provide the completion of Physical Access Control System.

D. Power Supplies:

1. Shall be UL rated and able to adequately power (enter number) entry control devices on a continuous base without failure.
2. Shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

INPUT POWER	110 VAC 60 HZ (enter amperage)A
OUTPUT VOLTAGE	12 VDC Nominal (13.8 VDC) 24 VDC Nominal (27.6 VDC) Filtered and Regulated
BATTERY	Dependant on Output Voltage shall provide up to 24 Ah
OUTPUT CURRENT	10 amp max. @ 13.8 VDC 5 amp max. @ 27.6 VDC
PRIMARY FUSE SIZE	6.3 amp (non-removable)
BATTERY FUSE SIZE	12 amp, 3AG

CHARGING CIRCUIT	Built-in standard

2.22 WIRES AND CABLES

A. Refer to section 280513 "CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions, ANSI C2, and shall furnish all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system as specified. Control signals, communications, and data transmission lines grounding shall be installed as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from affecting system operation. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and as modified herein.

B. Consult the manufacturers' installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation. Refer to the Riser/Connection diagram for all schematic system installation/termination/wiring data.

C. All equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., sensors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

3.2 CURRENT SITE CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions which will affect performance of the system to the Owner in a report as defined in paragraph Group II Technical Data Package. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Owner.

3.3 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, Controllers, card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 PREPARATION

A. Comply with recommendations in SIA CP-01.

B. Comply with EIA/TIA-606, "Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings."

C. Obtain detailed Project planning forms from manufacturer of access-control system; develop custom forms to suit Project. Fill in all data available from Project plans and specifications and publish as Project planning documents for review and approval.

1. Record setup data for control station and workstations.
2. For each Location, record setup of Controller features and access requirements.
3. Propose start and stop times for time zones and holidays, and match up access levels for doors.
4. Set up groups, linking, and list inputs and outputs for each Controller.
5. Assign action message names and compose messages.
6. Set up alarms. Establish interlocks between alarms, intruder detection, and video surveillance features.
7. Prepare and install alarm graphic maps.
8. Develop user-defined fields.
9. Develop screen layout formats.
10. Propose setups for guard tours and key control.
11. Discuss badge layout options; design badges.
12. Complete system diagnostics and operation verification.
13. Prepare a specific plan for system testing, startup, and demonstration.
14. Develop acceptance test concept and, on approval, develop specifics of the test.
15. Develop cable and asset management system details; input data from construction documents. Include system schematics and Technical Drawings.

D. In meetings with Architect and Owner, present Project planning documents and review, adjust, and prepare final setup documents. Use final documents to set up system software.

3.5 CABLING

A. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting."

B. Install cables and wiring according to requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and wiring except in unfinished spaces.

D. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use NRTL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

E. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6A rating of components and that ensure Category 6A performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.

F. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.

G. Boxes and enclosures containing security system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building shall not be considered to be accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public shall be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.

H. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the Controller or panel location.

3.6 CABLE APPLICATION

A. Comply with EIA/TIA-569, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."

B. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and shall be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.

C. RS-232 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 50 feet (15 m).

D. RS-485 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 feet (1220 m).

E. Card Readers and Keypads:
   1. Install number of conductor pairs recommended by manufacturer for the functions specified.
   2. Unless manufacturer recommends larger conductors, install No. 22 AWG wire if maximum distance from Controller to the reader is 250 feet (75 m), and install No. 20 AWG wire if maximum distance is 500 feet (150 m).
   3. For greater distances, install "extender" or "repeater" modules recommended by manufacturer of the Controller.
   4. Install minimum No. 18 AWG shielded cable to readers and keypads that draw 50 mA or more.
F. Install minimum No. 16 AWG cable from Controller to electrically powered locks. Do not exceed 250 feet (75 m).
G. Install minimum No. 18 AWG ac power wire from transformer to Controller, with a maximum distance of 25 feet (8 m.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. Comply with Division 26 Section Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems and Division 28 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security.
B. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Power and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment."
C. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
D. Signal Ground:
   1. Terminal: Locate in each equipment room and wiring closet; isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
   2. Bus: Mount on wall of main equipment room with standoff insulators.
   3. Backbone Cable: Extend from signal ground bus to signal ground terminal in each equipment room and wiring closet.

3.8 INSTALLATION

A. System installation shall be in accordance with UL 294, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.
B. Components shall be configured with appropriate “service points” to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.

C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.4 and 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a operable system.

D. The PACS will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a network.

E. For integration purposes, the PACS shall be integrated where appropriate with the following associated security subsystems:

2. IDS:

a. Be able monitor door control sensors.

b. Be able to monitor and control the IDS on a 24 hours basis.

c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an IDS device is put into an alarm state, and notify the operator via an audible alarm.

d. For additional PACS system requirements as they relate to the IDS, refer to Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM.

3. Security Access Detection:

a. Be able to monitor all objects that have been screened with an x-ray machine and be able to monitor all data acquired by the bomb detection unit.

F. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.

G. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.

J. Existing Equipment:

1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing door equipment, control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Door equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Contracting Officer approval.

2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing door equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the PACS, and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.
4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or improper installation of equipment.
5. The Contracting Officer shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed or replaced based upon approval of the Contracting Officer after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.

K. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

L. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

M. Control Panels:
   1. Connect power and signal lines to the controller.
   2. Program the panel as outlined by the design and per the manufacturer's programming guidelines.

N. SMS:
   1. Refer to Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
   2. Tie in under the hierarchical management of the PSIM.
   3. Coordinate with the VA agency's IT personnel to place the computer on the local LAN or Intranet and provide the security system protection levels required to insure only authorized VA personnel have access to the system.
   4. Program and set-up the SMS to ensure it is in fully operation.

O. Card Readers:
   1. Connect all signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
   2. Terminate input signals as required.
   3. Program and address the reader as per the design package.
   4. Readers shall be surface or flushed mounted and all appropriate hardware shall be provided to ensure the unit is installed in an enclosed conduit system.

P. Biometrics:
   1. Connect all signal input and output cables along with all power cables.
   2. Program and ensure the device is in operating order.

Q. Portal Control Devices:
   1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
   2. Devices shall be surface or flush mounted as per the design package.
   3. Program all devices and ensure they are working.

R. Door Status Indicators:
   1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
   2. RTE's shall be surface mounted and angled in a manner that they cannot be compromised from the non-secure side of a windowed door,

or allow for easy release of the locking device from a distance no greater than 6 feet from the base of the door.

3. Door position sensors shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2” (5 cm).

S. Entry Control Devices:

1. Install all signal input and power cables.
2. Strikes and bolts shall be mounted within the door frame.
3. Mortise locks shall be mounted within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to transfer the wire from within the door frame to the mortise lock inside the door.
4. Electromagnetic locks shall be installed with the mag-lock mounted to the door frame and the metal plate mounted to the door.

T. System Start-Up:

1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the PACS until the following items have been completed:
   a. PACS equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   b. A visual inspection of the PACS has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
   c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
   d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
   e. Power supplies to be connected to the PACS have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
2. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.
3. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.9 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Install, configure, and test software and databases for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign all new software license to Owner.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. LAN Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test each conductor signal path for continuity and shorts. Use Class 2, bidirectional, Category 6A tester. Test for faulty connectors, splices, and terminations. Test according to TIA/EIA-568-1, "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards - Part 1 General Requirements." Link performance for UTP cables must comply with minimum criteria in TIA/EIA-568C-2.
2. Test each circuit and component of each system. Tests shall include, but are not limited to, measurements of power supply output under maximum load, signal loop resistance, and leakage to ground where applicable. System components with battery backup shall be operated on battery power for a period of not less than 10 percent of the calculated battery operating time. Provide special equipment and software if testing requires special or dedicated equipment.
3. Operational Test: After installation of cables and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance from each end of all pairs installed. Remove temporary connections when tests have been satisfactorily completed.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Maintain strict security during the installation of equipment and software. Rooms housing the control station, and workstations that have been powered up shall be locked and secured, with an activated burglar alarm and access-control system reporting to a Central Station

complying with UL 1610, "Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units," during periods when a qualified operator in the employ of Contractor is not present.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

-------END------

SECTION 28 16 00
INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Modify the existing Intrusion Detection System, hereinafter referred to as IDS, as specified in this section.

B. This Section includes the following:

1. Intrusion detection with hard-wired, multiplexed, modular, microprocessor-based controls, intrusion sensors and detection devices, and communication links to perform monitoring, alarm, and control functions.
2. Responsibility for integrating electronic and electrical systems and equipment is specified in the following Sections, with Work specified in this Section:
   a. Division 08 Section "DOOR HARDWARE".
   d. Division 28 Section "PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL".

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 28 Section "CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY" for cabling between central-station control units and field-mounted devices and controllers.
2. Division 28 Section “COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY” related to interlock with, and oversight by, the future PSIM.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.

C. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.

D. Section 28 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

E. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

F. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.

G. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for commissioning - systems readiness checklists, and training.

H. Section 28 13 00 - PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). Requirements for physical access control integration.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and modifying the operation of the existing IDS. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.

B. Modifications to the existing security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

C. The Contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

B. I/O: Input/Output.

C. Intrusion Zone: A space or area for which an intrusion must be detected and uniquely identified, the sensor or group of sensors assigned to perform the detection, and any interface equipment between sensors and communication link to central-station control unit.

D. LED: Light-emitting diode.

E. NEC: National Electric Code

F. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association

G. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association

H. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.

I. SMS: Security Management System – A SMS is software that incorporates multiple security subsystems (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom) into a single platform and graphical user interface.

J. PIR: Passive infrared.

K. PSIM: Physical Security Information Management.

L. RF: Radio frequency.

M. Standard Intruder: A person who weighs 45 kg (100 lb.) or more and whose height is 1525 mm (60 in) or more; dressed in a long-sleeved shirt, slacks, and shoes.

N. Standard-Intruder Movement: Any movement, such as walking, running, crawling, rolling, or jumping, of a "standard intruder" in a protected zone.

O. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.

P. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply

Q. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Security Industry Association (SIA):

PIR-01-00.....Passive Infrared Motion Detector Standard - Features for Enhancing False Alarm Immunity

CP-01-00.....Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm Reduction

C. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)

28 CFR Part 36.....2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design

D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

(47 CFR 15) Part 15.....Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems

E. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA):

250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code

731-08.....Standards for the Installation of Electric Premises Security Systems

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

464-09.....Audible Signal Appliances

609-96.....Local Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

634-07.....Standards for Connectors with Burglar-Alarm Systems

639-07.....Standards for Intrusion Detection Units

1037-09.....Standard for Anti-theft Alarms and Devices

1635-10.....Digital Alarm Communicator System Units

H. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), 19841.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of intrusion detection system equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. General

1. All equipment associated within the IDS shall be rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.

2. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 96 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.
3. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for ease of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
4. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure functional operation in accordance with requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

A. Warrant IDS work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR 52.246-21.
B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.
C. Maintain and comply with all existing active Warranties and/or Service Contracts.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

THE WORK REQUIRED HEREIN IS TO AN EXISTING SYSTEM. FUNCTIONALITY AND PERFORMANCE SHALL BE MAINTAINED OR IMPROVED/MODIFIED AS REQUIRED BY THE WORK OF THIS PROJECT.2.2 SYSTEM COMPONENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Detection devices and their communication features, connecting wiring, and central-station control unit shall be selected and configured with accessories for full compatibility B. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor entry connection to components.
   1. Minimum Protection for Power Lines 120 V and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Division 26 Section TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS.

2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Lines: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

C. Interference Protection: Components shall be unaffected by radiated RFI and electrical induction of 15 V/m over a frequency range of 10 to 10,000 MHz and conducted interference signals up to 0.25-V RMS injected into power supply lines at 10 to 10,000 MHz.

D. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on detection devices, controllers, annunciators, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled and when entering conductors are cut or disconnected. Central-station control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

G. Addressable Devices: Transmitter and receivers shall communicate unique device identification and status reports to central-station control unit.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Interior Sensors: Enclosures that protect against dust, falling dirt, and dripping noncorrosive liquids.

B. Interior Electronics: NEMA 250, Type 12.

C. Exterior Electronics: NEMA 250, Type 4X stainless steel.

D. Corrosion Resistant: NEMA 250, Type 4X stainless steel.

E. Screw Covers: Where enclosures are accessible to inmates, secure with security fasteners of type appropriate for enclosure.

2.5 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. General:

1. All requirements listed below are the minimum specifications that need to be met in order to comply with the IDS.
2. All IDS sensors shall conform to UL 639, Intrusion Detection Standard.
3. Ensure that IDS is fully integrated with other security subsystems as required to include, but not limited to, the SSTV, PACS, EPPS, and Physical Access Control System and Database Management. The IDS provided shall not limit the expansion and growth capability to a

single manufacturer and shall allow modular expansion with minimal equipment modifications.

B. IDS Components: The IDS shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following components:

2. Exterior Detection Devices (Sensors)
3. Interior Detection Devices (Sensors)
4. Power Supply
5. Enclosures

2.8 INPUT MODULE

A. An input module shall be utilized to connect additional detection devices to the control panel. This module will meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:

Operating Voltage	8.5 to 14.5 VDC Nominal
Zone Inputs	Style A (Class B) Supervised
Operating Temperature	0 to 40 degrees C (32 to 140 degrees F)

2.9 OUTPUT MODULE

A. An output module shall be utilized to interface the control panel with other security subsystems. The output module shall meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:

Operating Voltage	8.5 to 14.5 VDC Nominal
Output Relays	"Form C" Dry Relay Contracts
Relay Contact Rating	4A @ 24 VDC
	4A @ 24 VAC
	1A @ 70 VAC
Operating Temperature	0 to 40 degrees C F (32 to 140 degrees)

2.11 INTERIOR DETECTION DEVICES (SENSORS)

F. Balanced Magnetic Switches (BMS)

1. BMS switches shall be surface or recessed mounted according to manufacturer's instructions. Recessed mounted is the preferred method to reduce tampering or defeating of the system. Switches shall activate when a disturbance in the balanced magnetic field occurs. Additionally, all man-doors shall be outfitted with BMS with

all open status' limited to 10 seconds, tied to the SCC PSIM for alarm notification.

2. Switches shall have a minimum of two (2) encapsulated reed switches.
3. Contractor shall provide each BMS with a current protective device, rated to limit current to 80% of the switch capacity.
4. Surface Mounted BMS: For exterior application, components shall be housed in weatherproof enclosures.
5. BMS field adjustments in the fixed space between magnet and switch housing shall not be possible. Attempts to adjust or disturb the magnetic field shall cause a tamper alarm.
6. BMS Technical Characteristics:

Maximum current	.25 amperes
Maximum voltage	30 VDC
Maximum power	3.0 W (without internal terminating resistors). 1.0 W (with internal terminating resistors).
Components	Three (3) pre-adjusted reed switches Three (3) pre-adjusted magnets
Output contacts	Transfer type SPDT
Contact rating	0.5 amperes, 28 VDC
Switch mechanism	Internally adjustable ¼ - ½ in. (6-13 mm)
Wiring	Two (2) wires #22 American Wire Gauge (AWG), three (3) or 11 foot attached cable
Activation lifetime	1,000,000 activations
Enclosure	Nonferrous materials
Tamper alarm activation	Cover opened 3 mm (1/8 in.) and inaccessible until actuated

G. Passive Infrared Motion Sensors (PIR)

1. These sensors shall be dual-technology consisting of infrared and radar.
2. The detector shall provide multiple detection zones distributed at a variety of angles and distance.

3. Sensors shall be sensitive to infrared energy emitted at wavelengths corresponding to human body and other objects at ambient temperatures as well as radar reflected imaging.
4. Sensors shall not alarm in response to general area thermal variations and shall be immune to radio frequency interference.
5. Sensors shall not be susceptible to changes in temperature due to an air conditioner being turned on or off.
6. Sensors shall be housed in a tamper-alarmed enclosure.
7. Sensor detectors shall include motion analyzer processing, adjustable lens, and walk test LED's visible from any angle.
8. Sensors shall provide some means of indicating an alarm condition during installation and calibration. A means of disabling the indication shall be provided within the sensor enclosure.
9. Sensor detectors shall include a motion monitoring verification circuit that will signal trouble or alarm if the detector fails to detect motion for an extended period.
10. PIR Technical Characteristics:

Voltage and Current	12 to 30 VAC/VDC 23 mA typical, 28 mA max. @ 12VDC; 15mA, 17mA max. @ @24VDC; 31mA typical, 38mA max. @ 12VAC; 26mA typical, 29mA max. @ 24VAC
Detection range	.9 to 4.57 m (3 to 15 ft.) adjustable
Radar Frequency	5.8 GHz
Alarm Output	DPDT (Form C)
Operating temperature	-20*F to 120*F (-29*C to 50*C)
Mounting Height	7 to 15 ft. (2.13 to 4.57 m) typical
Time delay	½, 1,2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64sec at + or – 10%, selectable

2.12 TAMPER ALARM SWITCHES

A. The following IDS sensors shall be used to monitor and detect potential tampering of sensors, control panels and enclosures.
   1. Tamper Switches: All enclosures including cabinets, housings, boxes, raceways, and fittings with hinged doors or removable covers containing circuits and power supplies related to the IDS shall include corrosion-resistant tamper switches.

2. Tamper alarms shall be annunciated to be clearly distinguishable from IDS alarms.
3. Tamper switches will not be in a viewable from a direct line of sight perspective. The minimum amount of time the tamper switch becomes active and sends a signal after an enclosure is opened or panel removable is attempted, shall be one (1) second.
4. Tamper switches will initiate when enclosure doors or covers is removed as little as 6.35 mm (1/4 inch) from the closed position unless otherwise indicated. Tamper switches shall be:
   a. Push/pull automatic reset type;
   b. Inaccessible until switch is activated;
   c. Spring-loaded and held in closed position by door or cover; and
   d. Wired to break a circuit when door or cover is removed with each sensor annunciated individually at a central reporting processor.
5. Fail-Safe Mode: Shall provide the capability to detect and annunciate diminished functional capabilities and perform self-tests. Fail-safe alarms shall be annunciated to be clearly distinguishable from other types of alarms.

2.13 POWER SUPPLY

A. A power supply shall only be utilized if the control panel is unable to support the load requirements of the IDS system.
B. All power supplies shall be UL rated and able to adequately power two entry control devices on a continuous base without failure.
C. Power supplies shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

INPUT POWER	110 VAC 60 HZ 2 amp
OUTPUT VOLTAGE	12 VDC Nominal (13.8 VDC) 24 VDC Nominal (27.6 VDC) Filtered and Regulated
BATTERY	Dependant on Output Voltage shall provide up to [insert number]Ah, rechargeable
OUTPUT CURRENT	4 amp max. @ 13.8 VDC 3 amp max. @ 27.6 VDC
BATTERY FUSE SIZE	3.5 A @ 250 VAC
CHARGING CIRCUIT	Built-in standard

2.14 AUDIBLE AND VISUAL ALARM DEVICES

A. Bell: Central-station control unit 10 inches (254 mm) in diameter, rated to produce a minimum sound output of 84 dB at 10 feet (3 m) from central-station control unit.
   1. Enclosure: Weather-resistant steel box equipped with tamper switches on cover and on back of box.

B. Weatherproof Motor-Driven Hooter: UL listed, rated to produce a minimum sound output of 120 dB at 3 feet (1 m), plus or minus 3 dB, at a frequency of 470 Hz. Rated for intermittent use: two minutes on and five minutes off.
   1. Designed for use in industrial areas and in high noise, severe weather marine environments.

C. Siren: 30-W speaker with siren driver, rated to produce a minimum sound output of 103 dB at 10 feet (3 m) from central-station control unit.
   1. Enclosure: Weather-resistant steel box with tamper switches on cover and on back of box.

D. Strobe: Xenon light complying with UL 1638, with a clear polycarbonate lens.
   1. Light Output: 115 cd, minimum.
   2. Flash Rate: 60 per minute.

2.15 SECURITY FASTENERS

A. Security fasteners shall be operable only by tools produced for use on specific type of fastener by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator. Drive system type, head style, material, and protective coating as required for assembly, installation, and strength.

B. Drive System Types: Pinned Torx or pinned hex (Allen).

C. Socket Flat Countersunk Head Fasteners:
   1. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835 (ASTM F 835M).
   2. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879 (ASTM F 879M), Group 1 CW.

D. Socket Button Head Fasteners:
   1. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835 (ASTM F 835M).
   2. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879 (ASTM F 879M), Group 1 CW.

E. Socket Head Cap Fasteners:
   1. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM A 574 (ASTM A 574M).
   2. Stainless steel, ASTM F 837 (ASTM F 837M), Group 1 CW.

F. Protective Coatings for Heat-Treated Alloy Steel:

1. Zinc chromate, ASTM F 1135, Grade 3 or 4; for exterior applications and interior applications where indicated.
2. Zinc phosphate with oil, ASTM F 1137, Grade I, or black oxide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All work to the existing IDS shall be in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 639 Standards for Intrusion Detection Units and UL 634 Standards for Connectors with Burglar Alarm Systems, and appropriate manufacture’s installation manuals for each type of IDS.

B. Components shall be configured with appropriate “service points” to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.

C. The Contractor shall install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

D. The IDS will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or designed as a computer network.

F. For programming purposes, the Contractor shall refer to the manufacturer’s requirements and Contracting Officer instructions for correct system operations. This includes ensuring computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceeds the minimum system requirements outlined in the IDS software packages.

G. Lightning and power surges to the central alarm reporting and display unit shall be protected at both ends against excessive voltages. This requirement shall apply for circuits that are routed both in underground conduits and overhead runs.

1. At a minimum, the Contractor shall install primary detection devices, such as three electrode gas-type surge arresters, and secondary protectors to reduce dangerous voltages to levels that will cause no damage. Fuses shall not be permitted as protection devices.
2. The Contractor shall provide fail-safe gas tube type surge arresters on exposed IDS data circuits. In addition, transient protection shall protect against spikes up to 1000 volts peak voltage with a

one-microsecond rise time and 100-microsecond decay time, without causing false alarms. The protective device shall be automatic and self-restoring. Also, circuits shall be designed or selected assuming a maximum of 25 ohms to ground.

J. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
   1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name, equipment model and serial identification numbers, and UL logo. The Contracting Officer may inventory the IDS equipment at the time of delivery and reject items that do not conform to this requirement.
   2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner that will preclude damage as directed by the Contracting Officer.

K. Cleaning and Adjustments:
   1. Cleaning: Subsequent to installation, clean each system component of dust, dirt, grease, or oil incurred during installation in accordance to manufacture instructions.
   2. Prepare for system activation by following manufacturer’s recommended procedures for adjustment, alignment, or synchronization. Prepare each component in accordance with appropriate provisions of the component’s installation, operations, and maintenance instructions.

L. Tamper Switches
   1. Install tamper switches to initiate an alarm signal when a panel, box, or component housing door or cover is moved as little as 6.35 mm (1/4 inch) from the normally closed position unless otherwise specified.
   2. Locate tamper switches within enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes, raceways, and fittings to prevent direct line of sight to any internal components and to prevent tampering with switch or circuitry.
   3. Conceal tamper switch mounting hardware so that the location of the switch within the enclosure cannot be determined from the exterior.

M. Unique IDS Installation Components:
   1. BMS Surface Mounted:
      a. Surface mounted BMS housing for the switch element shall have the capability to receive threaded conduit. Housing covers for surface mounted BMS, if made of cast aluminum, shall be secured

by stainless steel screws. Magnet housing cover shall not be readily removable and BMS housings shall be protected from unauthorized access by a cover operated, corrosion-resistant tamper device.

b. Conductors running from a door to alarm circuits shall be contained within a flexible armored cord constructed from corrosion-resistant metal. Each end of the armored cord shall terminate in a junction box or other enclosure. Armored cord ends shall be mechanically secured to the junction boxes by clamps or bushings. Conductors within the armored cord shall be provided with lug terminals at each end. Conductors and the armored cord shall experience no mechanical strain as the door is removed from fully open to closed position. Switch circuits shall initiate an alarm if a short circuit is applied to the door cord.

c. For exterior application on double gates, both BMS elements must be mounted on the gate. Flexible armored cord constructed from corrosion-resistant metal shall be used to provide electrical connection.

2. BMS Recessed Mounted:

a. Ball bearing door trips shall be mounted within vault door headers such that when the locking mechanism is secured, the door bolt engages an actuator, mechanically closing the switch.

b. Door bolt locking mechanisms shall be fully engaged before the ball bearing door trip is activated. Also, circuit jumpers from the door shall be provided.

3. Passive Infrared Detectors: (PIR)

a. The protective beam shall be focused in a straight line.

b. Installed beam distance from transmitter to receiver shall not exceed 80% of the manufacturer's maximum recommended rating.

c. Mirrors may be used to extend the beam or to establish a network of beams. Each mirror used shall not lower the rated maximum system range by more than 50%.

d. Mirrors and photoelectric sources used in outdoor applications shall have self-heating capability to eliminate condensation and shall be housed in weatherproof enclosures.

4. Microwave: Do not install microwave sensors where fluorescent lights may pose a problem due to radiated ionization from lights.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceways according to Section 28 05 28.33 "CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY." Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceways except in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and in interior hollow gypsum board partitions where cable may be used. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.

1. All exterior underground wiring shall be protected by rigid conduit encased in a minimum of 2” concrete envelope or installed in compliance with the VA PSRDM.

C. Wiring Method: Cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Use lacing bars and distribution spools. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Wires and Cables:

1. Conductors: Size as recommended in writing by system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
2. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Division 26 Section "LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES," unless otherwise indicated.
3. Control and Signal Transmission Conductors: Install unshielded, twisted-pair cable, unless otherwise indicated or if manufacturer recommends shielded cable, according to Division 28 Section "CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."

4. Computer and Data-Processing Cables: Install according to Division 28 Section "CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."

F. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

G. Install power supplies and other auxiliary components for detection devices at controllers, unless otherwise indicated or required by manufacturer. Do not install such items near devices they serve.

H. Identify components with engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for central-station control unit and each terminal cabinet, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.3 GROUNDING

A. Ground system components and conductor and cable shields to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment rack or cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding. Provide 5-ohm ground. Measure, record, and report ground resistance.

C. Install grounding electrodes of type, size, location, and quantity indicated. Comply with installation requirements in Division 28 Section "GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS."

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.5 COMMISIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 –

COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.6 TESTS AND TRAINING

A. All testing and shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

--------END------

SECTION 31 20 11
EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1:DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor and techniques for earthwork including excavation, fill, backfill and site restoration utilizing fertilizer, seed and/or sod.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Unsuitable Materials:

1. Fills: Topsoil, frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic materials, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable.
2. Existing Subgrade (except footings): Same materials as above paragraph, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items, with the possible exception of improvement by compaction, proof-rolling, or similar methods of improvement.
3. Existing Subgrade (footings only): Same as Paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from, reference borings and design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to Resident Engineer's approval.

B. Earthwork: Earthwork operations required within the new construction area. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings and sewer and other trenchwork throughout the job site.

C. Degree of Compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D698.

D. The term fill means fill or backfill as appropriate.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Safety Requirements: Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:

A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on the surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered..

1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR EXCAVATION:

Measurement: The unit of measurement for excavation and borrow will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation and borrow operations, including the excavation for ditches, gutters, and channel changes, when the material is acceptably utilized or disposed of as herein specified. Quantities should be computed by a Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The measurement will not include the volume of subgrade material or other material used for purposes other than directed. The volume of overburden stripped from borrow pits and the volume of excavation for ditches to drain borrow its, unless used as borrow material, will not be measured for payment. The measurement will not include the volume of any excavation performed prior to taking of elevations and measurements of the undisturbed grade.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Rock Excavation Report:

1. Certification of rock quantities excavated.
2. Excavation method.
3. Labor.
4. Equipment.
5. Land Surveyor's or Civil Engineer's name and official registration stamp.
6. Plot plan showing elevations.

C. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

D. Furnish to Resident Engineer, soil samples, suitable for laboratory tests, of proposed off site or on site fill material.

E. Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's Testing facility shall be submitted.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Nursery and Landscape Association (ANLA):
2004.....American Standard for Nursery Stock

C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
T99-10.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop
T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg [10 lb] Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
C33-03.....Concrete Aggregate
D698-e1.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
D1140-00.....Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
D1556-00.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
D1557-09.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
D2167-94 (2001).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

D2487-06.....Standard Classification of Soil for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

D6938-10.....Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

E. Standard Specifications of Kansas Department of Transportation, latest revision.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Fills: Materials approved from on site and off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m3 (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 6, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 30.

B. Fill Materials and Reuse of On-Site Soils: On-site and imported soils that exhibit relatively low plasticity indices and very low to low expansive potential are generally suitable for re-use as engineered fill. Relatively low plasticity indices are defined as a PI value of 15, or less, as evaluated by ASTM D 4318. Based on laboratory test results, the near-surface on-site soils are characterized by PI values of 23 to 31. Given these conditions, on-site soils will not be suitable for re-use as engineered fill during construction. The Contractor should perform additional testing either prior to or during construction to better understand the soil conditions. Fill soils not suitable for re-use as engineered fill can be re-used in non-structural areas (e.g., landscaping, etc.).

In addition, suitable fill should not include organic material, construction debris, or other non-soil fill materials. Clay lumps and rock particles should not be larger than 4 inches in dimension. This material should be disposed of off-site or in non-structural areas. In addition, the subgrade under new pavements should beet the design R-value recommendation as indicated in the Geotechnical Report. Engineered fill materials in contact with ferrous metals should also have low corrosion potential (minimum resistivity more than 2,000 ohm-cm, chloride content less than 25 parts per million ([ppm]). Engineered

fill material in contact with concrete should have a soluble sulfate content of less than 0.1 percent.

C. Granular Fill:

1. Under concrete slab, granular fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140, 75 micrometers (No. 200) sieve, or 37.5 mm (1-1/2 inches) and no more than 2 percent by weight passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) size sieve or coarse aggregate Size 57, 67, or 77.
2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No. 4).

C. Fertilizer: (5-10-5) delivered to site in unopened containers that clearly display the manufacturer's label, indicating the analysis of the contents.

D. Seed: Grass mixture comparable to existing turf delivered to site in unopened containers that clearly display the manufacturer's label, indicating the analysis of the contents.

E. Sod: Comparable species with existing turf. Use State Certified or State Approved sod when available. Deliver sod to site immediately after cutting and in a moist condition. Thickness of cut must be 19 mm to 32 mm (3/4 inch to 1 1/4 inches) excluding top growth. There shall be no broken pads and torn or uneven ends.

F. Requirements For Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toleune, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX)and shall not fail the TCLP test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from

each borrow site. Material shall not be brought on site until tests have been approved by the Resident Engineer.

G. Buried Warning and Identification Tape: Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specific below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, Unaffected by moisture or soil. Warning tape color codes:

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems
White:	Steam Systems
Gray:	Compressed Air

H. Warning Tape for Metallic Piping: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.076 mm (0.003 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise, and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

I. Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping: Polyethylene plastictape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.102 mm (0.004 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 0.9 m(3 feet) deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

J. Detection Wire For Non-Metallic Piping: Detection wire shall be Insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

A. Clearing: Clearing within the limits of earthwork operations as described or designated by the Resident Engineer. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash and any other obstructions.

B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inches) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inches) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects which will be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.

C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from the areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7’-6”) of utility lines if such removal is approved in advance by the Resident Engineer. Trees and shrubs, shown to be transplanted, shall be dug with a ball of earth and burlapped in accordance with the latest issue of the, "American Standard for Nursery Stock", of the American Association of Nurserymen, Inc. Transplant trees and shrubs to a permanent or temporary position within two hours after digging. Maintain trees and shrubs held in temporary locations by watering as necessary and feeding semi-annually with liquid fertilizer with a minimum analysis of 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus and 5 percent potash. Maintain plants moved to permanent positions as specified for plants in temporary locations until the conclusion of the contract. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in the construction area. Repair immediately damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including the roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Building materials shall not be stored closer to trees and shrubs that are to remain, than the farthest extension of their limbs.

D. Stripping Topsoil: Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, the limits of earthwork operations shall extend anywhere the existing grade is filled or cut or where construction operations have compacted or otherwise disturbed the existing grade or turf. Strip topsoil as defined herein, or as indicated in the geotechnical report, from within the limits of earthwork operations as specified above unless

specifically indicated or specified elsewhere in the specifications or shown on the drawings. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of the locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by the Resident Engineer. Eliminate foreign material, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials, larger than 0.014 m3 (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on the station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work, shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed.

1. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Saw cut (full depth) to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from the Medical Center

E. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

F. Monitoring during Construction: Given the presence of adjacent existing underground utility lines and structures, consideration should be given to implementing documentation and instrumentation programs to evaluate design assumptions, existing conditions, and to monitor movements, levels, and deformations during construction. The monitoring programs may include the use of seismographs, groundwater monitoring wells, inclinometers, convergence points, and an array of surface control points. The resulting data should be reviewed and evaluated during construction.

3.2 EXCAVATION:

A. Shoring, Sheeting and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope to it's angle of repose banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities, in compliance with OSHA requirements.

1. Extend shoring and bracing to the bottom of the excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below the elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
2. If the bearing of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, provide a concrete fill support in compliance with Specification Section 31 23 23.33, FLOWABLE FILL, under disturbed foundations, as directed by Resident Engineer, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.

B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required, to keep excavations free of water and subgrades dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from Resident Engineer. Approval by the Resident Engineer is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove the disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after the water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches by mechanically tamped sand or gravel. When removed disturbed material is located where it is not possible to install and properly compact disturbed subgrade material with mechanically compacted sand or gravel, the Resident Engineer should be contacted to consider the use of flowable fill. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 0.9 m (3 feet) of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 0.61 m (2 feet) below the working level.

C. Blasting: Blasting shall not be permitted.

D. Building Earthwork:

1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
3. Remove loose or soft material to solid bottom.
4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete, poured separately from the footings.
3. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.

E. Trench Earthwork:

1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
   a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
   b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell-holes, scooped-out to provide a uniform bearing.
   c. Support piping on suitable undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.
   d. The length of open trench in advance of pipe laying shall not be greater than is authorized by the Resident Engineer.
   e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade.
   f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

g. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown in drawings or by local DOT specifications. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 698maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:
   1) Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm (0.25 to 1.5 inches), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
   2) NA
   3) NA
   4) Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified in accordance with Kansas DOT specifications.

2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:
   a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of the pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) for up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (l2 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
   b. The bottom quadrant of the pipe shall be bedded on suitable undisturbed soil or granular fill. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.
      1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.

2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one-sixth of pipe diameter below the pipe of 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.

c. Place and compact as specified the remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.

d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.

e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade

f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

g. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown in drawings or by local DOT specifications. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

1) Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm (0.25 to 1.5 inches), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
2) NA
3) NA
4) Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified #in accordance with Kansas DOT specifications.

F. Site Earthwork: Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by the Resident Engineer as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the Contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the Resident Engineer, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. Testing of the soil shall be performed by the VA Testing Laboratory. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, the contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on meters (yardage) in cut section only.

G. Finished elevation of subgrade shall be as follows:
1. Pavement Areas - bottom of the pavement or base course as applicable.
2. Planting and Lawn Areas - 100 mm (4 inches) below the finished grade, unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings.

3.3 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:

A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from the excavation. Proof-roll exposed subgrades with a fully loaded dump truck. Use excavated materials or borrow for fill and backfill, as applicable. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, and pipes coming in

contact with backfill have been installed, and inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.

B. Proof-rolling Existing Subgrade: - Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade with six passes of a dump truck loaded with 6 cubic meters (4 cubic yards) of soil or 13.6 meter tons (15 ton), pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller or truck in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 4 to 5.5 km/hour (2 1/2 to 3 1/2 mph). When proof rolling, one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Resident Engineer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer. Rutting or pumping of material shall be undercut as directed by the Resident Engineer and Material Testing Company.

C. Placing: Place material in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth and then compacted. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.

D. Compaction: Use approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the type of material being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without the prior approval of the Resident Engineer. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Compact each layer to not less than 95 percent of the maximum density determined in accordance with the following test method ASTM D698. Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure.

E. Borrow Material: Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right

to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

F. Opening and Drainage of Excavation and Borrow Pits: The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.4 GRADING:

A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.

B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In unfinished areas fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.

C. Slope backfill outside the building away from the building walls for a minimum distance of 3048 mm (10 feet)at a minimum five percent (5%) slope.

D. The finished grade shall be 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of windows or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.

E. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade tamped and leveled. The thickness of the fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches), unless otherwise indicated.

F. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to the Resident Engineer at least one day in advance of the paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until the succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade the subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.

G. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.5 LAWN AREAS:

A. General: Harrow and till to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches), new or existing lawn areas to remain, which are disturbed during construction. Establish existing or design grades by dragging or similar operations. Do not carry out lawn areas earthwork out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed. Plant bed must be approved by Resident Engineer before seeding or sodding operation begins.

B. Finished Grading: Begin finish grading after rough grading has had sufficient time for settlement. Scarify subgrade surface in lawn areas to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches). Apply topsoil so that after normal compaction, dragging and raking operations (to bring surface to indicated finish grades) there will be a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) of topsoil over all lawn areas; make smooth, even surface and true grades, which will not allow water to stand at any point. Shape top and bottom of banks to form reverse curves in section; make junctions with undisturbed areas to conform to existing topography. Solid lines within grading limits indicate finished contours. Existing contours, indicated by broken lines are believed approximately correct but are not guaranteed.

C. Fertilizing: Incorporate fertilizer into the soil to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches) at a rate of 12 kg/100 m2 (25 pounds per 1000 square feet).

D. Seeding: Seed at a rate of 2 kg/100 m2 (4 pounds per 1000 square feet) and accomplished only during periods when uniform distribution may be assured. Lightly rake seed into bed immediately after seeding. Roll seeded area immediately with a roller not to exceed 225 kg/m (150 pounds per foot) of roller width.

E. Sodding: Topsoil shall be firmed by rolling and during periods of high temperature the topsoil shall be watered lightly immediately prior to laying sod. Sod strips shall be tightly butted at the ends and staggered in a running bond fashion. Placement on slopes shall be from the bottom to top of slope with sod strips running across slope. Secure sodded slopes by pegging or other approved methods. Roll sodded area with a roller not to exceed 225 kg/m (150 pounds per foot) of the roller width to improve contact of sod with the soil.

F. Watering: The Resident Engineer is responsible for having adequate water available at the site. As sodding is completed in any one section, the entire sodded area shall be thoroughly irrigated by the contractor, to a sufficient depth, that the underside of the new sod pad and soil, immediately below sod, is thoroughly wet. Resident Engineer will be responsible for sod after installation and acceptance.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.

B. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.

C. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.

D. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the Resident Engineer from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.7 CLEAN-UP:

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove debris, rubbish, and excess material from the Medical Center Property .property.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 05 23
CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Subbase for concrete pavements.
   2. Curbs, gutters, and combination curbs and gutters, and wheel stops.
   3. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks, pedestrian crossings, and wheelchair curb ramps.
   4. Vehicular Pavement: Service courts, driveways, parking lots, and loading docks.
   5. Equipment Pads: NA

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Field Testing: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
B. Subgrade Preparation and Subbase Compaction: Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM).

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
   1. M147-65-UL-04 - Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses.
   2. M233-86 - Boiled Linseed Oil Mixture for Treatment of Portland Cement Concrete.
C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   1. 305R-10 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.
   2. 306R-10 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.
D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   1. B101.3 - Wet DOCF of Common Hard Surface Floor Materials (Including Action and Limit Thresholds for the Suitable Assessment of the Measured Values).
E. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. A615/A615M-16 - Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   2. A996/A996M-15 - Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

3. A1064/A1064M-16 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
4. C33/C33M-16 - Concrete Aggregates.
5. C94/C94M-16 - Ready Mixed Concrete.
6. C143/C143M-15a - Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
7. C150/C150M-16 - Portland Cement.
8. C171-16 - Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
9. C260/C260M-10a - Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
10. C309-11 - Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
11. C494/C494M-15a - Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
12. C618-15 - Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
13. C979/C979M-16 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
14. C989/C989M-14 - Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
15. C1240-15 - Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
16. D1751-04(2013)e1 - Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
17. D5893/D5893M-10 - Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements.
18. D6690-15 - Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
   1. Required Participants:
      a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
      b. Architect/Engineer.
      c. Inspection and Testing Agency.
      d. Contractor.
      e. Installer.
      f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including excavation, plantings, traffic markings.
   2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
      a. Installation schedule.

b. Installation sequence.

c. Preparatory work.

d. Protection before, during, and after installation.

e. Installation.

f. Terminations.

g. Transitions and connections to other work.

h. Inspecting and testing.

i. Other items affecting successful completion.

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
2. Show reinforcing.
3. Include jointing plan for concrete pavements, curbs and gutters.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Samples:

1. Exposed Aggregate Concrete Panel: 0.4 sq. m by 50 mm (4 sq. ft. by 2 inches) thick, 2 required, each color and finish.
2. Colored Concrete Panel: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, with mix data.

E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Concrete materials.
2. Select subbase materials.
3. Field test reports.

F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Expansion joint filler.
2. Reinforcement.
3. Curing materials.
4. Concrete protective coating.

G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Installer with project experience list.

2. Land surveyor.

H. Concrete mix design.

I. Select subbase job-mix design.

J. Proposed hot and cold weather concreting methods.

K. Land surveyor's construction staking notes, before placing concrete.

1. Identify discrepancies between field conditions and Drawings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations.
   a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

B. Land Surveyor: Professional land surveyor or engineer registered to provide land surveys in jurisdiction where project is located.

C. Preconstruction Testing:

1. Engage independent testing laboratory to perform tests and submit reports.
   a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
2. Concrete mix design.
3. Select subbase job-mix design. Report the following:
   a. Material sources.
   b. Gradation.
   c. Plasticity index.
   d. Liquid limit.
   e. Laboratory compaction curves indicating maximum density at optimum moisture content.

1.7 DELIVERY

A. Deliver steel reinforcement to prevent damage.

B. Before installation, return or dispose of distorted or damaged steel reinforcement.

C. Bulk Products: Deliver bulk products away from buildings, utilities, pavement, and existing turf and planted areas. Maintain dry bulk product storage away from contaminants.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Hot Weather Concreting Procedures: ACI 305R.

B. Cold Weather Concreting Procedures: ACI 306R.

1. Use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator admixture.
2. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.

B. Pozzolans:

1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional physical requirements.
2. Slag: ASTM C989/C989M; Grade 80, Grade 100 or Grade 120.
3. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240.

C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M; size to suit application.

D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.

E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.

F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

G. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.

H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 420 (60) deformed.

I. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.

J. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.

K. Color Pigment: ASTM C979/C979M, colored and white powder pigments.

2.2 SELECT SUBBASE

A. Subbase: AASHTO M147; Grade B.

1. Select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials.

SUBBASE GRADING REQUIREMENTS							
Sieve Size		Percentage Passing by Mass					
		Grades					
(mm)	(in)	A	B	C	D	E	F
50	2	100	100				
25	1		75-95	100	100	100	100
9.5	3/8	30-65	40-75	50-85	60-100		
4.47	No. 4	25-55	30-60	35-65	50-85	55-100	70-100
2.00	No. 10	15-40	20-45	25-50	40-70	40-100	55-100
0.425	No. 40	8-20	15-30	15-30	25-45	20-50	30-70
0.075	No. 200	2-8	5-20	5-15	5-20	6-20	8-25

B. Other Acceptable Gradations: Materials within three to five percent, plus or minus, of specified gradation, or as recommended by the geotechnical engineer and approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

2.3 FORMS

A. Forms: Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Contracting Officer's Representative, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.
   1. Plywood: Exterior grade, free of defects and patches on contact surface.
   2. Lumber: Sound, grade-marked, S4S stress graded softwood, minimum 50 mm (2 inches) thick, free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects.
   3. Form Coating: As recommended by Architect/Engineer.

B. Provide forms suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete.
   1. Do not use forms varying from straight line more than 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet), horizontally and vertically.

C. Provide flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

2.4 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

A. Concrete curing materials, conform to one of the following:

1. Burlap: Minimum 233 g/sq. m (7 ounces/sq. yd.) dry.
2. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
3. Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1 clear liquid membrane forming type, without paraffin or petroleum.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM C94/C94M, Option C.

B. Concrete Type: See Table I.

TABLE I - CONCRETE TYPES					
Concrete Type	Minimum 28 Day Compressive Strength f'c MPa (psi)	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
		Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
A	35 (5000)1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
B	30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
C	25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
D	25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

Footnotes:

1. If trial mixes are used, achieve compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1,200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths greater than 35 MPa (5,000 psi), achieve compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1,400 psi) in excess of f’c.
2. For Concrete Exposed to High Sulfate Content Soils: Maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
3. Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete.

C. Maximum Slump: ASTM C143/C143M. See Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP	
APPLICATION	MAXIMUM SLUMP
Curb & Gutter	75 mm (3 inches)
Pedestrian Pavement	75 mm (3 inches)
Vehicular Pavement	50 mm (2 inches) Machine Finished 100 mm (4 inches) Hand Finished

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP	
APPLICATION	MAXIMUM SLUMP
Equipment Pad	75 to 100 mm (3 to 4 inches)

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Equipment and Tools: Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's, approval of equipment and tools needed for handling materials and performing work before work begins.

B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition.

C. Sealants:

1. Concrete Paving Expansion Joints: ASTM D5893/D5893M, Type SL, single component, self-leveling, silicone joint sealant.
2. Concrete Paving Joints: ASTM D6690, Type IV, hot-applied, single component joint sealant.

D. Concrete Protective Coating: AASHTO M233 linseed oil mixture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Prepare, construct, and finish subgrade. See Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

D. Maintain subgrade in smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

3.2 SELECT SUBBASE

A. Placing:

1. Place subbase material on prepared subgrade in uniform layer to required contour and grades, and to maximum 200 mm (8 inches) loose depth.
2. When required compacted thickness exceeds 150 mm (6 inches), place subbase material in equal thickness layers.
3. When subbase elevation is 13 mm (1/2 inch) or more below required grade, excavate subbase minimum 75 mm (3 inches) deep. Place and compact subbase to required grade.

B. Compaction:

1. Perform compaction with approved hand or mechanical equipment well suited to the material being compacted.
2. Maintain subbase at optimum moisture content for compaction.
3. Compact each subbase layer to minimum 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

C. Subbase Tolerances:
1. Variation from Indicated Grade: Maximum 9 mm (3/8 inch).
2. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 13 mm (1/2 inch).

D. Protection:
1. Protect subbase from damage until concrete is placed.
2. Reconstruct damaged subbase before placing concrete.

3.3 SETTING FORMS

A. Form Substrate:
1. Compact form substrate to uniformly support forms along entire length.
2. Correct substrate imperfections and variations by cutting, filling, and compacting.

B. Form Setting:
1. Set forms to indicated line and grade with tight joints. Rigidly brace forms preventing movement.
2. Remove forms when removal will not damage concrete and when required for finishing.
3. Clean and oil forms before each use.
4. Correct forms, when required, immediately before placing concrete.

C. Land Surveyor: Establish control, alignment, and grade for forms and slip forming machine operations.
1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative immediately when discrepancies exist between field conditions and drawings.
2. Correct discrepancies greater than 25 mm (1 inch) before placing concrete.

D. Form Tolerances:
1. Variation from Indicated Line: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. Variation from Indicated Grade: Maximum 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet).

3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. Keep reinforcement clean from contamination preventing concrete bond.

B. Install reinforcement shown on drawings.

C. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during concrete placement.

D. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's reinforcement placement approval before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS - GENERAL

A. Place joints, where shown on approved submittal Drawings.

1. Conform to details shown.
2. Install joints perpendicular to finished concrete surface.

B. Make joints straight and continuous from edge to edge of pavement.

3.6 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Locate longitudinal and transverse construction joints between slabs of vehicular pavement as shown on approved submittal Drawings.

B. Place transverse construction joints of type shown, where indicated, and whenever concrete placement is suspended for more than 30 minutes.

C. Provide butt-type joint with dowels in curb and gutter at planned joint locations.

D. Provide keyed joints with tie bars when joint occurs in middle third of planned curb and gutter joint interval.

3.7 CONTRACTION JOINTS

A. Tool or cut joints to width, depth, and radius edge shown on drawings using grooving tool, jointer, or saw.

B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel plates conforming to curb and gutter cross sections.

1. Keep plates in place until concrete can hold its shape.

C. Finish joint edges with edging tool.

D. Score pedestrian pavement with grooving tool or jointer.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Form expansion joints with expansion joint filler of thickness shown on drawings.

1. Locate joints around perimeter of structures and features abutting site work concrete.
2. Create complete, uniform separation between structure and site work concrete.

B. Extend expansion joint material full depth of concrete with top edge of joint filler below finished concrete surface where sealant is indicated on Drawings.

C. Cut and shape material matching cross section.

D. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.

E. Round joint edges with edging tool.

3.9 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

A. Preparation before Placing Concrete:

1. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative approval.
2. Remove debris and other foreign material.
3. Uniformly moisten substrate, without standing water.

B. Convey concrete from mixer to final location without segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete to minimize handling.

C. During placement, consolidate concrete by spading or vibrating to minimize voids, honeycomb, and rock pockets.

1. Vibrate concrete against forms and along joints.
2. Avoid excess vibration and handling causing segregation.

D. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.

E. Install construction joint in concrete placement suspended for more than 30 minutes.

F. Replace concrete with cracks, chips, bird baths, and other defects to nearest joints, approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.10 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS

A. Place concrete in one layer conforming to cross section shown on Drawings after consolidating and finishing.

B. Deposit concrete near joints without disturbing joints. Do not place concrete directly onto joint assemblies.

C. Strike concrete surface to proper section ready for consolidation.

D. Consolidate concrete with approved mechanical finishing equipment.

E. Finish concrete surface with wood or metal float.

F. Construct concrete pads and pavements with sufficient slope to drain, preventing standing water.

3.11 PLACING CONCRETE FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

A. Deposit concrete as close as possible to its final position.

B. Place concrete continuously between construction joints without cold joints.

C. Strike and consolidate concrete with finishing machine, vibrating screed, or by hand-finishing.

D. Finish concrete surface to elevation and crown shown on drawings.

E. Deposit concrete near joints without disturbing joints. Do not place concrete directly onto joint assemblies.

F. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's approval before placing adjacent lanes.

G. Curb-Forming Machines: Curb-forming machines for constructing curbs will be approved based on trial use on the project. When equipment produces unsatisfactory results, discontinue use of the equipment at any time during construction and accomplish work by hand method construction. Remove unsatisfactory work and reconstruct full length between regularly scheduled joints. Dispose of removed portions off the project site.

3.12 FORM REMOVAL

A. Keep forms in place minimum 12 hours after concrete placement. Remove forms without damaging concrete.

B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against concrete to remove forms. Repair damage concrete found after form removal.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

A. Follow operation sequence below, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:

1. Consolidating, floating, striking, troweling, texturing, and joint edging.

B. Use edging tool with 6 mm (1/4 inch) radius, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.

C. Keep finishing equipment and tools clean and suitable for use.

3.14 CONCRETE FINISHING - PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT

A. Walks, Wheelchair Curb Ramps:

1. Finish concrete surfaces with metal float, troweled smooth, and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
2. Finish slab edges and formed transverse joints with edger.
3. Broom surfaces transverse to traffic direction.
   a. Use brooming to eliminate flat surface produced by edger.

b. Produce uniform corrugations, maximum 1.5 mm (1/16 inch) deep profile.

4. Provide surface uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks.
5. Paving Tolerances:
   a. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 5 mm in 3000 mm (3/16 inch in 10 feet).
   b. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
6. Replace paving within joint boundary when paving exceeds specified tolerances.

B. Step Treads, Risers and Sidewalls: Finish as specified for pedestrian pavement, except as follows:
   1. Remove riser forms sequentially, starting with top riser.
   2. Rub riser face with wood or concrete rubbing block and water. Remove blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. Use outside edger to round nosing; use inside edger to finish bottom of riser.
   3. Apply uniform brush finish to treads, risers, and sidewall.
      a. Apply stiff brush finish to treads to provide slip resistant surface complying with ANSI B101.3.
   4. Step Tolerance:
      a. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 5 mm in 3000 mm (3/16 inch in 10 feet).

3.15 CONCRETE FINISHING - VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

A. Align finish surfaces where new and existing pavements abut.
B. Longitudinally float pavement surface to profile and grade indicated on drawings.
C. Straighten surface removing irregularities and maintaining specified tolerances while concrete is plastic.
D. Finish pavement edges and joints with edging tool.
E. Broom finish concrete surface after bleed water dissipates and before concrete hardens.
   1. Broom surface transverse to traffic direction.
      a. Use brooming to eliminate flat surface produced by edger.
      b. Produce uniform corrugations, maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) deep profile.
F. Pavement Tolerances:

1. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 6 mm in 3000 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) tested parallel and perpendicular to traffic direction at maximum 1500 mm (5 feet) intervals.
2. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).

G. Replace paving within joint boundary when paving exceeds specified tolerances.

3.16 CONCRETE FINISHING - CURBS AND GUTTERS

A. Round edges of gutter and top of curb with edging tool.

B. Gutter and Curb Top:
1. Float surfaces and finish with smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform color.
2. Finish surfaces, while still plastic, longitudinally with bristle brush.

C. Curb Face:
1. Remove curb form and immediately rub curb face with wood or concrete rubbing block removing blemishes, form marks, and tool marks and providing uniform color.
2. Brush curb face, while still plastic, matching gutter and curb top.

D. Curb and Gutter Tolerances:
1. Variation from Indicated Plane and Grade:
   a. Gutter: Maximum 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet).
   b. Curb Top and Face: Maximum 6 mm in 3000 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet).

E. Replace curbs and gutters within joint boundary when curbs and gutters exceed specified tolerances.

F. Correct depressions causing standing water.

3.17 CONCRETE FINISHING - EQUIPMENT PADS

A. Strike pad surface to elevation shown on Drawings.

B. Provide smooth, dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.

C. Finish pad edges with edger.

D. After removing forms, rub pad edge faces with wood or concrete rubbing block, removing blemishes, form marks, and tool marks and providing uniform color.

E. Pad Tolerances:

1. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet).
2. Variation from Indicated Elevation: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
3. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).

F. Replace pads when pads exceed specified tolerances.

3.18 CONCRETE CURING

A. Concrete Protection:
   1. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water.
   2. Provide sufficient curing and protection materials available and ready for use before concrete placement begins.
   3. Protect concrete to prevent pavement cracking from ambient temperature changes during curing period.
      a. Replace pavement damaged by curing method allowing concrete cracking.
      b. Employ another curing method as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

B. Cure concrete for minimum 7 days by one of the following methods appropriate to weather conditions preventing moisture loss and rapid temperature change:
   1. Burlap Mat: Provide minimum two layers kept saturated with water during curing period. Overlap Mats at least 150 mm (6 inches).
   2. Sheet Materials:
      a. Wet exposed concrete surface with fine water spray and cover with sheet materials.
      b. Overlap sheets minimum 300 mm (12 inches).
      c. Securely anchor sheet materials preventing displacement.
   3. Curing Compound:
      a. Protect joints indicated to receive sealants preventing contamination from curing compound.
      b. Insert moistened paper or fiber rope into joint or cover joint with waterproof paper.
      c. Apply curing compound before concrete dries.
      d. Apply curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other.
      e. Application Rate: Maximum 5 sq. m/L (200 sq. ft./gallon), both coats.

f. Immediately reapply curing compound to surfaces damaged during curing period.

3.19 CONCRETE PROTECTIVE COATING

A. Apply protective coating of linseed oil mixture to exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, drainage structures, and features that project through, into, or against concrete exterior improvements to protect the concrete against deicing materials.

B. Complete backfilling and curing operation before applying protective coating.

C. Dry and thoroughly clean concrete before each application.

D. Apply two coats, with maximum coverage of 11 sq. m/L (50 sq. yds./gal.); first coat, and maximum 16 sq. m/L (70 sq. yds./gal.); second coat, except apply commercially prepared mixture according to manufacturer's instructions.

E. Protect coated surfaces from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

F. Do not heat protective coating, and do not expose protective coating to open flame, sparks, or fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Do not apply material at temperatures lower than 10 degrees C (50 degrees F).

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1. Compaction.
   a. Pavement subgrade.
   b. Curb, gutter, and sidewalk.
2. Concrete:
   a. Delivery samples.
   b. Field samples.
3. Slip Resistance: Steps and pedestrian paving.

3.21 CLEANING

A. After completing curing:

1. Remove burlap and sheet curing materials.
2. Sweep concrete clean, removing foreign matter from the joints.
3. Seal joints as specified.

3.22 PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior improvements from traffic and construction operations.

1. Prohibit traffic on paving for minimum seven days after placement, or longer as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

C. Repair damage.

1. Replace concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, and other defects within joint boundary, when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative, and at no additional cost to the Government.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This work shall cover the composition, mixing, construction upon the prepared subgrade, and the protection of hot asphalt concrete pavement. The hot asphalt concrete pavement shall consist of an aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course constructed in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections as shown. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Laboratory and field testing requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Subgrade Preparation: Paragraph 3.3 and Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM).

C. Pavement Markings: Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

1.3 INSPECTION OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The Resident Engineer shall have access at all times to all parts of the material producing plants for checking the mixing operations and materials and the adequacy of the equipment in use.

1.4 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE CONTROL

The Contractor’s Registered Professional Land Surveyor shall establish and control the pavement (aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course) alignments, grades, elevations, and cross sections as shown on the Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Data and Test Reports:

1. Aggregate Base Course: Sources, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
2. Asphalt Base/Surface Course: Aggregate source, gradation, soundness loss, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.

3. Job-mix formula.

C. Certifications:

1. Asphalt prime and tack coat material certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.
2. Asphalt cement certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.
3. Job-mix certification - Submit plant mix certification that mix equals or exceeds the State Highway Specification.

D. One copy of State Highway Department Specifications.

E. Provide MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets) for all chemicals used on ground.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Aggregate base and asphalt concrete materials shall conform to the requirements of the following and other appropriate sections of the latest version of the State Highway Material Specifications, including amendments, addenda and errata. Where the term "Engineer" or "Commission" is referenced in the State Highway Specifications, it shall mean the VA Resident Engineer or VA Contracting Officer.

2.2 AGGREGATES

A. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, gravel, sand, or other sound, durable mineral materials processed and blended, and naturally combined.

B. Subbase aggregate (where required) maximum size: 38mm(1-1/2").

C. Base aggregate maximum size:

1. Base course over 152mm(6") thick: 38mm(1-1/2");
2. Other base courses: 19mm(3/4").

D. Asphaltic base course:

1. Maximum particle size not to exceed 25.4mm(1”).
2. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.

E. Aggregates for asphaltic concrete paving: Provide a mixture of sand, mineral aggregate, and liquid asphalt mixed in such proportions that the percentage by weight will be within:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing
19mm(3/4")	100
9.5mm(3/8")	67 to 85
6.4mm(1/4")	50 to 65
2.4mm(No. 8 mesh)	37 to 50
600µm(No. 30 mesh)	15 to 25
75µm(No. 200 mesh)	3 to 8

plus 50/60 penetration liquid asphalt at 5 percent to 6-1/2 percent of the combined dry aggregates.

2.3 ASPHALTS

A. Comply with provisions of Asphalt Institute Specification SS2:
   1. Asphalt cement: Penetration grade 50/60
   2. Prime coat: Cut-back type, grade MC-250
   3. Tack coat: Uniformly emulsified, grade SS-1H

2.4 SEALER

A. Provide a sealer consisting of suitable fibrated chemical type asphalt base binders and fillers having a container consistency suitable for troweling after thorough stirring, and containing no clay or other deleterious substance.

B. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Asphalt Concrete Paving equipment, weather limitations, job-mix formula, mixing, construction methods, compaction, finishing, tolerance, and protection shall conform to the requirements of the appropriate sections of the State Highway Specifications for the type of material specified.

3.2 MIXING ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Provide hot plant-mixed asphaltic concrete paving materials.
   1. Temperature leaving the plant: 143 degrees C(290 degrees F) minimum, 160 degrees C(320 degrees F) maximum.
   2. Temperature at time of placing: 138 degrees C(280 degrees F) minimum.

3.3 SUBGRADE

A. Shape to line and grade and compact with self-propelled rollers.

B. All depressions that develop under rolling shall be filled with acceptable material and the area re-rolled.

C. Soft areas shall be removed and filled with acceptable materials and the area re-rolled.

D. Should the subgrade become rutted or displaced prior to the placing of the subbase, it shall be reworked to bring to line and grade.

E. Proof-roll the subgrade with maximum 45 tonne (50 ton) gross weight dump truck as directed by VA Resident Engineer or VA Contracting Officer. If pumping, pushing, or other movement is observed, rework the area to provide a stable and compacted subgrade.

3.4 BASE COURSES

A. Subbase (NOT USED)

B. Base

1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
3. After completion of the base rolling there shall be no hauling over the base other than the delivery of material for the top course.

C. Thickness tolerance: Provide the compacted thicknesses shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of minus 0.0mm (0.0") to plus 12.7mm (0.5").

D. Smoothness tolerance: Provide the lines and grades shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of 5mm in 3m (3/16 inch in ten feet).

E. Moisture content: Use only the amount of moisture needed to achieve the specified compaction.

3.5 PLACEMENT OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

A. Remove all loose materials from the compacted base.

B. Apply the specified prime coat, and tack coat where required, and allow to dry in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.

C. Receipt of asphaltic concrete materials:

1. Do not accept material unless it is covered with a tarpaulin until unloaded, and unless the material has a temperature of not less than 130 degrees C(280 degrees F).

2. Do not commence placement of asphaltic concrete materials when the atmospheric temperature is below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), not during fog, rain, or other unsuitable conditions.

D. Spreading:

1. Spread material in a manner that requires the least handling.
2. Where thickness of finished paving will be 76mm (3") or less, spread in one layer.

E. Rolling:

1. After the material has been spread to the proper depth, roll until the surface is hard, smooth, unyielding, and true to the thickness and elevations shown own the drawings.
2. Roll in at least two directions until no roller marks are visible.
3. Finished paving smoothness tolerance:
   a. No depressions which will retain standing water.
   b. No deviation greater than 3mm in 1.8m (1/8" in six feet).

3.6 APPLICATION OF SEAL COAT

A. Prepare the surfaces, mix the seal coat material, and apply in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.

B. Achieve a finished surface seal which, when dry and thoroughly set, is smooth, tough, resilient, of uniform black color, and free from coarse textured areas, lap marks, ridges, and other surface irregularities.

C. When sealing new asphalt paving wait an entire year to allow for the expansion and contraction of a year’s cycle of both warm and cool temperatures. This allows for the asphalt’s oils to properly cure and begin oxidation before applying a seal coat.

D. When seal coating in less than a year apply two coats, spray applied. This application method is preferred for less than a year application when there is still plenty of asphalt cement present for the seal coat to bond to.

E. When seal coating existing paving that has new asphalt patches, apply two coats sprayed to the existing asphalt and a single lighter coat on new patch work, just enough to make the color of the new patches match the rest of the reseal coated paving.

F. When resealing existing paving 5, 10, 15 years and older, that is oxidized and is very light in color, squeegee apply the first coat of seal coat and spray on a second coat. Two coats are preferred in older

paving when the asphalt cement has oxidized leaving the seal coat with nothing to bond to other than the aggregate that in many cases has polished over time leaving less than a desirable surface to bond to.

3.7 PROTECTION

Protect the asphaltic concrete paved areas from traffic until the sealer is set and cured and does not pick up under foot or wheeled traffic.

3.8 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from the work area.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 17 23
PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Paint and reflective glass beads on pavement surfaces, in form of traffic lanes, parking bays, areas restricted to handicapped persons, crosswalks, and other detail pavement markings.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
   1. TT-B-1325D - Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective.
   2. TT-P-1952F - Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne.
C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
   1. No. 97 - Traffic Marking Paint, Latex.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Show pavement marking configuration and dimensions.
   2. Show international symbol of accessibility at designated parking spaces.
C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Application instructions.
D. Samples:
   1. Paint: 200 mm (8 inches) square, each type and color.
E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
   1. Installer with project experience list.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Regularly installs specified products.
   2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.

a. Surface to be painted and ambient temperature: Minimum 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and maximum 35 degrees C (95 degrees F).

B. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting traffic marking installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design paint complying with specified performance:

1. Application: Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.3 -SANDBLASTING EQUIPMENT

A. Air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning painted surfaces. Compressor to provide minimum

0.08 cu. m/s (150 cfm) of air at pressure of minimum 625 kPa (90 psi) at each nozzle used.

2.4 PAINT APPLICATOR

A. Apply marking paint with approved mechanical equipment. Provide equipment with constant agitation of paint and travel at controlled speeds. Synchronize one or more paint "guns" to automatically begin and cut off paint flow in case of skip lines. Equipment to have manual control to apply continuous lines of varying length and marking widths as indicated on Drawings. Provide pneumatic spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where mobile paint applicator cannot be used. Use separate piece of equipment when equipment does not have glass bead dispenser. Adjust and synchronize equipment with paint applicator to distribute reflective beads on paint lines uniformly within ten seconds without any waste.

2.5 PAINT

A. Paint: MPI No. 97. For obliterating existing markings comply with Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952. Provide minimum 18 L (5 gallons) containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
   1. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for period of minimum 14 days before application of marking materials.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
   1. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or combination of these methods.
   2. Completely remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to pavement with scrapers, wire brushings, sandblasting, mechanical abrasion, or approved chemicals as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
   3. As an option, comply with Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952 for removal of existing paint markings on asphalt pavement. Apply black paint in as many coats as necessary to completely obliterate existing markings.

4. Scrub affected areas with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinse thoroughly after each application, Where oil or grease are present on old pavements to be marked;
   a. After cleaning, seal oil-soaked areas with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through new paint.
5. Clean and dry surface before pavement marking. Do not begin any marking until Contracting Officer's Representative inspected surface and gives permission to proceed.

3.2 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Apply Temporary Pavement Markings of colors, widths and lengths shown on drawings or directed by Contracting Officer's Representative. After temporary marking has served its purpose and when so ordered by Contracting Officer's Representative, remove temporary marking by carefully controlled sandblasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method to prevent damage on applied surface.

B. As an option, provide approved preformed pressure sensitive, reflective, adhesive tape type of temporary pavement marking of required colors, widths and lengths in lieu of temporary painted and reflective marking. Continuous durability and effectiveness of such marking is required during period for which its use is required. Remove any unsatisfactory tape type marking and replace with painted and reflective markings.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.4 PAINT APPLICATION

A. Apply uniformly painted and reflective pavement marking of required colors, length, and width with true, sharp edges and ends on properly cured, prepared, and dried surfaces.

B. Comply with details as indicated on drawings and established control points.

C. Apply paint at wet film thickness of 0.4 mm (0.015 inch). Disperse reflective glass beads evenly on wet paint at rate of 720 g/L (6 pounds per gal.) of paint. Apply paint in one coat. When directed by Contracting Officer's Representative, apply additional coats at markings showing light spots. Comply with paint manufacturer's maximum drying time requirements to prevent undue softening of asphalt, and pick-up, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic.

D. When deficiency in marking drying occurs, discontinue paint operations until cause of slow drying is determined and corrected.

E. Remove and replace marking applied less than minimum material rates, deviates from true alignment, exceeds stipulated length and width tolerances, or shows light spots, faulty distribution of beads, smears, or other deficiencies or irregularities.

F. Remove marking by carefully controlled sandblasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approve method to prevent damage on applied surface.

3.5 DETAIL PAVEMENT MARKING APPLICATION

A. Apply Detail Pavement Markings, exclusive of actual traffic lane marking as follows:

1. At exit and entrance islands and turnouts.
2. On curbs.
3. At crosswalks.
4. At parking bays.
5. Other locations as indicated on drawings.

B. Apply International Handicapped Symbol at indicated parking spaces. Color as shown on drawings. Apply paint for symbol using suitable template that will provide pavement marking with true, sharp edges and ends.

C. Install detail pavement markings of colors, widths and lengths, and design pattern at locations indicated on drawings.

3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Length and Width of Lines: Plus or minus 75 mm (3 inches) and plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch), respectively, in case of skip markings.

B. Length of intervals exceeding line length tolerance are not acceptable.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Remove excess paint before paint sets.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect pavement markings from traffic and construction operations.

1. Protect newly painted markings from vehicular traffic until paint is dry and track free.
2. Place warning signs at beginning of wet line, and at points well in advance of marking equipment for alerting approaching traffic from both directions.
3. Place small flags or other similarly effective small objects near freshly applied markings at frequent intervals to reduce crossing by traffic.

B. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -